

CCD. 18.54

1491
P/6)



r⁴, A-2B⁸, 2C⁴, 2D⁶, II

RB

~~A 11. 882~~

14748

THE
V I C A R
O F
W A K E F I E L D

A T A L E
BY OLIVER GOLDSMITH, M. D.

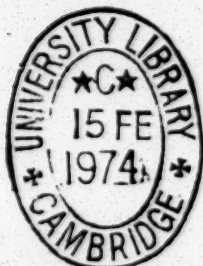


*Illustrated by German notes for the use of
those, who apply themselves to the
english language.*

Sperate miseri, cavete felices.

FRANCFORT
on the Mayn
PRINTED FOR B. KOERNER
1800.

278... 15217



ADVERTISEMENT.

To the reader of this present Edition.

In publishing this new edition of Goldsmith's renowned romance the present editor most fervently wishes to attain a double aim.

It is his principal wish, to be any way useful to such of his countrymen, who having neither leisure nor opportunity to apply with that assiduity to the english language which may be required to attain any high degree of perfection, are nevertheless very desirous to understand those pieces of english literature relative to their respective sciences; who chiefly wish to encrease their parts by the *treasures of english literature*, to enjoy that true mental pleasure which the lecture of those masterpieces the english may boast off in almost every branch of erudition, affords to every one, who is not wholly divested of taste and judgment. Those being

overwhelmed with the incumbent duty of applying to many other important subjects, may yet find some leisure moments, where by an attentive tho' cursory lecture of this book, they will improve their knowledge of the english enough, to be enabled to read those works in the original, which are coherent with that branch of learning they addict themselves to. And to be sure, they will find their little pain sufficiently rewarded, by the enjoyment of that elegance and preciseness of style which no translation will ever be able to imitate; they will find an inexhaustible fund of pleasure in perusing those masterpieces of english genius, which never yet without a great loss have been versed into any other tongue.

To this part of the learned public the publisher of this present edition supposed to be of some utility, by facilitating with a phraseological dictionary the cursory lecture of so interesting a book, which being one of those more refined compositions of english literature, will prove very fit, to penetrate into the true proprieties and originalities of the english language, and at the

same time will sooth the pain which an elementary study must necessarily give to the beginner — *utile conjungens dulci*. The many editions of this book which have appeared of late in Germany, are as many sufficient proofs of the universal use which is made of it.

In that very shape it is now published, it may facilitate the learning of the english even to those who by no means can find occasion for a verbal instruction. It is not to be denied that such are sometimes apt to commit faults in pronouncing and accentuating and may want that quickness and correctness in speaking, which can only be obtained by a long exercise and the instruction of a teacher. Those most uncertain and wavering sounds of english pronunciation, can by no means be positively marked by german characters. Yet it is certain that even without a teachers assistance, by the support of a good grammar united with the use of this book and some application on the scholar's side, he will soon be able to make a plain translation of a very great portion of english prose-performances.

Another aim of the publisher is to render the painful task of the teachers of the english language the easier, and particularly to those native Englishmen, who instruct their own language in our country without even understanding the elements of the german. Should they like to pay some attention to the present edition of this work and account it to be by any means profitable to the beginner, if they should be willing to make some use of it in their lessons, it is certain they will never be at a loss for the german term of an english phrase, and will into the bargain encrease their own knowledge of *our* tongue. So this edition might prove more useful yet, since there is nothing more advantageous than the instruction of a native englishman, where it is to be had, he being for the sake of the pronunciation and accentuation preferable to any other. Yet at the same time the difficulties of the german language being a hardship not easily got over, you will rarely find a foreigner possessed with a sufficient store of german phrases.

As the publisher according to his own confession has only applied to the explica-

tion of words and phrases, he omitted every more diffuse explication which might mislead him from his proposed aim. It was here, after his desire to give the english text the utmost correctness, and tho' he is obliged to ask the readers pardon for some errata's which have intruded especially in the german explications of the english pronunciation in the first sheets, and are mostly marked at the end, yet excepting those errors easily to be mended, he may hope to have done his duty in this respect of his task. Should according to the editor's hope this said edition prove useful to any one, his wishes are fulfilled, and the only favour he asks in return from the reader, is to accept of this work with the indulgence it deserves.

ADVERTISEMENT.

HERE are an hundred faults in this Thing, and an hundred things might be said to prove them beauties. But it is needless. A book may be amusing with numerous errors, or it may be very dull without a single absurdity. The hero of this piece unites in himself the three greatest characters upon earth; he is a priest, an husbandman, and the father of a family. He is drawn as ready to teach, and ready to obey, as simple in affluence, and majestic in adversity. In this age of opulence and refinement, whom can such a character please? Such as are fond of high life, will turn with disdain from the simplicity of his country fireside; such as mistake ribaldry for humour, will find no wit in his harmless conversation; and such as have been taught to deride religion, will laugh at one whose chief stores of comfort are drawn from futurity.

OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

T H E
V I C A R o f W A K E F I E L D .

C H A P. I.

The ¹description of the ²family of Wakefield, ³in which a ⁴kindred ⁵likeness ⁶prevails ⁷as well of ⁸minds as of ⁹persons.

¹⁰I WAS ¹¹ever of ¹²opinion, that ¹³the honest man who ¹⁴married and ¹⁵brought up a ¹⁶large family, ¹⁷did ¹⁸more ¹⁹service ²⁰than he who ²¹con-

- 1) The description (descriptſchen) die Beſchreibung. 2) family d. Familie. 3) in which (hwitſch) in welcher. 4) kindred (keindred) verwandt. 5) likeness (Leifneß) die Aehnlichkeit. 6) to prevail (primähl) herrſchen. 7) as well, ſo wohl. 8) mind (meind) d. Gemüth, der Geiſt. 9) person (perſ'n) d. Perſon. 10) was imp. irr. von to be (bi) ſeyn. 11) ever, immer. 12) opinion (opinien) die Meinung. 13) the honest man (anneß) der redliche rechtſchaffene Mann. 14) to marry, heyrathen. 15) brought (braht) imp. irreg. von to bring up, erziehen. 16) large (lähredſch) groß zahlreich. 17) did. imp. irr. von to do, thun. 18) more (mohr) mehr comp. von much viel. 19) service (ſerweis) der Dienſt. 20) than, part comp. als. 21) to continue (continuih) fortfahren bleiben.

A



tinued ²² single, and ²³ only ²⁴ talked of, ²⁵ population. From ²⁶ this ²⁷ motive, I had ²⁸ scarce ²⁹ taken orders a ³⁰ year ³¹ before I ³² began to ³³ think ³⁴ seriously of ³⁵ matrimony, and ³⁶ chose my ³⁷ wife as she did her ³⁸ wedding gown, ³⁹ not for a ⁴⁰ fine glossy surface, ⁴¹ but ⁴² such ⁴³ qualities as would wear well. ⁴⁵ To do her justice, she was a ⁴⁶ good-natured ⁴⁷ notable ⁴⁸ woman; and ⁴⁹ as for ⁵⁰ breeding, ⁵¹ there were ⁵² few ⁵³ coun-

- 22) single, einzeln, ledig, unverheyrathet. 23) only (anli) nur. 24) to talk (tahk) schwätzen plaudern. 25) population (populähschen) Bevölkerung. 26) this, dieser. 27) the motive, die Ursache der Beweggrund. 28) scarce (scärs) kaum. 29) to take orders, zum Priester geweiht, ordinirt werden. 30) a year (jühr) ein Jahr. 31) before (bisohr) ehe. 32) began imp. irr. von to begin, anfangen. 33) to think of, denken. 34) seriously, ernstlich. 35) matrimony, die Ehe. 36) chose imp. irr. von to chose, erwählen. 37) the wife, das Weib. 38) the wedding gown (Gaun) das Brautkleid. 39) not for, nicht wegen. 40) a fine glossy surface, eine schöne glänzende Oberfläche. 41) but, aber. 42) such (sodsch) solche. 43) the quality (kwallity) die Eigenschaft. 44) to wear well (wihr) gut zu gebrauchen seyn. 45) to do justice, Gerechtigkeit widerfahren lassen. 46) good natured (guhđ nătierđ) gutgesinnt. 47) notable, verehrungswürdig. 48) the woman (wumdn) das Weib. 49) as for, was anbetrifft. 50) breeding (brihding) Erziehung. 51) there were 3. pers. pl. imp. irr. von to be, seyn. 52) few (fiu) wenige. 53) country ladies (kauneriłädihs) Frauenzimmer vom Lande.

try ladies ⁵⁴ who ⁵⁵ could ⁵⁶ shew more. She could ⁵⁷ read ⁵⁸ any English book ⁵⁹ without ⁶⁰ much ⁶¹ spelling; ⁶² but for ⁶³ pickling, ⁶⁴ preserving, and ⁶⁵ cookery, ⁶⁶ none could ⁶⁷ excel her. She ⁶⁸ prided herself ⁶⁹ also ⁷⁰ upon being an excellent ⁷¹ contriver in ⁷² housekeeping; ⁷³ though I ⁷⁴ could ⁷⁵ never ⁷⁶ find that we ⁷⁷ grew ⁷⁸ richer ⁷⁹ with ⁸⁰ all her ⁸¹ contrivances.

⁸² However, we ⁸³ loved ⁸⁴ each other ⁸⁵ tenderly, and our ⁸⁶ fondness ⁸⁷ encreased as we grew

A 2

⁵⁴) who (huh) welche. ⁵⁵) could (kudd) imp. irr. von to can, können. ⁵⁶) to shew (schuh) zeigen. ⁵⁷) to read (rihd) lesen. ⁵⁸) any english book, jedes englische Buch. ⁵⁹) without (withaut) ohne. ⁶⁰) much (modsch) viel. ⁶¹) the spelling, das Buchstabiren. ⁶²) but for, was aber anbetrifft. ⁶³) to pickle, ein-salzen, einbäckeln. ⁶⁴) to preserve, erhalten, aufbewahren. ⁶⁵) cookery (Kuhkern) Kochkunst. ⁶⁶) none (nohn) niemand. ⁶⁷) to excel, übertreffen. ⁶⁸) to pride himself (angl.) stolz auf sich seyn. ⁶⁹) also, auch. ⁷⁰) upon being (opan biing) zu seyn. ⁷¹) a contriver, eine Erfinderin. ⁷²) a housekeeping (hausfihping) eine Haushaltung. ⁷³) though, (thoh) obgleich. ⁷⁴) could imp. irr. von to can. ⁷⁵) never, niemahls. ⁷⁶) to find (feind) finden. ⁷⁷) grew (griuh) imp. irr. von to grow, werden. ⁷⁸) richer, comp. von rich (ridsch) reich. ⁷⁹) with, mit. ⁸⁰) all, alle. ⁸¹) the contrivance (kantrivans) die Erfindung. ⁸²) However (hauew'r) dennoch. ⁸³) to love, lieben. ⁸⁴) each other (itsch other) eines den andern. ⁸⁵) tenderly, zärtlich. ⁸⁶) the fondness, die Liebe. ⁸⁷) to encrease (infrihs) vermehren.

⁸⁸ old. ⁸⁹ There was in fact ⁹⁰ nothing that could
⁹¹ make us ⁹² angry with the ⁹³ world or each other.
 We had an ⁹⁴ elegant ⁹⁵ house, ⁹⁶ situated in a
⁹⁷ fine ⁹⁸ country, and a ⁹⁹ good ¹⁰⁰ neighbourhood.
 The ¹ year was ² spent in a moral ³ or rural ⁴ amu-
 sement; in ⁵ visiting our rich neighbours, and ⁶ re-
 lieving ⁷ such as were ⁸ poor. We had no ⁹ revo-
 lutions to ¹⁰ fear, ¹¹ nor ¹² fatigues ¹³ to undergo;
 all our ¹⁴ adventures were by ¹⁵ the fire-side, and
 all our ¹⁶ migrations from the ¹⁷ blue ¹⁸ bed to the
¹⁹ brown.

88) old, alt. 89) There was in fact, Es war in der That.
 90) nothing, nichts. 91) to make. machen. 92) angry.
 zornig. 93) the world, d. Welt. 94) elegant, zierlich.
 95) the house (haus) das Haus. 96) situated, gelegen.
 97) fine, schön. 98) country (fauntri) die Gegend.
 99) good (gut) gut. 100) neighbourhood (nehberhuhd)
 die Nachbarschaft. 1) the year (jühr) das Jahr. 2) spent
 part. irr. von to spend, zubringen. 3) rural, ländlich.
 4) the amusement, die Belustigung. 5) to visit, besu-
 chen. 6) to relieve (rilihv) unterstützen. 7) such
 (sohdsh) solche. 8) poor (puhr) arm. 9) the revo-
 lution (rimoluhshen) die Empörung, die Unruhe. 10) to
 fear (fihv) fürchten. 11) nor, noch. 12) the fatigue,
 die Mühseligkeit. 13) to undergo, ausstehen. 14) the
 adventure, das Abenteuer. 15) the fireside, das Kamin.
 16) the migration, die Wanderung. 17) blue (bliuh)
 blau. 18) the bed, das Bett. 19) brown (braun)
 braun.

As we ²⁰ lived ²¹ near the ²² road, we ²³ often had ²⁴ the traveller or ²⁵ stranger visit us ²⁶ to taste our ²⁷ gooseberry wine, for which we had ²⁸ great ²⁹ reputation; and I ³⁰ profess, with ³¹ the veracity of an ³² historian, that I never ³³ knew ³⁴ one of them find ³⁵ fault with it. ³⁶ Our cousins ³⁷ too, ³⁸ even to the ³⁹ fortieth remove, all ⁴⁰ remembered their ⁴¹ affinity, without any ⁴² help from ⁴³ the herald's office, and ⁴⁴ came ⁴⁵ very frequently to ⁴⁶ see us. ⁴⁷ Some of them did us no ⁴⁸ great ⁴⁹ honour by these ⁵⁰ claims of ⁵¹ kindred; as we had the

20) to live (liv) leben. 21) near (nihr) nahe. 22) the road (rohd) Landstraß. 23) often, oft. 24) the traveller, der Reisende. 25) the stranger (stráhdnscher) d. Fremde. 26) to taste, versuchen. 27) gooseberry wine (Gusberrywein) Johannisbeerenwein. 28) great (grett) groß. 29) the reputation (ripudáhschen) d. Ruf. 30) to profess, gestehen. 31) the veracity, d. Wahrhaftigkeit, Wahrheitsliebe. 32) the historian, d. Geschichtschreiber. 33) knew (niuh) imp. irr. von to know, kennen. 34) one (wann) einer. 35) the fault (fahst) d. Fehler. 36) the cousin (foß'n) d. Vetter. 37) too, (tuh) auch. 38) even (ihv'n) selbst. 39) the fortieth remove, d. vierzigste Glied. 40) to remember, sich erinnern. 41) the affinity, d. Verwandtschaft. 42) the help, die Hülfe. 43) the herald's office, d. Wappenamt. 44) came imp. irr. von to come, kommen. 45) very frequently, sehr oft. 46) to see (sih) sehen. 47) Some, Einige. 48) great, groß. 49) the honour (anner) d. Ehre. 50) the claim, d. Anspruch. 51) the kindred; d. Verwandtschaft.

⁵² blind, the ⁵³ maimed, and the ⁵⁴ halt ⁵⁵ amongst the ⁵⁶ number. However, my wife ⁵⁷ always ⁵⁸ insisted that as they were ⁵⁹ the same ⁶⁰ flesh and ⁶¹ blood, they ⁶² should ⁶³ sit with us at the same ⁶⁴ table. So that if we had not very rich, we ⁶⁵ generally had very ⁶⁶ happy friends ⁶⁷ about us; for this ⁶⁸ remark will ⁶⁹ hold good ⁷⁰ through ⁷¹ life, that the ⁷² poorer ⁷³ the guest, ⁷⁴ the better ⁷⁵ pleased he ⁷⁶ ever is with being ⁷⁷ treated; and as some ⁷⁸ men ⁷⁹ gaze with ⁸⁰ admiration at the ⁸¹ colours of a ⁸² tulip, or the ⁸³ wing of a ⁸⁴ butterfly, so I

- 52) blind, blind. 53) maimed, verstümmelt. 54) halt, lahm. 55) amongst, unter. 56) the number, d. Zahl. 57) always (abwärts) immer. 58) to insist, auf etwas dringen. 59) the same (sähm) d. nähmliche. 60) flesh (flesh) Fleisch. 61) blood, d. Blut. 62) should (schudd) imp. irr, von I shall. 63) to sit sitzen. 64) the table, d. Tisch. 65) generally (dschenerdlich) größtentheils. 66) happy, glücklich. 67) about (dbaut) um. 68) the remark, die Beobachtung. 69) to hold good, ausdauern, bewährt seyn. 70) through (thru) durch. 71) the life (leif) d. Leben. 72) the poorer, je ärmer. 73) the guest, d. Gast. 74) the better, desto besser. 75) to be pleased with (plihf'd) Wohlgefallen an etwas finden. 76) ever, immer. 77) treat (trih't) bewirthen. 78) men plu., irr, von the man, d. Mensch. 79) to gaze, staunen. 80) the admiration, d. Bewunderung. 81) the colour, d. Farbe. 82) the tulip, d. Tulpe. 83) the wing, d. Flügel. 84) the butterfly (botterfly) d. Schmetterling.

was by nature an ⁸⁵ admirer of happy ⁸⁶ human
⁸⁷ faces. However, when ⁸⁸ any one of ⁸⁹ our re-
lations was ⁹⁰ found ⁹¹ to be ⁹² a person of a very
⁹³ bad character, a ⁹⁴ troublesome ⁹⁵ guest, or one
we ⁹⁶ desired to ⁹⁷ get rid of, upon his ⁹⁸ leaving
my house, I ever ⁹⁹ took care to ¹⁰⁰ lend him a
¹ riding-coat, or a ² pair of boots, or ³ sometimes
⁴ an horse of ⁵ small ⁶ value; and I ⁷ always had
the ⁸ satisfaction to find he never ⁹ came back to
¹⁰ return them. ¹¹ By this ¹² the house was ¹³ clea-
red of such as we did not ¹⁴ like; but never was

- 85) the admirer (admeirer) d. Bewunderer. 86) human (Iuhm'n) menschlich. 87) the face, d. Gesicht. 88) any one, irgend jemand. 89) the relation, d. Bekanntschaft. 90) found (faund) part. von to find, finden. 91) to be (bih) seyn. 92) a person, eine Person. 93) bad, böse. 94) troublesome (trohb'lschm) unruhig. 95) the guest, d. Gast. 96) to desire (desir) wünschen ver-
langen. 97) to get rid of, los werden, befreit werden. 98) to leave (lihv) verlassen. 99) took (tuhf) imp. irr. von to take, nehmen, to take care, Sorge tragen. 100) to lend, leihen. 1) a riding coat (reiding koft) Reitrock. 2) a pair of boots, ein Paar Stiefel. 3) sometimes (sohmteims) zuweilen. 4) the horse, das Pferd. 5) small (smahl) gering. 6) value (wäliuh) d. Werth. 7) always, immer. 8) the satisfaction (sätisfätschen) d. Vergnügen. 9) to come back, zurückkommen. 10) to return (ritorn) zurückkommen, zurückbringen. 11) By this, hierdurch. 12) the house (haus) das Haus. 13) to clear (klihr) reinigen. 14) to like (leif) Gefallen an etwas finden.

the family of Wakefield ¹⁵ known to ¹⁶ turn the
traveller or the ¹⁸ poor dependant out of doors.

¹⁹ Thus we lived ²⁰ several years in a ²¹ state
of ²² much ²³ happiness, ²⁴ not but that we someti-
mes had those little ²⁵ rubs which ²⁶ Providence
²⁷ sends to ²⁸ enhance the value of its ²⁹ favours.
³⁰ My orchard was often ³¹ robbed by ³² school boys,
and my wife's ³³ custards ³⁴ plundered by ³⁵ the cats
or ³⁶ the children. The ³⁷ Squire would sometimes
³⁸ fall asleep in the ³⁹ most ⁴⁰ pathetic ⁴¹ parts of
my ⁴² sermon, or his ⁴³ lady ⁴⁴ return my wife's

- 15) known (naun) part irr. von to know, kennen. 16) to turn out of doors (torn out af duhrs) zur Thüre hinaus werfen. 17) the traveller, d. Reisende. 18) the poor dependant, d. arme Abhängige, 19) Thus, Also. 20) several (fchw'rdl) verschieden. 21) a state, ein Zustand. 22) much (modsch) viel. 23) the happiness, d. Glückseligkeit. 24) not but, nicht ohne. 25) the rub (rob) d. Schwierigkeit, Verdrüsslichkeit. 26) the providence, d. Vorsehung. 27) to send, schicken. 28) to enhance, erhöhen, vermehren. 29) the favour (faw'r) d. Gunstbezeugung. 30) the orchard, d. Obstgarten. 31) to rob, rauben. 32) the school boy (sfuhl boy) d. Schulschabe. 33) the custard, d. Kuchen. 34) to plunder, plündern. 35) the cat, d. Kaze. 36) the children (dschilbern) plur. irr. von child (dscheild) Kind. 37) the Squire (squeir) d. Gutbesitzer. 38) to fall asleep (fahl dslihp) einschlafen. 39) most, Zeichen d. superlativ von much, viel. 40) pathetic, rührend. 41) the part, d. Theil. 42) the sermon, d. Predigt. 43) the lady (ladi) d. Dame. hier, his lady, seine Gemahlin. 44) to return, zurückgeben, beantworten.

45 civilities at 46 church with a 47 mutilated 48 curtesy.
But we soon 49 got over the 50 uneasiness 51 caused
by such 52 accidents, and 53 usually in 54 three or
55 four 56 days 57 began to 58 wonder 59 how they
60 vexed us.

My children, the 61 offspring of 62 temperance,
63 as they were 64 educated 65 without 66 softness,
so they were at 67 once 68 well formed and 69 heal-
thy; my 70 sons 71 hardy and 72 active, my 73 daugh-
ters 74 beautiful and 75 blooming. When 76 I stood
in 77 the midst of the 78 little 79 circle, which 80 pro-

- 45) the civility, d. Höflichkeitsbezeugung. 46) at church (dschordsch) in die Kirche. 47) mutilated, verstümmelt, unbedeutend. 48) the courtesy (fortesy) d. Kompliment. 49) to get over, übergehen, vergehen. 50) uneasiness (onihness) d. Mißvergnügen. 51) to cause (fahs) verursachen. 52) the accident, d. Zufall. 53) usually, gewöhnlich. 54) three (thrih) drey. 55) four (fohr) vier. 56) the day (däh) d. Tag. 57) began imp. irr. von to begin, anfangen. 58) to wonder, sich wundern. 59) how (hau) wie. 60) to vex, plagen. 61) the offspring, d. Sprößling, d. Frucht. 62) the temperance, d. Mäßigung. 63) as, da. 64) to educate, erziehen. 65) without, ohne. 66) the softness, d. Weichlichkeit. 67) at once (ät wanns) auf einmahl, zugleich. 68) well formed, wohlgebildet. 69) healthy (hehly) gesund. 70) the son, d. Sohn. 71) hardy, muthig. 72) active, thätig. 73) the daughter (dahter) d. Tochter. 74) beautiful (biuhtiful) schön. 75) blooming (bluhming) blühend. 76) stood (stuhd) imp. irr. von to stand, stehen. 77) the midst, d. Mitte. 78) little, klein. 79) the circle, der Zirkel. 80) to promise, versprechen.

mised to be the ⁸¹support of my ⁸²declining ⁸³age, I could not ⁸⁴avoid ⁸⁵repeating the ⁸⁶famous ⁸⁷story of ⁸⁸Count Abensberg, who, in Henry II's ⁸⁹progress through ⁹⁰Germany, while other ⁹¹courtiers came with their ⁹²treasures, ⁹³brought his ⁹⁴thirty-two children and ⁹⁵presented them to his ⁹⁶sovereign as the most ⁹⁷valuable ⁹⁸offering he had to ⁹⁹bestow. ¹⁰⁰In this manner, though I had ¹but ²six, ³I considered them as a very valuable present ⁴made to my ⁵country, and ⁶consequently ⁷looked upon it as my ⁸debtor. Our ⁹eldest son was

- 81) the support (foppert) d. Stütze. 82) declining, herabneigend. 83) the age (dhdsch) d. Alter. 84) to avoid, vermeiden. 85) to repeat (ripikt) wiederholen. 86) famous (famos) berühmt, bekannt. 87) the story, die Geschichte. 88) the Count (Kaunt) d. Graf. 89) the progress, d. Reise. 90) Germany (dschermann) Deutschland. 91) the courtier, d. Hofmann. 92) the treasure, (treffer) d. Schatz. 93) brought (braht) imp. irr. von to bring, bringen. 94) thirty two (thirti ruh) zwey u. dreißig. 95) to present, vorstellen. 96) the sovereign (sowerehn) d. Fürst, d. Gebieter. 97) valuable, kostbar. 98) offering, d. Anerbieten, d. Geschenk. 99) to bestow (bistoh) geben. 100) In this manner, auf diese Art. 1) but, nur. 2) six, sechs. 3) to consider, betrachten. 4) made part. irr. von to make, machen. 5) country (fauntry) d. Land. 6) consequently, folglich. 6) to look (luhf) sehen. 8) the debtor (dettter) d. Schuldner. 9) the eldest, d. Älteste.

¹⁰ named ¹¹ George, ¹² after this ¹³ uncle, who ¹⁴ left us ¹⁵ ten thousand ¹⁶ pounds. Our ¹⁷ second ¹⁸ child, ¹⁹ a girl, ²⁰ I intended ²¹ to call after her ²² aunt ²³ Grissel; but my wife, who ²⁴ during her ²⁵ pregnancy had been ²⁶ reading ²⁷ romances, ²⁸ insisted upon her being called Olivia. In ²⁹ less than ³⁰ another year we had another daughter, and ³¹ now I was ³² determined that Grissel should be her ³³ name; but a rich ³⁴ relation taking a ³⁵ fancy to ³⁶ stand godmother, the girl was, by her ³⁷ directions, called Sophia; so that we had two ³⁸ romantic names in the family; but I ³⁹ solemnly

- 10) to name, nennen. 11) George (dschardsch) Georg. 12) after, nach: 13) the uncle (onkel) d. Oheim. 14) left imp. irr. von to leave (lihv) hinterlassen. 15) ten thousand (ten thousand) zehn tausend. 16) a pound (pound) ein Pfund Sterling. 17) the second (sekkend) der Zweyte. 18) the child (dscheild) d. Kind. 19) a girl (görl) ein Mädchen. 20) to intend, vorhaben. 21) to call (fahl) nennen. 22) the aunt (ahnt) d. Tante. 23) Grissel, Gretchen. 24) during (diuring) während. 25) the pregnancy, d. Schwangerschaft. 26) to be reading, lesen. 27) the romance, d. Roman. 28) to insist upon, auf etwas bringen. 29) less, weniger. 30) another, ein anderer. 31) now (nau) nun. 32) to determine, bestimmen. 33) the name, d. Name. 34) the relation, d. Verwandtschaft. 35) the fancy, d. Idee. 36) to stand godmother, zur Gevatterin stehen. 37) the direction, d. Anleitung. 38) romantic, romantisch. 39) solemnly, feyerlich.

⁴⁰ protest I ⁴¹ had no hand in it. Moses was our ⁴² next, and after an ⁴³ interval of ⁴⁴ twelve years, we had two sons more.

It would be ⁴⁵ fruitless to ⁴⁶ deny my ⁴⁷ exultation when I saw my ⁴⁸ little ones ⁴⁹ about me; but the ⁵⁰ vanity and the satisfaction of my wife were even ⁵¹ greater than mine. When our ⁵² visitors would say, „Well, ⁵³ upon my word, Mrs. Primrose, „you have ⁵⁴ the finest children in the ⁵⁵ whole „country.“ — „Ay, ⁵⁶ neighbour,“ she would ⁵⁷ answer, „they are as ⁵⁸ heaven made them, ⁵⁹ handsome ⁶⁰ enough, if they be good enough; for „handsome is, that handsome ⁶¹ does.“ And then she would ⁶² bid the girls ⁶³ hold up their ⁶⁴ heads; who, to ⁶⁵ conceal nothing, were ⁶⁶ certainly very

- ⁴⁰) to protest, versichern. ⁴¹) to have no hand at any thing, keinen Theil an etwas haben. ⁴²) the next, d. nächste. ⁴³) an interval, ein Zwischenraum. ⁴⁴) twelve, zwölf. ⁴⁵) fruitless, fruchtlos. ⁴⁶) to deny (diney) läugnen. ⁴⁷) the exultation, d. Freude. ⁴⁸) the little ones (litt'l wans) d. kleinen. ⁴⁹) about, um. ⁵⁰) the vanity, d. Eitelkeit. ⁵¹) great, groß. ⁵²) the visitor, d. Besuchende, d. Gast. ⁵³) upon my word, auf mein Wort. ⁵⁴) the finest superl. von fine (fein) schön. ⁵⁵) whole (huhl) ganz. ⁵⁶) the neighbour (nehber) d. Nachbar. ⁵⁷) to answer (anser) antworten. ⁵⁸) the heaven (hevv'n) d. Himmel. ⁵⁹) handsome (händsohm) schön. ⁶⁰) enough (enoff) genug. ⁶¹) does 2 p. sing irr. von to do thun. ⁶²) to bid, befehlen. ⁶³) to hold up, in d. Höhe halten. ⁶⁴) the head (hedd) d. Kopf. ⁶⁵) to conceal (kannsihl) verbergen. ⁶⁶) certainly, gewiß.

handsome. ⁶⁷ Mere ⁶⁸ outside is so very ⁶⁹ trifling a ⁷⁰ circumstance ⁷¹ with me, that I should ⁷² scarce have ⁷³ remembered to ⁷⁴ mention it, had it not been a ⁷⁵ general ⁷⁶ topic of conversation in the country. Olivia, now about ⁷⁷ eighteen, had that ⁷⁸ luxuriancy of ⁷⁹ beauty with which ⁸⁰ painters generally ⁸¹ draw Hebe; ⁸² open, ⁸³ sprightly, and commanding. Sophia's ⁸⁴ features were not so ⁸⁵ striking ⁸⁶ at first; but often did more ⁸⁷ certain ⁸⁸ execution; for they were ⁸⁹ soft, ⁹⁰ modest, and ⁹¹ alluring. The one ⁹² vanquished by a ⁹³ single ⁹⁴ blow, the other by ⁹⁵ efforts ⁹⁶ successfully ⁹⁷ repeated.

- 67) mere, bloß. 68) the outside (Ausseid) d. Außenseite. 69) trifling, geringfügig. 70) a circumstance, ein Umstand. 71) with me, bei mir. 72) scarce, kaum. 73) to remember, erinnern. 74) to mention (menschen) melden. 75) general (bschen'ral) allgemein. 76) the topic of conversation (kannversätschen) d. Stoff der Unterhaltung. 77) eighteen (ehtihñ) achtzehn. 78) the luxuriancy, d. Ueppigkeit, d. Ueberfluß. 79) the beauty, (biuhti) d. Schönheit. 80) the painter, d. Mahler. 81) to draw, zeichnen, mahlen. 82) open, offen. 83) sprightly (spreihtly) munter, fröhlich. 84) the features (fih'tjers) d. Gesichtszüge. 85) striking (streiking) auffallend, überraschend. 86) at first (förs't) zuerst. 87) certain (fert'n) gewiß. 88) the execution, d. Wirkung. 89) soft, sanft. 90) modest, bescheiden. 91) alluring, anziehend. 92) to vanquish, siegen, überwinden. 93) single, einzeln. 94) the blow, d. Streich. 95) the effort, d. Bemühung. 96) successfully, mit gutem Glücke. 97) to repeat, wiederholen.

⁹⁸The temper of a woman is generally formed from the ⁹⁹turn of her features, ¹⁰⁰at least it was so with my daughters. Olivia ¹wished for ²many ³lovers, Sophia to ⁴secure one. Olivia was often ⁵affected from ⁶too great a desire ⁷to please. Sophia even ⁸repress excellence from her ⁹fears to ¹⁰offend. The one ¹¹entertained me with her ¹²vivacity when I was ¹³gay, the other with her ¹⁴sense when I was ¹⁵serious. But these qualities were never ¹⁶carried to excess in ¹⁷either, and I have often seen them ¹⁸exchange characters for a whole day ¹⁹together. A ²⁰suit of mourning has ²¹transformed ²²my coquet into a ²³prude, and a ²³new ²⁵set of ribbands has ²⁶given her ²⁷younger ²⁸sister

98) the temper, d. Temperament. 99) the turn, d. Wendung, d. Art. 100) at least (ät lißt) wenigstens. 1) to wish for, wünschen. 2) many, viele. 3) the lover, der Liebhaber. 4) to secure, sichern. 5) to be affected, eingenommen werden. 6) too great, zu groß. 7) to please (plihß) gefallen. 8) to repress, zurückdrängen. 9) the fear (fih) d. Furcht. 10) to offend, beleidigen. 11) to entertain, unterhalten. 12) the vivacity, d. Lebhaftigkeit. 13) gay, munter, vergnügt. 14) the sense, d. Verstand. 15) serious (sirios) ernsthaft. 16) to carry to excess, auß äußerste treiben. 17) either, einer von beiden. 18) to exchange (erdschändsch) verwechseln. 19) together, mit einander. 20) a suit of mourning, ein Traueranjug. 21) to transform, verwandeln. 22) a coquet, eine Coquette. 23) a prude, eine Spröde. 24) new (niuh) neu. 25) a set of ribbands, ein Aufsatz von Bändern. 26) to give, geben. 27) the youngest, (jüngst) d. Jüngste.

more than natural vivacity. My eldest son George was ²⁹bred at Oxford, as I intended him for one of the ³⁰learned ³¹professions. My second ³²boy, Moses, whom I ³³designed for ³⁴business, ³⁵received a ³⁶sort of ³⁷miscellaneous ³⁸education ³⁹at home. But it is ⁴⁰needless ⁴¹to attempt ⁴²describing the ⁴³particular characters of ⁴⁴young people that had ⁴⁵seen but very little of the ⁴⁶world. ⁴⁷In short, a family ⁴⁸likeness ⁴⁹prevailed through all, and ⁵⁰properly ⁵¹speaking, they had but one character, that of being all ⁵²equally ⁵³generous, ⁵⁴credulous, ⁵⁵simple, and ⁵⁶inoffensive.

- 28) the sister, d. Schwester. 29) bred, erzogen. 30) learned (lerned) gelehrt. 31) the profession, d. Stand. 32) the boy, d. Knabe. 33) to design (disein) bestimmen. 34) business (bühfiness) d. Geschäft, d. Handlung. 35) receive (risihv) erhalten. 36) a sort, eine Art. 37) miscellaneous, vermischt. 38) the education, d. Erziehung. 39) at home, zu Hause. 40) needless, unnöthig. 41) to attempt, versuchen. 42) to describe, beschreiben. 43) the particular character. d. besondere, eigne Character. 44) young people (vihp'l) junge Leute. 45) seen part. irr. von to see (sih) sehen. 46) the world, d. Welt. 47) In short, kurz. 48) likeness, die Ähnlichkeit. 49) to prevail (primwähl) herrschen. 50) properly, eigentlich. 51) so speak (spihf) reden. 52) equally (ihfwally) auf gleiche Weise. 53) generous, edel. 54) credulous, leichtgläubig. 55) simple, einfach, natürlich. 56) inoffensive. unbeflegend, unschuldig.

CHAP. II.

Family ⁵⁷ misfortunes. The ⁵⁸ loss of fortune ⁵⁹ only
⁶⁰ serves to ⁶¹ increase ⁶² the pride of the
⁶³ worthy.

THE ⁶⁴ temporal ⁶⁵ concerns of our family were
⁶⁶ chiefly ⁶⁷ committed to my wife's ⁶⁸ management,
as to the ⁶⁹ spiritual I took them ⁷⁰ entirely under
my ⁷¹ own direction. The ⁷² profits of my ⁷³ living,
which ⁷⁴ amounted to but ⁷⁵ thirty-five pounds a
⁷⁶ year, I ⁷⁷ made over to ⁷⁸ the orphans and ⁷⁹ wi-
dows of the ⁸⁰ clergy of our ⁸¹ diocese: for having
a ⁸² sufficient ⁸³ fortune of my own, I was ⁸⁴ care-

57) the misfortune, d. Unglück. 58) the loss, d. Verlust.
59) only, nur. 60) to serve, dienen. 61) to increase,
vermehrten. 62) the pride, d. Stolz. 63) the worthy,
d. Würdige, Rechtschaffene. 64) temporal, zeitlich.
65) the concerns, d. Angelegenheiten. 66) chiefly
(dschibst) hauptsächlich. 67) to commit, anvertrauen.
68) the management, d. Aufsicht. 69) the spiritual, die
geistigen. 70) entirely (intirely) gänzlich. 71) own
(ohn) eigen. 72) the profits, d. Einkünfte. 73) the
living, d. Stelle, d. Amt. 74) to amount (ämaunt) to
sich belaufen. 75) thirty-five, fünf u. dreißig. 76) a
year, jährlich. 77) to make over, übergeben, vermachen.
78) the orphan, d. Waise. 79) the widow (widow)
d. Wittwe. 80) the clergy, d. Geistlichkeit. 81) the
diocese, d. Kirchsprengel. 82) sufficient (sossichent)
hinreichend. 83) the fortune, d. Vermögen. 84) careleis,
ohne Sorgen.

less of ⁸⁵ temporalities, and ⁸⁵ felt a ⁸⁷ secret ⁸⁸ pleasure in doing my ⁸⁹ duty without ⁹⁰ reward. I also ⁹¹ set a resolution of ⁹² keeping no ⁹³ curate, and of being ⁹⁴ acquainted with ⁹⁵ every man in the ⁹⁶ parish, ⁹⁷ exhorting the ⁹⁸ married men to ⁹⁹ temperance, and the ¹⁰⁰ batchelors to ¹ matrimony; so that in a ² few years it was a ³ common saying, that there were three ⁴ strange ⁵ wants at Wakefield, a ⁶ parson ⁷ wanting ⁸ pride, young men wanting wives, and ⁹ alehouses wanting ¹⁰ customers.

Matrimony was ¹¹ always one of my ¹² favourite topics, and I ¹³ wrote ¹⁴ several ¹⁵ sermons

- 85) the temporalities, d. Zeitliche. 86) felt imp. irr. von
 feel, fühlen. 87) secret, geheim. 88) the pleasure,
 d. Vergnügen. 89) the duty, d. Pflicht. 90) the
 reward, d. Belohnung. 91) to set a resolution, einen
 Entschluß fassen. 92) to keep, halten. 93) a curate,
 ein Vicarius. 94) to be acquainted, bekannt seyn. 95) every
 man, jedermann. 96) the parish, d. Kirchsprengel.
 97) to exhort, ermahnen. 98) married, verheurathet
 99) the temperance, d. Mäßigung. 100) the batchelor,
 d. Junggesell. 1) the matrimony, d. Ehe. 2) few,
 (few) wenige. 3) a common saying, ein gewöhnliches
 Sprüchwort. 4) strange, selten. 5) the want, d. Man-
 gel, d. Bedürfniß. 6) a parson, ein Pfarrer. 7) to
 want, nöthig haben, bedürfen. 8) the pride, d. Stolz.
 9) the alehouse, d. Bierhaus. 10) the customer, ihr
 Kunde. 11) always, immer. 12) a favourite topic, ein
 Lieblingsgegenstand. 13) wrote imp. irr. von to write
 (reit) schreiben. 14) several (several) verschiedene.
 15) the sermon, d. Predigt.

B



¹⁶to prove its ¹⁷happinefs: ¹⁸but there was a ¹⁹peculiar tenet which I made a ²⁰point of ²¹supporting; for I ²²maintained with Whiston, that it was ²³unlawful for a ²⁴priest of the ²⁵church of England, after the ²⁵death of his first wife, to take a second, or to ²⁷exprefs it in one ²⁸word, I ²⁹valued myself upon being a ³⁰strict ³¹monogamist.

I was ³²early ³³initiated into this ³⁵important ³⁵dispute, on which so many ³⁶laborious ³⁷volumes have been ³⁸written. I ³⁹published some ⁴⁰tracts upon ⁴¹the subject myself, which, as they never ⁴²sold, I have the ⁴³consolation of

16) to prove (prühn) beweisen. 17) the happinefs, die Glückseligkeit. 18) but there was, aber es war. 19) a peculiar tenet, ein besonderer Satz. 20) a point, ein Punkt. 21) to support, unterstützen, behaupten. 22) to maintain, behaupten. 23) unlawful (onlawful) unerlaubt, unrecht. 24) a priest, ein Priester. 25) the church, d. Kirche. 26) the death, d. Tod. 27) to exprefs, ausdrücken, sagen. 28) the word, d. Wort. 29) to value myself upon, seine Ehre in etwas suchen. 30) strict, genau, pünktlich. 31) a monogamist, ein Vertheidiger d. einfachen Ehe. 32) early (ihrlv) frühe. 33) to be initiated, eingeweiht, eingeführt werden. 34) important, wichtig. 35) the dispute, d. Streit. 36) laborious, mühsam. 37) the volume, d. Band. 38) written (ritten) part, irr. von te write schreiben. 39) to publish, herausgeben. 40) a tract, eine Abhandlung. 41) the subject, d. Gegenstand. 42) sold imp. irr. von to sell, verkaufen. 43) the consolation (kannfoldschen) d. Trost.

44 thinking are 45 read only by the happy Few.
 46 Some of my 47 friends 48 called this my 49 weak
 50 side; but 51 alas! they had not 52 like me made
 it the 53 subject of long 54 contemplation. 55 The
 more I 56 reflected upon it, the more 57 important
 it 58 appeared. I even 59 went a 60 step 61 beyond
 Whiston in 62 displaying my 63 principles; as he
 had 64 engraven upon his wife's 65 tomb that she
 was the 66 only wife of 67 William Whiston; so I
 wrote a 68 similar 69 epitaph for my wife, tho, 70 still
 71 living, in which I 72 extolled her 73 prudence,
 74 oeconomy, and 75 obedience 76 till 77 death; and

B 2

- 44) to think, denken. 45) read (redd) part. irr. von to read, lesen. 46) Some, einige. 46) the friend, der Freund. 48) to call, nennen. 49) weak (wihf) schwach. 50) the side, d. Seite. 51) alas, leider. 52) like, gleichwie. 53) the subject, d. Gegenstand. 54) the contemplation (kanntempläschen) Betrachtung. 55) the more, Je mehr. 56) to reflect upon, über etwas nachdenken. 57) important, wichtig. 58) to appear (äppih) erscheinen. 59) went, imp. irr. von to come. 60) a step, ein Schritt. 61) beyond, über. 62) to display, ausbreiten. 63) the principle, d. Grundsatz. 64) to engrave, eingraben. 65) the tomb, d. Grab. 66) only, einzig. 67) William, Wilhelm. 68) similar, ähnlich. 69) the epitaph, d. Grabchrift. 70) still, noch. 71) to live, leben. 72) to extoll, erheben. 73) the prudence, die Klugheit. 74) the oeconomy, d. Wirthschaftlichkeit. 75) the obedience, d. Gehorsam. 76) till, bis. the. 77) death (deth) d. Tod.

having got it ⁷⁸copied ⁷⁹fair, with an elegant
⁸⁰frame, it was ⁸¹placed ⁸²over the ⁸³chimney-
piece, ⁸⁴where it ⁸⁵answered several very ⁸⁶useful
⁸⁷purposes. It ⁸⁸admonished my wife of her ⁸⁹du-
ty to me, and ⁹⁰my fidelity to her; it ⁹¹inspired
her with a ⁹²passion for ⁹³fame, and ⁹⁴constantly
⁹⁵put her in mind of her ⁹⁶end.

It was ⁹⁷thus, ⁹⁸perhaps, from ⁹⁹hearing
¹⁰⁰marriage so often ¹recommended, that my el-
dest son, just upon leaving ²college, ³fixed his
⁴affections upon the daughter of a neighbouring
⁵clergyman, who ⁶was a dignitary in the church,
and in ⁷circumstances to give her a large fortune:
but fortune was her ⁸smallest ⁹accomplishment.

78) to copy, abschreiben. 79) fair, schön. 80) the frame,
d. Rahme, Einfassung. 81) to place, setzen. 82) over,
über. 83) chimneypiece (dschimnehpis) d. Kaminstück.
84) where, wo. 85) to answer, entsprechen. 86) useful,
nützlich. 87) the purpose, d. Endzweck. 88) to admo-
nish, ermahnen, erinnern. 89) the duty, d. Pflicht.
90) the fidelity, d. Treue. 91) to inspire, beleben, ein-
flößen. 92) a passion, eine Leidenschaft. 93) the fame,
d. Ruhm. 94) constantly, beständig. 95) to put in mind
(pot in meind) erinnern. 96) the end, d. Ende.
97) thus, also. 98) perhaps vielleicht. 99) to hear (híhr)
hören. 100) the marriage (marriádsch) d. Ehe, d. hey-
rathen. 1) to recommend, empfehlen. 2) the college,
d. Kollegium. d. Universität. 3) to fix, setzen, richten.
4) the affection, d. Neigung, d. Liebe. 5) the clergyman,
d. Geistliche. 6) to be a dignitary, mit hohen Würden
bekleidet seyn. 7) the circumstances, d. Umstände.
8) smallest superl. von small, gering. 9) the accomplish-
ment, d. Vollkommenheit.

¹⁰ Miss Arabella Wilmot was ¹¹ allowed by all,
¹² except my two daughters, to be ¹³ completely
¹⁴ pretty. Her ¹⁵ youth, ¹⁶ health, and ¹⁷ innocence,
were still ¹⁸ heightened by a ¹⁹ complexion so ²⁰ trans-
parent, and such an happy ²¹ sensibility of ²² look,
as even ²³ age could not gaze on with ²⁴ indiffer-
ence. As Mr. Wilmot knew that I could make
a very handsome ²⁵ settlement on my son, he was
not ²⁶ averse to the ²⁷ match; so ²⁸ both families
lived together in all that ²⁹ harmony which gene-
rally ³⁰ precedes an ³¹ expected ³² alliance. Being
³³ convinced by ³⁴ experience that ³⁵ the days of
³⁶ courtship are the most happy of our lives,

10) Miss, Jungfer. 11) to allow, zugeben, zugestehen.

12) except, ausgenommen. 13) completely, vollkom-

men. 14) pretty, artig. 15) the youth, d. Jugend.

16) the health (hehl) d. Gesundheit. 17) the inno-

cence, die Unschuld. 18) to heighten, (hehten) erhö-

hen. 19) the complexion, d. Gesichtsfarbe. 20) trans-

parent, durchscheinend, zart. 21) the sensibility, die

Empfindsamkeit. 22) the look (luf) d. Blick. 23) the

age (ähdsch) d. Alter. 24) the indifference, d. Gleich-

gültigkeit. 25) the settlement, d. Ausstattung, d. Ver-

mögen. 26) averse, abgeneigt. 27) the match, d. Ehe.

28) both, beide. 29) the harmony, d. Einigkeit,

d. Harmonie. 30) to precede, vorausgehen. 31) ex-

pected, erwartet. 32) the alliance, d. Verbindung.

33) to convince, überzeugen. 34) the experience, die

Erfahrung. 35) the day, d. Tag. 36) the courtship,

d. Bewerbung um ein Frauenzimmer.

I was ³⁷willing enough to ³⁸lengthen the ³⁹period; and the ⁴⁰various amusements which the young ⁴¹couple ⁴²every day ⁴³shared in each other's company, ⁴⁴seemed to ⁴⁵encrease their ⁴⁶passion. We were generally ⁴⁷awaked in the ⁴⁸morning by music, and on fine days ⁴⁹rode a hunting. The ⁵⁰hours between ⁵¹breakfast and ⁵²dinner the ladies ⁵³devoted to ⁵⁴dress and ⁵⁵study: they ⁵⁶usually read a ⁵⁷page and then gazed at themselves in the ⁵⁸glass, which ⁵⁹even ⁶⁰philosophers might ⁶¹own often ⁶²presented the page of greatest beauty. At dinner my wife ⁶³took the ⁶⁴lead; for as she always ⁶⁵insisted upon ⁶⁶carving every thing herself, it being

- 37) willing, willig. 38) to lengthen, verlängern. 39) the period, d. Periode. 40) various, verschieden. 41) the couple, d. Paar. 42) every day, täglich. 43) to share, genießen. 44) to seem, scheinen. 45) to encrease (increase) vermehren. 46) the passion, d. Leidenschaft, d. Liebe. 47) to awake, erwachen. 48) the morning, d. Morgens. 49) rode imp. irr. von to ride, to ride a hunting, auf die Jagd reiten. 50) the hour, d. Stunde. 51) the breakfast, d. Frühstück. 52) the dinner, d. Mittagessen. 53) to devote, widmen. 54) the dress, d. Anzug. 55) the study, d. Studiren, d. Lecture. 56) usually, gewöhnlich. 57) a page, eine Seite. 58) the glass, d. Spiegel. 59) even, (ih'n) auch. 60) the philosopher, der Philosoph. 61) to own, gestehen. 62) to present, darbieten, darstellen. 63) took imp. irr. von to take. 64) the lead, d. Vorhand, d. Regierung. 65) to insist upon, auf etwas dringen. 66) to carve, vorschneiden, zerlegen.

⁶⁷ her mothers way, she gave us upon these occasions the history of every ⁶⁸ dish. When we had ⁶⁹ dined, to ⁷⁰ prevent the ladies ⁷¹ leaving us, I generally ⁷² ordered ⁷³ the table to be ⁷⁴ removed; and sometimes, with the ⁷⁵ music master's ⁷⁶ assistance, the girls would give us a very ⁷⁷ agreeable concert. ⁷⁸ Walking out, ⁷⁹ drinking ⁸⁰ tea, ⁸¹ country dances, and ⁸² forfeits, ⁸³ shortened the ⁸⁴ rest of the day, without the assistance of ⁸⁵ cards, as I ⁸⁶ hated all ⁸⁷ manner of gaming, except ⁸⁸ backgammon, at which my ⁸⁹ old ⁹⁰ friend and I sometimes took a ⁹¹ twopenny hit. Nor can I here ⁹² pass over an ⁹³ ominous circumstance that ⁹⁴ hap-

- 67) her mothers way, ihrer Mutter Art. 68) the dish, d. Gericht, d. Speise. 69) to dine, zu Mittage essen. 70) to prevent, zuvorkommen. 71) to leave (libv) verlassen. 72) to order, befehlen. 73) the table, d. Tisch. 74) to remove (rimuhv) wegschaffen. 75) the music-master, d. Musikmeister. 76) the assistance, d. Beystand. 77) agreeable (agridb'l) angenehm. 78) to walk (hwahl) spazierengehen. 79) to drink, trinken. 80) the tea, d. Thee. 81) a country dance, ein ländlicher Tanz. 82) forfeits, hier Pfänderspiele. 83) shorten, verkürzen. 84) the rest, d. Ueberbleibsel. 85) the cards, d. Karten. 86) to hate, haßen. 87) all manner of gaming, jede Gattung des Spiels. 88) backgammon, eine Gattung des Bretspiels. 89) old, alt. 90) the friend (frend) d. Freund. 91) a twopenny hit, eine Parthie um 2 Pfennige. 92) to pass over, übergehen. 93) ominous, vorbedeutend. 94) to happen, sich zutragen.

pened the ⁹⁵last time we ⁹⁶played together; I only
⁹⁷wanted to ⁹⁸fling a ⁹⁹quatre, and yet I ¹⁰⁰threw
¹deuce ²ace ³five times running.

Some ⁴months were ⁵elapsed in this manner,
⁶till ⁷at last it was ⁸thought ⁹convenient ¹⁰to fix
a day for the ¹¹nuptials of the young couple,
who seemed ¹²earnestly to desire it. ¹³During
the ¹⁴preparations for the ¹⁵wedding, I ¹⁶need not
¹⁷describe the ¹⁸busy ¹⁹importance of my wife,
nor the ²⁰sly looks of my daughters: ²¹in fact,
my attention was fixed on another object, ²²the
completing a tract which I intended ²³shortly to
²⁴publish in ²⁵defence of my favourite principle.

- 95) the last time, d. letztmahl. 96) to play, spielen.
97) to want, brauchen, nöthig haben. 98) to fling
werfen. 99) a quatre, eine Quarte. 100) threw (thruh)
imp. irr. von to throw, werfen. 1) deuce (diuh) zwey.
2) an ace, ein Ass. 3) five times running (feiv teimz)
fünfmahl nacheinander. 4) a month, ein Monat.
5) elapsed, vorbeigegangen. 6) till, bis. 7) at last
zuletzt. 8) thought imp. irr. von to think. 9) convenient,
schicklich. 10) to fix, bestimmen. 11) the nuptials, die
Hochzeit. 12) earnestly, ernstlich. 13) during, während.
14) the preparation, d. Vorbereitung. 15) the wedding,
d. Hochzeit. 16) to need, nöthig haben. 17) to describe,
beschreiben. 18) busy (büsy) beschäftigt. 19) the im-
portance, d. Wichtigkeit. 20) sly (sley) schlau, schalk-
haft. 21) in fact, in der That. 22) the completing,
d. Vollendung. 23) shortly, nächstens, in kurzer Zeit.
24) to publish (publisch) herausgeben. 25) the defence
d. Vertheidigung.

As I looked upon this as a ²⁶ master-piece both for ²⁷ argument and ²⁸ style, I could not in the pride of my ²⁹ heart ³⁰ avoid ³¹ shewing it to my old friend Mr. Wilmot, as I ³² made no doubt of receiving his ³³ approbation; but not till ³⁴ too late I ³⁵ discovered that he was ³⁶ most violently ³⁷ attached to the ³⁸ contrary opinion, and with ³⁹ good reason: for he was at that time ⁴⁰ actually ⁴¹ courting a ⁴² fourth wife. This, as may be expected ⁴³ produced a dispute ⁴⁴ attended with some ⁴⁵ acrimony, which ⁴⁶ threatened to ⁴⁷ interrupt our ⁴⁸ intended alliance; but on the day before that ⁴⁹ appointed for the ceremony, we ⁵⁰ agreed to ⁵¹ discuss the subject at large.

- 26) a masterpiece (Meisterstück) ein Meisterstück. 27) the argument, d. Inhalt. 28) the style, d. Styl. 29) the heart, d. Herz. 30) to avoid, vermeiden, unterlassen. 31) to shew, zeigen. 32) to make no doubt (dout) keinen Zweifel haben. 23) the approbation, d. Beifall, Billigung. 34) too late, zu spät. 35) to discover, entdecken. 36) most violently, sehr heftig. 37) attached, anhängend. 38) the contrary, opinion, d. entgegengesetzte Meinung. 39) good reason (riht'n) gute Ursache. 40) actually, wirklich. 41) to court, sich bewerben. 42) the fourth, d. vierte. 43) to produce, erzeugen, hervorbringen. 44) attend, begleiten. 45) the acrimony, die Bitterkeit. 46) to threaten, drohen. 47) to interrupt, unterbrechen. 48) the intended alliance, d. vorgehabte Verbindung. 49) to appoint, bestimmen. 50) to agree, (dgrih) übereinkommen. 51) to discuss at large, weitläufig auseinandersetzen.

It was ⁵²managed with ⁵³proper spirit on both sides: he ⁵⁴asserted that I was ⁵⁵heterodox, I ⁵⁶retorted the ⁵⁷charge: he ⁵⁸replied, and I ⁵⁹rejoined. ⁶⁰In the mean time, while the ⁶¹controversy was ⁶²hottest, I was ⁶³called out by one of my ⁶⁴relations, who, with a ⁶⁵face of concern, ⁶⁶advised me to ⁶⁷give up the dispute, ⁶⁸at least till my „son's wedding was ⁶⁹over.“ ⁷⁰„How,“ cried I, ⁷¹„relinquish ⁷²the cause of truth, and let him be „an ⁷³husband, ⁷⁴already ⁷⁵driven to the very ⁷⁶„verge of ⁷⁷absurdity. You ⁷⁸ought ⁷⁹as well ⁸⁰„advise me to give up my fortune as my argument.“ „Your fortune,“ returned my friend, „I

- 52) manage, führen. 53) proper spirit, besondrer Eifer. 54) to assert, versichern. 55) heterodox, ein Neuerer. 56) to retort, zurückgeben. 57) the charge, d. Beleidigung. 58) to reply, antworten. 59) to rejoin, entgegenen, antworten. 60) in the mean time, unterdessen. 61) the controversy, d. Streit. 62) hottest, am heizigsten. 63) to call out, herausrufen. 64) the relations, d. Verwandten. 65) a face of concern, ein betrübtes Gesicht. 66) to advise, rathen. 67) to give up a dispute, einen Streit aufgeben. 68) at least (libst) wenigstens. 69) over, vorüber. 70) How, wie. 71) to relinquish, verlassen. 72) the cause of truth, d. Sache d. Wahrheit. 73) an husband, ein Ehemann. 74) already, schon. 75) driven part. irr. von to drive, treiben. 76) the verge, d. Gipfel. 77) the absurdity, d. Thorheit. 78) might, (meist) imp. irr. ich möchte. 79) as well, eben so gut. 80) to advise, rathen.

„am now ⁸¹ sorry to ⁸² inform you, is ⁸³ almost
 „nothing, ⁸⁴ „The merchant ⁸⁵ in town, in whose
 „hands your ⁸⁶ money was ⁸⁷ lodged, has ⁸⁸ gone
 „off, to ⁸⁹ avoid a ⁹⁰ statute of bankruptcy, and is
⁹¹ „thought not to have ⁹² left a ⁹³ shilling in the
 „pound. I was ⁹⁴ unwilling to ⁹⁵ shock you or the
 „family with ⁹⁶ the account till ⁹⁷ after the wed-
 „ding: but now it may serve to ⁹⁸ moderate your
⁹⁹ „warmth in the argument; for, I ¹⁰⁰ suppose,
 „your own prudence will ¹ enforce the necessity
 „of ² dissembling, at least till your son has the
 „young lady's fortune ³ secure.“ — „Well,“
 „returned I, „if what you ⁴ tell me be ⁵ true,
 „and, if ⁶ I am to be a ⁷ beggar, it shall never

81) sorry, bekümmert. 82) to inform, benachrichtigen.

83) almost, fast. 84) the merchant, d. Kaufmann. 85) in town (taun) in d. Stadt. 86) the money (manni) d. Geld. 87) to lodge, niederlegen. 88) to go off, davon gehen. 89) to avoid, vermeiden. 90) statute of bankruptcy, einen Banferott, ein Zahlungsunvermögen. 91) thought imp. irr. von to think. 92) left imp. irr. von to leave. 93) a shilling in the pound, einen Schilling auf das Pfund. 94) unwilling, nicht willens. 95) to shock, erschrecken, beunruhigen. 96) the account (äffcount) d. Nachricht. 97) after, nach. 98) to moderate, mäßigen. 99) the warmth, d. Hitze. 100) to suppose, dafür halten, glauben. 1) to enforce, einschärfen, einflößen. 2) to dissemble, sich verstellen. 3) secure, in Sicherheit. 4) to tell, sagen. 5) true, wahr. 6) I am to be, ich muß seyn. 7) a beggar, ein Bettler.

„make me a ⁸ rascal, or ⁹ induce me to ¹⁰ dis-
 „vow my principles. ¹¹ I'll ¹² go this ¹³ moment
 „and inform the company of my circumstances;
 „and as for the argument, I even here ¹⁴ retract
¹⁵ „my former concessions in ¹⁶ the ¹⁷ old gentle-
 „man's favour, nor will I ¹⁸ allow him now to
 „be an ¹⁹ husband in any ²⁰ sense of the ²¹ ex-
 „pression. “

It would be ²² endless to ²³ describe the ²⁴ dif-
 ferent ²⁵ sensations of both families when I ²⁶ di-
 vulged the ²⁷ news of our ²⁸ misfortune: but what
 others ²⁹ felt was slight to what ³⁰ the lovers ap-
 peared to ³¹ endure. Mr. Wilmot, who seemed be-
 fore sufficiently ³² inclined to ³⁴ break off the

- 8) a rascal, ein Schurke. 9) to induce, verleiten. 10) to
 disavow (disavow) verläugnen. 11) I'll, für, I will
 12) to go, gehen. 13) the moment, der Augenblick.
 14) to retract, zurücknehmen. 15) my former concession,
 was ich vorhin zugestanden habe. 16) in the favour,
 zu Gunsten. 17) the old gentleman (d'scent'man) der
 alte Herr. 18) to allow (allow) zugeben. 19) a husband,
 ein Ehemann. 20) the sense, d. Sinn, Verstand.
 21) the expression, d. Ausdruck. 22) endless, ohne Ende.
 23) to describe, beschreiben. 24) different, verschieden.
 25) the sensation, d. Empfindung. 26) to divulge, be-
 kanntmachen. 27) the news (news) d. Neuigkeit. 28) the
 misfortune, d. Unglück. 29) felt imp. irr. von to feel,
 fühlen. 30) slight (slight) geringfügig, unbedeutend.
 31) the lovers, d. Liebenden. 32) to endure, ausstehen
 leiden. 33) inclined, geneigt. 34) to break off, brechen,
 aufheben.

³⁵ match, was by this ³⁶ blow ³⁷ soon ³⁸ determined: one ³⁹ virtue he had in ⁴⁰ perfection, which was ⁴¹ prudence, too often ⁴² the only one that is left us at ⁴³ seventy-two.

CHAP. III.

⁴⁴ *A migration.* The ⁴⁵ fortunate circumstances of our lives are generally ⁴⁶ found ⁴⁷ at last to be of our own ⁴⁸ procuring.

THE ⁴⁹ only hope of our family now was, that the ⁵⁰ report of our misfortunes might be ⁵¹ malicious or ⁵² premature: but a ⁵³ letter from my ⁵⁴ agent in town soon came with a confirmation of ⁵⁵ every particular. The ⁵⁶ loss of fortune to myself ⁵⁷ alone would have been ⁵⁸ trifling; the

- ³⁵) the match, d. Heyrath. ³⁶) the blow, d. Stoß, d. Schlag. ³⁷) soon (suhn) bald. ³⁸) to determine, bestimmen. ³⁹) the virtue, d. Tugend. ⁴⁰) the perfection, d. Vollkommenheit. ⁴¹) the prudence, d. Klugheit. ⁴²) the only one, d. einzige. ⁴³) seventy two, zwey und siebenzig. ⁴⁴) the migration, d. Auswanderung. ⁴⁵) fortunate, glücklich. ⁴⁶) found. imp. irr. von to find, finden. ⁴⁷) at last. ⁴⁸) to procure, bereiten, verschaffen. ⁴⁹) the only hope, d. einzige Hoffnung. ⁵⁰) the report, d. Nachricht. ⁵¹) malicious, boshast. ⁵²) premature, voreilig. ⁵³) a letter, ein Brief. ⁵⁴) the agent, d. Geschäftsträger, Agent. ⁵⁵) every particular, eine jede Kleinigkeit. ⁵⁶) the loss, d. Verlust. ⁵⁷) alone, allein. ⁵⁸) trifling, geringfügig.

only ⁵⁹uneasiness I felt was for my family, who were to be ⁶⁰humble without an education ⁶¹to render them ⁶²callous to ⁶³contempt.

⁶⁴Near a fortnight had passed before I ⁶⁵attempted to ⁶⁶restrain their ⁶⁷affliction; for premature consolation is but the ⁶⁸remembrancer of ⁶⁹sorrow. During this ⁷⁰interval my ⁷¹thoughts were ⁷²employed on some future ⁷³means of ⁷⁴supporting them; and at last a ⁷⁵small Cure of ⁷⁶fifteen pounds a year was ⁷⁷offered me in a ⁷⁸distant neighbourhood, where I could still ⁷⁹enjoy my principles ⁸⁰without molestation. With this ⁸¹proposal I ⁸²joyfully ⁸³closed, having determi-

- 59) the uneasiness, d. Mißvergnügen. 60) humble, niedrig. 61) to render, machen. 62) callous, hart, gleichgültig. 63) the contempt, d. Verachtung. 64) Near a fortnight (nicht à fortneicht) beinahe 14 Tage. 65) to attempt, versuchen. 66) to restrain, aufhalten, zurückhalten. 67) the affliction, d. Betrübnis, d. Kummer. 68) the remembrancer, d. Erinnerer. 69) the sorrow, d. Kummer. 70) the interval, d. Zwischenraum. 71) the thought (that) d. Gedanke. 72) to employ, beschäftigen. 73) the means (mihns) d. Mittel. 74) to support, erhalten. 75) a small cure, eine geringe Pfarrey. 76) fifteen, funfzehn. 77) to offer, anbieten. 78) a distant neighbourhood, eine entfernte Nachbarschaft. 79) to enjoy, genießen, sich erfreuen. 80) the molestation, d. Beschwerde. 81) the proposal, d. Vorschlag. 82) joyfully, voller Freude. 83) to close, schließen, endigen, sich vereinigen.

ned to increase my ⁸⁴salary by managing a ⁸⁵little ⁸⁶farm.

Having ⁸⁷taken this resolution, my ⁸⁸next ⁸⁹care was to ⁹⁰get together the ⁹¹wrecks of my fortune; and all ⁹²debts ⁹³collected and ⁹⁴paid, out of ⁹⁵fourteen thousand pounds we had but ⁹⁶four hundred ⁹⁷remaining. My ⁹⁸chief attention ⁹⁹therefore was now to ¹⁰⁰bring down the pride of my family to their circumstances; for I well knew that ¹aspiring ²beggary is ³wretchedness itself. „You cannot be ignorant, my children, ⁴„cried I, that no ⁵prudence of ours could have ⁶„prevented our ⁷late misfortune; but prudence „may do much in ⁸disappointing its ⁹effects. We „are now poor, my ¹⁰fondlings, and ¹¹wisdom

- 84) the salary, d. Gehalt. 85) little, klein. 86) the farm, d. Pachtung. 87) to take a resolution, einen Entschluß fassen. 88) next, nächst. 89) the care, d. Sorge. 90) to get together, einsammeln. 91) the wrecks, d. Trümmer. 92) the debts, d. Schulden. 93) to collect, sammeln. 94) to pay, bezahlen. 95) fourteen thousand, vierzehntausend. 96) four hundred, vier hundert. 97) to remain, übrig bleiben. 98) chief, hauptsächlich, vorzüglich. 99) therefore, daher. 100) to bring down, herunterbringen. 1) aspiring, anmaßend. 2) beggary, d. Betteley, Armuth. 3) the wretchedness, d. Niederträchtigkeit. 4) to cry, rufen. 5) the prudence of ours, unsere Klugheit. 6) to prevent, verhüten. 7) late, unlängst, neulich. 8) to disappoint, vernichten. 9) the effects, d. Wirkungen. 10) my fondlings, meine Lieblinge. 11) the wisdom, d. Weisheit.

¹², bids us ¹³ conform to our humble situation.
 „Let us then, without ¹⁴repining, ¹⁵give up those
¹⁶, splendours with which numbers are ¹⁷wretched,
 „and ¹⁸seek in humbler circumstances that ¹⁹peace
 „with which all may be happy. The poor live
²⁰„pleasantly without our help, ²¹why then should
 „not we ²²learn to live without theirs. No, my
 „children, let us from this moment give up all
 „pretentions to ²³gentility; we have still enough
 „left for happiness if we are ²⁴wise; and let us
²⁵„draw upon ²⁶content for the ²⁷deficiencies of
 „fortune.“

As my eldest son was ²⁸bred a scholar, I determined to ²⁹send him to town, where his ³⁰abilities might ³¹contribute to our ³²support and his own. The separation of friends and families is, ³³perhaps, one of the most ³⁴distressful circum-

12) to bid, gebieten. 13) to conform, sich richten. 14) to repine, bereuen. 15) to give up, aufgeben. 16) the splendour, d. Glanz. 17) wretched, unglücklich. 18) to seek, suchen. 19) the peace (piss) d. Frieden. 20) pleasantly, vergnügt. 21) why then, warum denn. 22) to learn, lernen. 23) the gentility, der vornehmere Stand, der Reichtum. 24) wise, weise. 25) to draw upon, einen Wechsel auf jemand ziehen, trassiren. 26) content, Zufriedenheit. 27) the deficiency, d. Mangel. 28) to be bred a scholar, eine gelehrte Erziehung erhalten. 29) to send, schicken. 30) the ability, d. Fähigkeit, Geschicklichkeit. 31) to contribute, beitragen. 32) the support, d. Erhaltung. 33) perhaps, vielleicht. 34) distressful, unglücklich.

stances ³⁵ attendant on ³⁶ penury. The day soon arrived on which we were to ³⁷ disperse for the first time. My son, after ³⁸ taking leave of his mother and the rest, who ³⁹ mingled their ⁴⁰ tears with their ⁴¹ kisses, came to ⁴² ask a ⁴³ blessing from me. This I ⁴⁴ gave him from my heart, and which, ⁴⁵ added to ⁴⁶ five guineas, was all the ⁴⁷ patrimony I had now to bestow. „You are going, „my boy,“ cried I, „to London on ⁴⁸ foot, in „the manner Hooker, your great ⁴⁹ ancestor, ⁵⁰ travelled there before you. Take from me the same „horse that was given him by the good ⁵¹ bishop „Jewel, this ⁵² staff, and take this book too, it „will be your ⁵³ comfort on the way: these two ⁵⁴ „lines in it are ⁵⁵ worth a ⁵⁶ million, *I have been* „young, and now am old; yet never ⁵⁷ saw I the

35) attendant, begleitend. 36) penury, d. Mangel, d. Dürftigkeit. 37) to disperse, zerstreuen. 38) to take leave, Abschied nehmen. 39) to mingle, vermischen. 40) the tear, d. Thräne. 41) the kiss, d. Kuß. 42) to ask, fordern. 43) the blessing, d. Segen. 44) gave imp. irr. von to give. 45) to add, hinzufügen. 46) five guineas, fünf Guineen. 47) the patrimony, d. Erbgut. 48) on foot (fuht) zu Fuß. 49) the ancestor, d. Vorfahr. 50) to travel, reisen. 51) the bishop, d. Bischof. 52) the staff, d. Stab. 53) the comfort, d. Trost. 54) the line, die Zeile. 55) worth, werth. 56) a million (millien) eine Million. 57) saw imp. irr. von to see.

⁶⁸ „righteous man ⁵⁹ forsaken, or his ⁶⁰ seed ⁶¹ begging
 „their ⁶² bread. Let this be your consolation as
 „you ⁶³ travel on. Go, my boy, whatever be thy
 „fortune let me see thee once a year; still keep a
 „good heart, and ⁶⁴ farewell.“ As he was possesst
 of ⁶⁵ integrity and honour, I was under no ⁶⁶ ap-
 prehensions from ⁶⁷ throwing him ⁶⁸ naked into the
⁶⁹ amphitheatre of life; for I ⁷⁰ knew he would
⁷¹ act a good part whether ⁷² vanquished or ⁷³ vic-
 torious.

His ⁷⁴ departure only prepared the way for
 our own, which arrived a few days ⁷⁵ afterwards
 The leaving a neighbourhood in which we had
 enjoyed so many ⁷⁶ hours of tranquillity, was not
 without a tear, which scarce ⁷⁷ fortitude itself could
⁷⁸ suppress. ⁷⁹ Besides, a ⁸⁰ journey of ⁸¹ seventy

⁵⁸) righteous (rehteos) rechtschaffen. ⁵⁹) forsaken, ver-
 lassen. ⁶⁰) the seed, d. Saamen, d. Nachkommen.
⁶¹) to beg, betteln. ⁶²) the bread (bred) d. Brod.
⁶³) to travel on, fortreisen. ⁶⁴) farewell, lebemohl.
⁶⁵) the integrity, d. Redlichkeit. ⁶⁶) the apprehension,
 d. Furcht. ⁶⁷) to throw, werfen. ⁶⁸) naked, nackt.
⁶⁹) the amphitheatre, d. Schauplatz. ⁷⁰) knew imp. irr.
 von to know. ⁷¹) to act, handeln, thun, to act a good
 part. eine gute Rolle spielen. ⁷²) vanquished, besiegt.
⁷³) victorious, siegreich. ⁷⁴) the departure (dipartier)
 d. Abreise. ⁷⁵) afterwards, nachher. ⁷⁶) the hour (aur)
 d. Stunde. ⁷⁷) the fortitude, d. Muth, d. Stand-
 haftigkeit. ⁷⁸) to suppress, unterdrücken. ⁷⁹) Besides,
 Außerdem. ⁸⁰) a journey (dschorneh) eine Reise.
⁸¹) seventy, siebenzig.

8² miles to a family that had 8³ hitherto never been 8⁴ above ten 8⁵ from home, 8⁶ filled us with apprehension, and the 8⁷ cries of the poor who 8⁸ followed us for some miles, contributed to encrease it. The first day's 8⁹ journey 9⁰ brought us in 9¹ safety 9² within thirty miles of our future 9³ retreat, and we 9⁴ put up for the night at an obscure 9⁵ inn in a village 9⁶ by the way. When we were 9⁷ shown a 9⁸ room, I desired the 9⁹ landlord, in 10⁰ my usual way, to let us have his company, with which he 1¹ complied, as what he 2² drank would encrease the 3³ bill 4⁴ next morning. He knew however, the whole neighbourhood to which I was 5⁵ removing, 6⁶ particularly 7⁷ Squire Thornhill, who was to be my

C 2

82) the mile, d. Meile. 83) hitherto, bis hieher. 84) above über. 85) from home, von zu hause. 86) to fill, erfüllen. 87) the cries, d. Geschrey, d. Klagen. 88) to follow (folloh) folgen. 89) the journey (dschorneh) d. Reise. 90) brought (braht) imp. irr. von to bring. 91) the safety, d. Sicherheit. 92) within, innerhalb. 93) the retreat, d. Zufluchtsort. 94) to put up, einkehren. 95) the inn, d. Wirthshaus. 96) by the way, am Wege. 97) shown part irr. von to show, zeigen, anweisen. 98) a room (ruhm) ein Zimmer. 99) the landlord, d. Wirth. 100) in my usual way, nach meiner gewöhnlichen Art. 1) to comply with, zugeben. 2) drank imp. irr. von to drink. 3) the bill, die Rechnung. 4) next morning, den nächsten Morgen. 5) to remove, sich entfernen, weggehen. 6) particularly, besonders. 7) Squire, Ritter, Edelsmann, der Titel des niedern englischen Adels.

⁸ landlord, and who lived within a few miles of the place. This gentleman he described as one who desired to know little more of the ⁹ world than its pleasures, being particularly remarkable for his ¹⁰ attachment to the ¹¹ fair sex. He observed that no virtue was ¹² able to resist his arts and ¹³ assiduity, and that scarce a ¹⁴ farmer's daughter within ten miles ¹⁵ round but what had found him ¹⁶ successful and ¹⁷ faithless. Though this ¹⁸ account gave me some ¹⁹ pain, it had a very different effect upon my daughters, whose features seemed to ²⁰ brighten with the expectation of an ²¹ approaching triumph, nor was my wife less ²² pleased and ²³ confident of their ²⁴ allurements and virtue. While our thoughts were thus employed, the ²⁵ hostess ²⁶ entered the room to inform her ²⁷ husband, that the ²⁸ strange gentleman, who

- 8) the landlord (hier) der Patron. 9) the world, der Welt. 10) the attachment, der Zuneigung. 11) she fair (fährt) tex, d. schöne Geschlecht. 12) able, vermögend. 13) the assiduity, d. Beharrlichkeit. 14) a farmer, ein Pächter. 15) round, in der Runde herum. 16) successful (successfull) glücklich. 17) faithless, treulos. 18) the account, d. Nachricht. 19) the pain, der Verdruß. 20) to brighten, glänzen. 21) approaching (approbdsching) nahe. 22) pleased (plihsed) vergnügt. 23) confident, vertrauend. 24) the allurements, d. Reizung. 25) the hostess, d. Wirthin. 26) to enter, hereintreten. 27) the husband, d. Ehemann. 28) strange, (strdhndsch) fremd.

had been two days in the house, ²⁹wanted money, and could not ³⁰satisfy them for his ³¹reckoning. „Want money!“ replied the ³²host, „that must „be impossible; for it was ³³no later than yesterday he ³⁴paid three guineas to our ³⁵beadle to ³⁶„spare an ³⁷old broken soldier shat was to be ³⁸„whipped through the ³⁹town for ⁴⁰dogstealing.“ The hostess, however, still persisting in her first ⁴¹assertion, he was ⁴²preparing to leave the room, ⁴³swearing that he would be satisfied ⁴⁴one way or another, when I ⁴⁵begged the landlord would ⁴⁶introduce me to a stranger of so much charity as he described. With this he complied, ⁴⁷shewing in a gentleman who seemed to be ⁴⁸about thirty, ⁴⁹drest in ⁵⁰cloaths that once were ⁵¹laced. His

- 29) to want money (manni) Mangel an Geld haben.
 30) to satisfy, befriedigen. 31) the reckoning, d. Rechnung.
 32) the host, d. Wirth. 33) no later, nicht später.
 34) paid imp. irr. von to pay, bezahlen. 35) the beadle (bihdl) d. Büttel. 36) to spare, schonen.
 37) an old broken soldier (sohdscher) ein alter invalider Soldat.
 38) to whip, peitschen. 39) the town, d. Stadt.
 40) for dogstealing, wegen Hundediebstahl. 41) the assertion, d. Behauptung.
 42) to prepare, sich bereiten. 43) to swear, schwören.
 44) one way or another, auf eine oder die andere Art. 45) to beg, bitten.
 46) to introduce, einführen. 47) to show in, hereinführen.
 48) about thirty, gegen dreißig Jahr alt. 49) drest part. irr. von to drest, ankleiden.
 50) the cloaths, die Kleider. 51) laced, mit Treßen besetzt.

person was ⁵² well formed, and his face ⁵³ marked with the ⁵⁴ lines of thinking. He had something ⁵⁵ short and ⁵⁶ dry in his ⁵⁷ address, and ⁵⁸ seemed not to ⁵⁹ understand ceremony, or to ⁶⁰ despise it. ⁶¹ Upon the landlord's leaving the room, I could not ⁶² avoid expressing my ⁶³ concern to the stranger at seeing a gentleman in such circumstances, and ⁶⁴ offered him my ⁶⁵ purse to satisfy the present demand. „I take it ⁶⁶ with all my heart, „Sir,“ replied he, „and am ⁶⁷ glad that ⁶⁸ a late „oversight in giving what money I had ⁶⁹ about „me, has shown me, that there are ⁷⁰ still some „men ⁷¹ like you. I must, however, ⁷² previously ⁷³ „entreat being informed of the name and ⁷⁴ residence of my ⁷⁵ benefactor, ⁷⁶ in order to ⁷⁷ repay

- 52) well formed, wohlgebildet. 53) marked, bezeichnet.
 54) the lines of thinking, d. Füge des Nachdenkens.
 55) short, kurz. 56) dry, trocken. 57) the address, d. Anrede. 58) to seem (sich) scheinen. 59) to understand, verstehen. 60) to despise (dispreis) verachten.
 61) Upon, nach. 62) to avoid, vermeiden. 63) the concern, d. Befümmerniß. 64) to offer, anbieten.
 65) the purse, d. Beutel. 66) with all my heart, von ganzem Herzen. 67) glad, erfreut. 68) a late oversight (overseht) ein neuliches Versehen. 69) about me, bey mir. 70) still, noch. 71) like, ähnlich, gleich.
 72) previously, zuvor. 73) to entreat (intriht) bitten.
 74) the residence, d. Wohnung. 75) the benefactor, der Wohlthäter. 76) in order, in der Absicht. 77) to repay, zurückzahlen.

„him ⁷⁸as soon as possible.“ In this I satisfied him ⁷⁹fully, not only mentioning my name and late misfortunes, but the place to which I was going to remove. „This,“ cried he, ⁸⁰„happens „still more ⁸¹luckily than I hoped for, as I am „going the same way myself, having been ⁸²de- „tained here two days by the ⁸³floods, which, I „hope, by to-morrow will be found passable.“ I ⁸⁴testified the pleasure I should have in his company, and my wife and daughters ⁸⁵joining in entreaty, he was prevailed upon to ⁸⁶stay supper. The stranger's ⁸⁷conversation, which was ⁸⁸at once ⁸⁹pleasing and ⁹⁰instructive, ⁹¹induced me to wish for a ⁹²continuance of it; but it was now ⁹³high time to retire and take ⁹⁴refreshment against the fatigues of the following day.

The next morning we all ⁹⁵set forward together: my family ⁹⁶on horseback, while Mr. Bur-

78) as soon, sobald. 79) fully, gänzlich. 80) to happen, sich zutragen. 81) luckily, glücklich. 82) to detain, abhalten. 83) the floods, d. Wasserfluth. 84) to testify, bezeugen. 85) to join, sich vereinigen. 86) to stay supper, bey dem Abendessen bleiben. 87) the conversation (Kannversationschen) d. Unterhaltung. 88) at once (at mans) zugleich. 89) pleasing (plihsing) angenehm. 90) instructive, belehrend. 91) to induce, verleiten. 92) a continuance, eine Fortdauer. 93) high time (heih teim) hohe Zeit. 94) the refreshment, d. Erholung. 95) to set forward, fortziehen. 96) on horseback, zu Pferde.

chell, our new companion, walked along the ⁹⁷foot-path by the ⁹⁸road-side; observing, with a ⁹⁹smile, that as we were ¹⁰⁰ill mounted, he would be ¹too generous to ²attempt leaving us behind. As the floods were not yet ³subsided, we were obliged to ⁴hire a ⁵guide, who ⁶trotted on before, Mr. Burchell, and I ⁷bringing up ⁸the rear. We ⁹lightened the fatigues of the road with philosophical disputes, which he seemed to understand perfectly. But what ¹⁰surprised me most was, that though he was a ¹¹money borrower, he defended his opinions with as much obstinacy as if he had been my ¹²patron. He now and then also informed me to whom the different ¹³seats ¹⁴belonged that lay in our ¹⁵view as we travelled the road. „That,“ cried he, ¹⁶pointing to a very magnificent house which ¹⁷stood at some distance, „belongs to Mr.

- 97) the footpath, d. Fußpfad. 98) by the roadside, neben der Landstraße. 99) a smile (smeil) ein Lächeln. 100) ill mounted (maunted) übel beritten. 1) too generous (tuh dscheneros) zu großmüthig. 2) to attempt, versuchen. 3) to subside, sich niederlassen, setzen. 4) to hire, miethen. 5) a guide, ein Wegweiser. 6) to trot on, traben. 7) to bring up. 8) the rear, den Nachstrab ausmachen. 9) to lighten, erleichtern. 10) to surprise, in Erstaunen setzen. 11) a borrower, ein Vörger. 12) the patron, d. Gönner. 13) the seat, d. Landstz. 14) to belong, zugehören. 15) the view (miuh) d. Aufsicht. 16) to point, deuten, zeigen. 17) stood imp. irr. von to stand.

„Thornhill, a young gentleman who ¹⁸ enjoys a
 „large fortune, though ¹⁹ entirely dependant ²⁰ on
 „the will of his uncle, Sir William Thornhill, a
 „gentleman, who content with a little himself,
 „permits his ²¹ nephew to enjoy the rest, and ²² chief-
 „ly resides in town.“ „What!“ cried I, „is my
 „young landlord then the nephew of a man whose
 „virtues, generosity, and ²³ singularities are so uni-
 „versally known? I have heard Sir William Thorn-
 „hill represented as one of the most generous,
 „yet ²⁴ whimsical, men in the ²⁵ kingdom; a man
 „of ²⁶ consummate ²⁷ benevolence“ — „Some-
 „thing, perhaps, too much so,“ replied Mr. Bur-
 „chell, „at least he ²⁸ carried benevolence to an
 „excels when young; for his passions were then
²⁹ „strong, and as they all were upon the side of
 „virtue, they led it up to a ³⁰ romantic ³¹ extreme.
 „He ³² early began to ³³ aim at the ³⁴ qualifications
 „of the soldier and the scholar; was soon

- 18) to enjoy, genießen. 19) entirely (intirely) gänzlich.
 20) on the will, von dem Willen. 21) the nephew
 (nephiuh) d. Neffe. 22) chiefly (dſchihſhly) größtentheils.
 23) the singularity, d. Eigenheit. 24) whimsical, launig.
 25) the kingdom, d. Königreich. 26) consummate, voll-
 kommen. 27) the benevolence, Wohlwollen, Herzens-
 güte. 28) to carry to excels, bis zur Ausſchweifung
 treiben. 29) strong, ſtark, heſtig. 30) romantic, ro-
 mantisch. 31) the extreme, d. Aeufferſte, Höchſte.
 32) early (ihrlſh) frühe. 33) to aim, ſtreben. 34) the
 qualification (kwaliſifikāſchen) d. Eigenschaft.

³⁵ „distinguished in the ³⁶ army, and had some
³⁷ „reputation among ³⁸ men of learning. ³⁹ Adula-
 „tion ever follows the ⁴⁰ ambitious; for such ⁴¹ alone
 „receive most pleasure from flattery. He was ⁴² sur-
 „rounded with ⁴³ crowds, who shewed him only
 „one side of their character; so that he began to
 „lose a ⁴⁴ regard for ⁴⁵ private interest in ⁴⁶ uni-
 „versal sympathy. He loved all ⁴⁷ mankind, for for-
 „tune prevented him from knowing that there
 „were ⁴⁸ rascals. ⁴⁹ Physicians tell us of a ⁵⁰ disor-
 „der in which the ⁵¹ whole body is so exquisitely
 „sensible, that the ⁵² slightest ⁵³ touch ⁵⁴ gives
 „pain: what some have ⁵⁵ thus ⁵⁶ suffered in their
 „persons, this gentleman ⁵⁷ felt in his mind. The
⁵⁸ „slightest distress, whether ⁵⁹ real or ⁶⁰ fictitious,

35) to distinguish, auszeichnen. 36) the army, d. Armee.
 37) the reputation (riputatshen) d. Ruhm. 38) a man
 of learning, ein Gelehrter. 39) the adulation, d. Schmei-
 chelery. 40) the ambitious, d. Ehrgeizige. 41) alone,
 allein. 42) to surround (forraund) umgeben. 43) a
 crowd (craud) ein Haufen, eine Menge. 44) the re-
 gard, d. Rücksicht. 45) the private interest, d. eigne Nutzen.
 46) universal, allgemein. 47) all mankind, d. ganze
 Menschheit. 48) the rascal, d. Schurke. 49) the phy-
 sician (phisshen) d. Arzt. 50) a disorder, eine Unord-
 nung. 51) whole, ganz. 52) slight, gering, leicht.
 53) the touch (tahdsh) d. Berührung. 54) to give
 pain, Schmerzen verursachen. 55) thus, auf diese Art.
 56) to suffer, leiden. 57) felt imp. irr. von to feel, füh-
 len. 58) slight, gering, unbedeutend. 59) real (riäl)
 wirklich. 60) fictitious, erdichtet.

„touched him ⁶¹ to the quick, and his ⁶² soul
⁶³ „laboured under a ⁶⁴ sickly sensibility of the mi-
 „series of others. Thus disposed to ⁶⁵ relieve, it
 „will be easily ⁶⁶ conjectured, he found ⁶⁷ num-
 „bers disposed to ⁶⁸ solicit: his ⁶⁹ profusions began
 „to ⁷⁰ impair his fortune, but not his ⁷¹ goodna-
 „ture; that, ⁷² indeed, was seen to encrease as the
 „other seemed to ⁷³ decay: he ⁷⁴ grew ⁷⁵ improvi-
 „dent as he grew poor; and though he ⁷⁶ talked
 „like a ⁷⁷ man of sense, his actions were those of
 „a ⁷⁸ fool. ⁷⁹ Still, however, being surrounded
 „with ⁸⁰ importunity, and no longer able to satis-
 „fy every ⁸¹ request that was made him, instead
 „of *money* he gave *promises*. They were all he had
 „to bestow, and he had not resolution enough to
 „give any man pain by a ⁸² denial. By this he
 „⁸³ drew round him crowds of dependants whom

61) to the quick, augenblicklich. 62) the soul (sohl) die Seele. 63) to labour, nothleiden. 64) sickly, fränkllich. 65) to relieve, erleichtern, helfen. 66) to conjecture, schließen. 67) numbers, viele. 68) to solicit, bitten, Hülfe begehren. 69) the profusions, d. Ausgaben. 70) to impair, ungleich seyn. 71) the goodnature, d. gute Herz. 72) indeed, in der That. 73) to decay, abnehmen. 74) grew imp. irr. von to grow. 75) improvident, unvorsichtig. 76) to talk (talk) reden. 77) a man of sense, ein vernünftiger Mann. 78) a fool, ein Thor. 79) still, noch. 80) the importunity. Ueberlästigkeit. 81) the request, d. Forderung. 82) a denial (denial) eine abschlägige Antwort. 83) drew imp. irr. von to draw, ziehen.

„he was ⁸⁴sure to ⁸⁵disappoint; yet wished to re-
 „lieve. These ⁸⁶hung upon him ⁸⁷for a time,
 „and left him with merited ⁸⁸reproaches and con-
 „tempt. But in proportion as he became con-
 „temptible to others he became ⁸⁹despicable to
 „himself. His mind had ⁹⁰leaned upon their adu-
 „lation, and that ⁹¹support taken away, he could
 „find no pleasure in the ⁹²applause of his heart,
 „which he had never ⁹³learnt to ⁹⁴reverence. ⁹⁵The
 „world now began to ⁹⁶wear a different aspect;
 „the flattery of his friends began to ⁹⁷dwindle into
 „simple approbation. Approbation soon ⁹⁸took
 „the more friendly form of advice, and ⁹⁹advice
 „when ¹⁰⁰rejected produced their reproaches. He
 „now therefore found that such friends as ¹bene-
 „fits had ²gathered round him, were little esti-
 „mable: he now found that a man's own heart
 „must be ever given to ³gain that of another.

84) sure, gewiß. 85) to disappoint, täuschen. 86) hung imp. irr.
 von to hang, hängen. 87) for a time, eine Zeitlang.
 88) the reproaches (riprohdsches) d. Vorwürfe. 89) despi-
 cable, verächtlich. 90) to lean, sich anlehnen, anhän-
 gen. 91) the support, d. Stütze. 92) the applause
 (applause) d. Beyfall. 93) learnt part. irr. von to learn.
 94) to reverence, hochachten, ehren. 95) the world, die
 Welt. 96) to wear (wih) tragen. 97) to dwindle,
 abnehmen, verschwinden. 98) took imp. irr. von to take.
 99) the advice (adweis) d. Rath. 100) to reject
 (ridscheck) verwerfen. 1) the benefit, d. Wohlthat.
 2) to gather, sammeln. 3) to gain, gewinnen.

„I now found, that — that — I ⁴ forget what I
⁵ „was going to observe: in short, Sir, he resol-
 „ved to respect himself, and ⁶ laid down a ⁷ plan
 „of ⁸ restoring his ⁹ falling fortune. For this ¹⁰ pur-
 „pose, in his own whimsical manner, he ¹¹ tra-
 „velled through Europe ¹² on foot, and now,
 „though he has scarce attained the age of thirty,
 „his circumstances are more ¹³ affluent than ever.
 „At present, his bounties are more rational and
 „moderate than before; but still he preserves the
 „character of an ¹⁴ humourist, and finds most plea-
 „sure in ¹⁵ eccentric virtues.“

My attention was so much taken up by Mr.
 Burchell's account, that I scarce ¹⁶ looked forward
 as he went ¹⁷ along, till we were alarmed by the
 cries of my family, when ¹⁸ turning, I ¹⁹ perceived
 my youngest daughter ²⁰ in the midst of a ²¹ rapid
²² stream, ²³ thrown from her ²⁴ horse, and ²⁵ strug-

- 4) to forget, vergessen. 5) I was going to observe (angl.)
 ich wollte eben bemerken. 6) laid imp. irr. von to lay,
 7) the plan, d. Plan. 8) to restore, herstellen. 9) fal-
 ling, sinkend, abnehmend. 10) the purpose, d. End-
 zweck. 11) to travel, reisen 12) on foot, zu Fuß.
 13) affluent, überflüssig reich. 14) a humourist, ein Con-
 derling. 15) eccentric, übermäßig, übertrieben. 16) to
 look forward, vor sich sehen. 17) along, weiter. 18) to
 turn, wenden. 19) to perceive (persiv) bemerken.
 20) in the midst, in der Mitte. 21) rapid, reisend.
 22) the stream (stribm) d. Strom. 23) thrown part.
 irr. von to throw, werfen. 24) the horse, d. Pferd.
 25) to struggle, kämpfen, ringen.

gling with the ²⁶torrent. She had ²⁷sunk ²⁸twice, nor was it in my ²⁹power to ³⁰disengage myself in ³¹time to bring her ³²relief. My ³³sensations were even too ³⁴violent to permit my attempting her ³⁵rescue: she must have certainly ³⁶perished, had not my ³⁷companion, perceiving her ³⁸danger, ³⁹instantly ⁴⁰plunged in to her relief, and with some difficulty, ⁴¹brought her in safety to the ⁴²opposite ⁴³shore. By taking the current a ⁴⁴little farther up, the rest of the family got ⁴⁵safely over; where we had an opportunity of joining our ⁴⁶acknowledgments to her's. Her gratitude may be ⁴⁷more readily imagined than described: she thanked her ⁴⁸deliverer more with looks than words, and continued to lean upon his arm, as if still

- 26) the torrent, d. Strom. 27) sunk part. irr. von to sink, sinken. 28) twice, zweimal. 29) the power (pau) d. Macht. 30) to disengage, losmachen. 31) in time, bey Zeit. 32) the relief, d. Hülfe. 33) the sensation, d. Gefühl. 34) too violent, zu heftig. 35) to rescue, retten, befreien. 36) to perish, umkommen. 37) the companion, d. Gefährte. 38) the danger (dähndsch) d. Gefahr. 39) instantly, augenblicklich. 40) to plunge, tauchen, untertauchen. 41) brought imp. irr. von to bring. 42) opposite, entgegengesetzt. 43) the shore (Schore) d. Ufer. 44) a little farther up, ein wenig weiter oben. 45) safely, sicher. 46) the acknowledgment (äknalledschment) d. Erkenntlichkeit, d. Dankfagung. 47) more readily (rehdily) besser, leichter. 48) the deliverer, d. Befreyer.

willing to receive assistance. My wife also hoped one day to have the pleasure of returning his ⁴⁹kindness at her own house. Thus, after we were ⁵⁰refreshed at the next inn, and had dined together, as Mr. Burchell was going to a different part of the country, he ⁵¹took leave; and we ⁵²pursued our journey. My wife observing as we went, that she ⁵³liked him extremely, and protesting, that if he had ⁵⁴birth and fortune to ⁵⁵entitle him ⁵⁶to match into such a family as our's, she ⁵⁷knew no man she would sooner ⁵⁸fix upon. I could not but ⁵⁹smile to hear her talk in this ⁶⁰lofty strain, but I was never much ⁶¹displeased with those ⁶²harmless ⁶³delusions that ⁶⁴tend to make us more happy.

- 49) the kindness, d. Güte. 50) to refresh (erfrischen) erfrischen. 51) to take leave, Abschied nehmen. 52) to pursue, verfolgen. 53) to like any thing, Gefallen an etwas finden. 54) the birth, d. Geburt. 55) to entitle (intiteln) berechtigen. 56) to match, heyrathen. 57) knew imp. irr, von to know. 58) to fix upon any thing, auf etwas verfallen. 59) to smile (smeil) lächeln. 60) a lofty strain, eine aufgeblasene Art zu reden. 61) to displease. mißfallen. 62) harmless, harmlos, unschädlich. 63) the delusion, d. Täuschung. 64) to tend, bezielen bezwecken.

CHAP. IV.

A ⁶⁵proof that ⁶⁶even the humblest fortune may ⁶⁷grant happiness, which depends not on circumstances, but ⁶⁸constitution.

THE place of our retreat was in a little neighbourhood, consisting of ⁶⁹farmers, who ⁷⁰tilled ⁷¹their own grounds, and were equal strangers to ⁷²opulence and poverty. As they had ⁷³almost all ⁷⁴the conveniencies of life within themselves, they ⁷⁵seldom visited towns or ⁷⁶cities in ⁷⁷search of ⁷⁸superfluity. ⁷⁹Remote from the ⁸⁰polite, they still retained the ⁸¹primaeval simplicity of ⁸²manners; and ⁸³frugal ⁸⁴by habit, they scarce knew that temperance was a virtue. They ⁸⁵wrought with ⁸⁶chearfulness on days of labour; but observed

65) the proof, d. Probe. 66) even (ihv'n) auch. 67) to grant, geben, gewähren. 68) the constitution, d. Einrichtung, Anordnung. 69) a farmer, ein Pächter. 70) to till, pflügen. 71) their own grounds, ihre eigne Aecker. 72) the opulence, d. Ueberfluß, Schwelgerey. 73) almost all, beynabe alle. 74) the conveniencies, die Bequemlichkeiten. 75) seldom, selten. 76) a city, eine grose Stadt. 77) in search, um zu suchen. 78) the superfluity, d. Ueberfluß. 79) remote, entfernt. 80) the polite, d. verfeinerten Menschen. 81) primaeval, aus dem ersten Zeitalter. 82) the manners, d. Sitten. 83) frugal, mäßig. 84) by habit, d. Gewohnheit. 85) wrought (raht) imp. irr. von to work, arbeiten. 86) the chearfulness (dschihrsulneß) d. Heiterkeit.

⁸⁷ festivals as ⁸⁸ intervals of ⁸⁹ idleness and pleasure. They ⁹⁰ kept up the ⁹¹ Christmas carol, ⁹² sent ⁹³ true-love-knots on ⁹⁴ Valentine morning, ate ⁹⁵ pancakes on ⁹⁶ Shrove-tide, shewed their ⁹⁷ wit on the first of April, and ⁹⁸ religiously ⁹⁹ cracked nuts on ¹⁰⁰ Michaelmaseve. Being ¹ apprized of our approach, the whole neighbourhood came out to ² meet their ³ minister, ⁴ drest in their finest cloaths, and preceded by a ⁵ pipe and ⁶ tabor. ⁷ A feast also was provided for our reception, at which we ⁸ sat ⁹ chearfully down; and what the conversation ¹⁰ wanted in wit, was ¹¹ made up in ¹² laughter.

- 87) a festival, ein Feiertag. 88) an interval, ein Zwischenraum. 89) the idleness, d. Ruhe, d. Müßigseyn. 90) kept imp. irr. von to keep up, erhalten. 91) the christmalls-carol, d. Weihnachtslied. 92) sent imp. irr. von to send, schicken. 93) true-love knots, Liebesknoten. 94) Valentine morning, der Morgen des Valentintages. 95) a pancake, ein Pfannkuchen. 96) shrove-tide, Fastnacht. 97) the wit, d. Wiß. 98) religiously, gewissenhaft, andächtig. 99) to crack nuts, Nüsse aufknacken. 100) Michaelmaseve, Michaelisabend. 1) to apprize, benachrichtigen. 2) to meet, entgegen gehen. 3) the minister, d. Prediger. 4) drest part. irr. von to dress, ankleiden. 5) a pipe, eine Pfeife. 6) a tabor, eine Trommel. 7) a feast (fist) ein Fest. 8) sat imp. irr. von to sit, to sit down, niedersitzen. 9) chearfully (dschierfully) munter, heiter. 10) to want, fehlen, bedürfen. 11) made part. irr. von to make up, ersetzen. 12) the laughter (lahster) d. Gelächter.

Our little habitation was situated at the foot of a ¹³sloping ¹⁴hill, ¹⁵sheltered with a beautiful ¹⁶underwood behind, and a ¹⁷prattling ¹⁸river before; on one side a ¹⁹meadow, on the other ²⁰a green. ²¹My farm consisted of about twenty ²²acres of excellent land, having given an hundred pound for my ²³predecessor's ²⁴good-will. Nothing could exceed the ²⁵neatness of my little ²⁶enclosures: the ²⁷elms and ²⁸hedgerows appearing with inexpressible beauty. My house consisted of but one ²⁹story, and was ³⁰covered with ³¹thatch, which gave it an ³²air of great ³³snugness; ³⁴the walls on the ³⁵inside were ³⁶nicely ³⁷white-washed, and my daughters ³⁸undertook to ³⁹adorn them

- 13) sloping, abhängig. 14) a hill, ein Hügel. 15) to shelter, bedecken, sichern. 16) an underwood, ein Gehölz. 17) prattling, prasselnd. 18) the river, d. Fluß. 19) a meadow (meddoh) eine Wiese. 20) a green, eine grüne Aue. 21) the farm, d. Pachthof. 22) an acre, ein Acker. 23) the predecessor, d. Vorgänger. 24) the good will, d. gute Wille. 25) the neatness (nihtneß) d. Nettigkeit, Schönheit. 26) the enclosure, (inclosher) d. Einschließung, d. Zaun. 27) the elm, d. Ulme. 28) the hedgerow, (hedschroh) d. Verzdunung. 29) the story, das Stockwerk. 30) to cover, bedecken. 31) the thatch, d. Stroh, Schilf. 32) an air, ein Ansehen. 33) the snugness, d. Verwahrung gegen Kälte, Einhüllung, Wärme. 34) the wall, d. Mauer. 35) the inside, die innere Seite. 36) nicely, zierlich. 37) white-washed, geweißt. 38) undertook imp. irr. von to undertake, unternehmen. 39) to adorn, auzieren..

with ⁴⁰ pictures of their own ⁴¹ designing. Though the same room served us for ⁴² parlour and ⁴³ kitchen, that only made it the warmer. ⁴⁴ Besides, as it was kept with the ⁴⁵ utmost neatness, the ⁴⁶ dishes, ⁴⁷ plates, and ⁴⁸ coppers, being well ⁴⁹ scoured, and all ⁵⁰ disposed in ⁵¹ bright ⁵² rows on the ⁵³ shelves, the ⁵⁴ eye was agreeably relieved, and did not want richer ⁵⁵ furniture. There were three other ⁵⁶ apartments, one for my wife and me, another for our two daughters, within our own, and the third, with two beds, for the rest of the children.

The little republic to which I ⁵⁷ gave laws, was ⁵⁸ regulated in the following manner: by ⁵⁹ sunrise we all ⁶⁰ assembled in our ⁶¹ common apartment; the fire being previously ⁶² kindled by the

D 2

- 40) a picture, ein Gemälde. 41) to design (disein) zeichnen. 42) the parlour, d. Sprachzimmer. 43) the kitchen, d. Küche. 44) besides (biseits) außerdem. 45) the utmost, d. äußerste. 46) the dish, d. Schüssel, Platte, Schale. 47) the plate, d. Schüssel. 48) the coppers, kupferne Gefäße. 49) to scour, scheuern. 50) to dispose, ordnen, einrichten. 51) bright (breiht) glänzend. 52) the row, d. Reihe. 53) the shelves, d. Bretter. 54) the eye, d. Aug. 55) the furniture, d. Möbeln. 56) the apartment, d. Zimmer. 57) to give laws, Gesetze geben. 58) to regulate, einrichten, anordnen. 59) by sunrise (sunreis) bey Sonnenaufgang. 60) to assemble, versammeln. 61) common, gemeinschaftlich. 62) to kindle the fire, d. Feuer anmachen.

⁶³servant. After we had ⁶⁴saluted each other with ⁶⁵proper ceremony, for I always thought fit to keep up some ⁶⁶mechanical forms of ⁶⁷good breeding, without which ⁶⁸freedom ever ⁶⁹destroys ⁷⁰friendship, we all ⁷¹bent in gratitude to that ⁷²Being who gave us another day. This ⁷³duty being ⁷⁴performed, my son and I went to pursue our usual industry abroad, while my wife and daughters employed themselves in providing ⁷⁵breakfast, which was always ready at a certain time. I ⁷⁶allowed ⁷⁷half an hour for this ⁷⁸meal, and an hour for ⁷⁹dinner, which time was ⁸⁰taken up in innocent ⁸¹mirth between my wife and daughters, and in philosophical arguments between my son and me.

As we ⁸²rose with the sun, so we never pursued our labours after it was ⁸³gone down, but

- 63) the servant, d. Magd. 64) to salute, grüßen. 65) proper, eigen. 66) mechanical, mechanisch. 67) good breeding, gute Erziehung. 68) freedom, d. Freiheit. 69) to destroy, zerstören. 70) the friendship, d. Freundschaft. 71) bent imp. irr. von to bend, beugen. 72) the being, d. Wesen. 73) the duty, d. Pflicht. 74) to perform, verrichten. 75) the breakfast (brekfast) d. Frühstück. 76) to allow, erlauben, zugestehen. 77) half an hour (half an hour) eine halbe Stunde. 78) the meal (mihl) d. Mahlzeit. 79) the dinner, d. Mittagessen. 80) to take up, zubringen. 81) the mirth, d. Fröhlichkeit. 82) rose imp. irr. von to rise, aufstehen. 83) to go down, untergehen.

returned ⁸⁴ home to the expecting family, where smiling looks, a ⁸⁵ neat hearth, and ⁸⁶ pleasant fire, were prepared for our reception. Nor were we without guests: sometimes farmer Flamborough, our ⁸⁷ talkative neighbour, and often the blind ⁸⁸ piper, would ⁸⁹ pay us a visit, and ⁹⁰ taste our ⁹¹ gooseberry wine; for the making of which we had ⁹² lost neither the ⁹³ receipt nor the reputation. These harmless ⁹⁴ people had several ways of being good company; while one ⁹⁵ played, the other would ⁹⁶ sing some ⁹⁷ soothing ⁹⁸ ballad, Johnny Armstrong's ⁹⁹ last good night, or the ¹⁰⁰ cruelty, of Barbara Allen. The night was concluded in the manner we began the morning, my youngest ¹ boys being ² appointed to read the ³ lessons of the day, and he that read ⁴ loudest, ⁵ distinctest,

- 84) home, nach Hause. 85) neat (nibt) rein. 86) pleasant, angenehm. 87) talkative (talkativ) geschwätzig. 88) the piper (peiver) d. Pfeifer. 89) to pay a visit, einen Besuch machen. 90) to taste, versuchen. 91) gooseberry wine, Johannisbeerwein. 92) lost part. irr. von to lose, verlieren. 93) the receipt (risht) d. Recept. 94) people (pihp'l) Leute. 95) to play, spielen. 96) to sing, singen. 97) soothing, sanft. 98) a ballad, eine Ballade. 99) the last good night, d. letzte gute Nacht. 100) the cruelty, d. Grausamkeit. 1) the boy, d. Knabe. 2) to appoint, bestimmen. 3) the lesson, d. Lektion. 4) loudest (landest) am lautesten. 5) distinctest, am deutlichsten.

and best, was to have an ⁶halfpenny on ⁷Sunday to ⁸put in the ⁹poor's box.

When Sunday came, it was indeed a day of ¹⁰finery, which all my ¹¹sumptuary edicts could not ¹²restrain. How well so ever I ¹³fancied my ¹⁴lectures against ¹⁵pride had ¹⁶conquered the ¹⁷vanity of my daughters, yet I still found them ¹⁸secretly ¹⁹attached to all their ²⁰former finery: they still loved ²¹laces, ribbands, ²²bugles and ²³catgut; my wife herself retained a passion for her ²⁴crimson ²⁵paduasoy, because I formerly happened to say it ²⁶became her.

The first Sunday in particular their behaviour served to ²⁷mortify me: I had desired my girls the ²⁸preceding night to be drest ²⁹early the next

- 6) an halfpenny, einen halben Pfennig. 7) Sunday, Sonntag.
 8) to put, legen. 9) the poor's box. d. Armenbüchse.
 10) the finery, d. Pracht, d. Putz. 11) a sumptuary edict, ein Gesetz das den Aufwand betrifft. 12) to restrain, verhindern. 13) to fancy, einbilden. 14) a lecture, eine Lektion, Predigt, Vorlesung. 15) the pride, d. Stolz. 16) to conquer (fannkwer) besiegen. 17) the vanity, d. Eitelkeit. 18) secretly, heimlich. 19) attached, angethan. 20) the former, d. vorige. 21) laces, Bordinungen. 22) a bugle, eine Spange. 23) catgut, Blonden. 24) crimson, farmoisinroth. 25) a paduasoy, eine seidene Saloppe. 26) became imp. irr. von to become, wohl anstehen. 27) to mortify, ärgern, beleidigen. 28) preceding, vorhergehend. 29) early (errly) frühe.

day; for I always loved to be at ³⁰church a ³¹good while before the rest of the ³²congregation. They punctually ³³obeyed my ³⁴directions; but when we were to assemble in the morning at breakfast, down came my wife and daughters, ³⁵drest out in all their former ³⁶splendour: their ³⁷hair ³⁸plastered up with ³⁹pomatum, their ⁴⁰faces ⁴¹patched to ⁴²taste, their ⁴³trains ⁴⁴bundled up into a heap behind, and ⁴⁵rustling at every ⁴⁶motion, ⁴⁷I could not help smiling at their vanity, particularly that of my wife, from whom I expected more ⁴⁸discretion. In this ⁴⁹exigency, therefore, my only ⁵⁰resource was to order my son, with an important ⁵¹air, to call our ⁵²coach. The

- 30) at church, in der Kirche. 31) a good while, eine gute Weile. 32) the congregation (Kannregätschen) d. Versammlung. 33) to obey, gehorchen. 34) the direction, d. Anleitung. 35) drest out, angekleidet. 36) the splendour, d. Glanz. 37) the hair, d. Haar. 38) to plaster up, aufkleistern. 39) pomatum, Pomade. 40) the face, d. Gesicht. 41) to patch, d. Gesicht mit Schminkeplasterchen belegen. 42) to taste, nach dem Geschmack, nach der Mode. 43) the train, d. Schleppe. 44) bundled up into a heap, zu einem Bündel aufgebunden. 45) to rustle, ein Geräusch machen. 46) the motion (moschen) d. Bewegung. 47) I could not help smiling (angl) ich konnte ein Lächeln nicht zurückhalten. 48) discretion, d. Klugheit, Verstand. 49) the exigency, d. Nothwendigkeit, Verlegenheit. 50) the resource, d. Hülfsmittel. 51) the air, d. Miene. 52) the coach (fohtsch) d. Kutsche.

girls were ⁵³amazed at the command; but I repeated it with more solemnity than before. „Surely, ⁶⁴„my dear, you ⁵⁵jest,“ cried my wife, „we ⁵⁶can ⁵⁷walk it perfectly well; we want no ⁵⁸coach to carry us now.“ „You ⁵⁹mistake, ⁶⁰child,“ returned I, „we do want a coach; for ⁶¹„if we walk to church in this ⁶²trim, the very ⁶³children in the parish will hoot after ⁶⁴us.“ — „Indeed,“ ⁶⁵replied my wife, „I always imagined that my ⁶⁶Charles was ⁶⁷fond of ⁶⁸seeing his children neat and handsome about ⁶⁹him.“ — „You may be as neat as you please,“ ⁷⁰interrupted I, „and I shall love you the better ⁷¹for it; but all this is not neatness, but ⁷²frippery. These ⁷³ruffings, and ⁷⁴pinkings, and ⁷⁵patchings, will only make us ⁷⁶hated by all ⁷⁷the wives of our neighbours. No, my children,“

- 53) amazed, erstaunt. 54) my dear, mein Lieber. 55) to jest, scherzen. 56) to walk (hwaht) spazieren gehen. 57) perfectly well, sehr gut. 58) to carry, wegbringen, wegfahren. 59) to mistake, irren. 60) the trim, d. Anzug, d. Kleidung. 61) the very children (angl.) selbst d. Kinder. 62) the parish, d. Kirchsprenkel. 63) to hoot, heulen, schreien. 64) Indeed (indihd) in der That. 65) to reply, antworten. 66) Charles (dschärls) Karl. 67) to be fond of seeing (angl.) gerne sehen. 68) to interrupt, unterbrechen. 69) the frippery, der Flitterstaat. 70) the ruffings, d. Falten, Manschetten. 71) the pinkings, d. Spitzen. 72) the patchings, die Schönflecken. 73) hated, verhaßt.

continued I, ⁷⁴more gravely, „those ⁷⁵gowns may
 „be ⁷⁶altered into something of a ⁷⁷plainer cut;
 „for finery is very ⁷⁸unbecoming in us, who
 „want the ⁷⁹means of ⁸⁰decency. I do not know
 whether such ⁸¹flouncing and ⁸²shredding is be-
 „coming even in the rich, if we consider upon
 „a moderate ⁸³calculation, that the ⁸⁴nakedness
 „of the ⁸⁵indigent world may be ⁸⁶cloathed from
 „the ⁸⁷trimmings of the ⁸⁸vain.“

This ⁸⁹remonstrance had the proper effect;
 they went with great ⁹⁰composure, that very in-
 stant, to change their drefs; and the next day I
 had the satisfaction of finding my daughters, at
 their own request, employed in ⁹¹cutting up their
 trains into Sunday ⁹²waistcoats for ⁹³Dick and
⁹⁴Bill, the two little ones, and what was still more

- 74) more gravely, ernsthafter. 75) the gown, d. Rock.
 76) to alter, ändern. 77) a plainer cut, ein einfacher
 Schnitt. 78) unbecoming, unschicklich. 79) the
 means, d. Mittel. 80) the decency, d. Anstand. 81) floun-
 cing and. 82) shredding, flatternd und hängend. 83) the
 calculation (fälschlich) d. Berechnung. 84) the na-
 kedness, d. Nacktheit. 85) the indigent world, d. dürf-
 tige Welt. 86) to cloath, kleiden. 87) the trimmings,
 d. Putz, d. überflüssige Kleidung. 88) the vain, die
 Eitelkeit. 89) the remonstrance, d. Vorstellung. 90) the
 composure, d. Gelassenheit. 91) to cut up, verschneiden.
 92) a waistcoat (wästkocht) ein Wämchen, eine Weste.
 93) Dick für Derrick, Dieterich. 94) Bill für William,
 Wilhelm.

satisfactory, the gowns seemed ⁹⁵ improved by this ⁹⁶ curtail-
ing.

C H A P. V.

A new and great ⁹⁷ *acquaintance introduced. What*
we ⁹⁸ *place most hopes upon, generally* ⁹⁹ *proves*
most fatal.

AT a ¹⁰⁰ small distance from the house my predecessor had made a ¹ seat, ² overshadowed by an ³ hedge of ⁴ hawthorn and ⁵ honeysuckle. Here, when the ⁶ weather was ⁷ fine and our labour soon ⁸ finished, we usually ⁹ sat together, to enjoy an ¹⁰ extensive ¹¹ landscape, in the ¹² calm of the ¹³ evening. Here too we drank ¹⁴ tea, which now was ¹⁵ become an ¹⁶ occasional banquet; and as we had it but seldom,

95) to improve, sich verbessern. 96) to curtail, verschneiden. 97) the acquaintance, d. Bekanntschaft. 98) to place hopes upon any thing, Hoffnung auf etwas setzen. 99) to prove (pruven) most fatal, am schlimmsten ausschlagen. 100) small, klein, gering. 1) a seat (sitz) ein Sitz. 2) to overshadow, beschatten. 3) a hedge (hedge) ein Zaun. 4) hawthorn, Hagedorn. 5) honeysuckle (hannisoekel) Weißblatt. 6) the weather (wetter) d. Wetter. 7) fine, schön. 8) to finish, endigen. 9) sat imp. irr. von to sit. 10) extensive, ausgedehnt. 11) a landscape, eine Landschaft. 12) the calm (kalm) d. Ruhe. 13) the evening (ihvning) d. Abend. 14) tea (tih) Thee. 15) to become, werden. 16) an occasional banquet, ein Gelegenheitschmauß.

it ¹⁷ diffused a new ¹⁸ joy, the preparations for it being made with no small ¹⁹ share of ²⁰ bustle and ceremony. On these occasions, our two little ones always read for us, and they were ²¹ regularly ²² served after we had done. Sometimes, to give a variety to our amusements, the girls ²³ sung to the guitar; and while they thus formed a little concert, my wife and I would ²⁴ stroll down the sloping field, that was ²⁵ embellished with ²⁶ blue-bells and ²⁷ centaury, talk of our children with ²⁸ rapture, and enjoy the ²⁹ breeze that ³⁰ wafted both ³¹ health and harmony.

In this manner we began to find that every situation in life might bring its own peculiar pleasures: every morning ³² waked us to a repetition of ³³ toil; but the evening repaid it with ³⁴ vacant ³⁵ hilarity.

- 17) to diffuse, verbreiten. 18) the joy, d. Freude. 19) a share, ein Theil. 20) the bustle, d. Geräusch. 21) regularly, gewöhnlich. 22) to serve, bedienen. 23) sung imp. irr. von to sing to the guitar, zur Zither singen. 24) to stroll down, hinunter schlendern. 25) to embellish verschönern. 26) blue bells, blaue Glockenblumen. 27) centaury, Tausendguldenkraut. 28) the rapture, d. Entzücken. 29) the breeze (briß) d. Westwind. 30) to waft, wehen. 31) the health (hēsth) Gesundheit. 32) to wake, wecken. 33) the toil, d. Arbeit, d. Tagewerk. 34) vacant, müßig. 35) the hilarity, die Heiterkeit.

It was about the beginning of ³⁶ autumn, on a ³⁷ holiday, for I ³⁸ kept such as intervals of ³⁹ relaxation from labour, that I had ⁴⁰ drawn out my family to our usual place of amusement, and our young ⁴¹ musicians began their usual concert. As we were thus ⁴² engaged, we saw a ⁴³ stag ⁴⁴ bound ⁴⁵ nimbly by, within about twenty ⁴⁶ paces of where we were sitting, and by its ⁴⁷ panting, it seemed ⁴⁸ prest by the ⁴⁹ hunters. We had not much time to ⁵⁰ reflect upon the poor animal's ⁵¹ distress, when we ⁵² perceived the ⁵³ dogs and ⁵⁴ horsemen come ⁵⁵ sweeping along at some distance behind, and ⁵⁶ making the very path it had taken. I was instantly for returning in with my family; but ⁵⁷ either ⁵⁸ curiosity or ⁵⁹ surprize, or some

- 36) the autumn (ahomn) d. Herbst. 37) a holiday, ein Feiertag. 38) kept imp. irr. von to keep, halten. 39) the relaxation, d. Erholung. 40) to draw out, ausführen. 41) a musician (muisichen) ein Tonkünstler. 42) engaged, beschäftigt. 43) a stag, ein junges Reh. 44) bound part. irr. von to bind, binden, hier: verfolgen. 45) nimbly, nahe, bey. 46) a pace, ein Schritt. 47) to pant, schnaufen, ängstlich Athem holen. 48) prest|part. irr. von to press, verfolgen. 49) the hunter, d. Jäger. 50) to reflect, nachdenken. 51) the distress, d. Noth, d. Elend. 52) to perceive (persihv) bemerken. 53) a dog, ein Hund. 54) a horseman, ein Reiter. 55) to sweep along, nachsetzen. 56) to make the very path it had taken, seiner Spur gerade nachfolgen. 57) either, entweder. 58) the curiosity, d. Neugierde. 59) the surprize (forpreis) d. Verwunderung.

more ⁶⁰hidden ⁶¹motive, ⁶²held my wife and daughters to their seats. The ⁶³hunter, who ⁶⁴rode ⁶⁵fore most, ⁶⁶past us with great ⁶⁷swiftness, ⁶⁸followed by four or five persons more, who seemed in equal ⁶⁹haste. At last, a young gentleman of a more ⁷⁰genteel ⁷¹appearance than the ⁷²rest, came forward, and ⁷³for a while regarding us, ⁷⁴instead of ⁷⁵pursuing the chase, ⁷⁶stopt short, and giving his horse to a servant who ⁷⁷attended, approached us with a ⁷⁸careless ⁷⁹superior air. He seemed to want no introduction, but ⁸⁰was going to ⁸¹salute my daughters as one certain of a ⁸²kind reception; but they had early ⁸³learnt the ⁸⁴lesson of ⁸⁵looking ⁸⁶pre-

60) hidden part. irr. von to hide, verbergen. 61) a motive, ein Beweggrund. 62) held imp. irr. von to hold, halten. 63) the hunter, d. Jäger. 64) rode imp. irr. von to ride, reiten. 65) foremost, voran. 66) past imp. irr. von to pass, vorbegehen. 67) the swiftness, d. Geschwindigkeit. 68) to follow, folgen. 69) the haste, d. Eile. 70) genteel (dschentihl) artig, fein. 71) the appearance (appihāns) d. Ansehen. 72) the rest, die Uebrigen. 73) for a while, eine Zeitlang. 74) instead, anstatt. 75) to pursue the chase, d. Jagd verfolgen. 76) stopt imp. irr. von to stop short, einhalten. 77) to attend, begleiten, folgen. 78) careless, sorglos. 79) superior, überlegen. 80) he was going (angl.) er wollte eben. 81) to salute, grüßen, amarmen. 82) kind, gütig. 83) learnt imp. irr. von to learn (lern) lernen. 84) the lesson, d. Lektion. 85) to look out of countenance (luhf aut af fauntendāns) durch Blicke verwirren. 86) the presumption, d. Unverschämtheit.

sumption out of countenance. Upon which he let us know that his name was Thornhill, and that he was ⁸⁷owner of the ⁸⁸estate that lay ⁸⁹for some extent round us. He again, therefore, ⁹⁰offered to salute the ⁹¹female part of the family; and such was the ⁹²power of fortune and fine cloaths, that he found no second ⁹³repulse. As his ⁹⁴address, though ⁹⁵confident, was ⁹⁶easy, we soon became more ⁹⁷familiar; and perceiving musical instruments ⁹⁸lying near, he ⁹⁹begged to be ¹⁰⁰favoured with ¹a song. As I did not ²approve of such ³disproportioned acquaintances, I ⁴winked upon my daughters, in ⁵order to prevent their ⁶compliance; but my ⁷hint was ⁸counteracted by one from their mother; so that with a chearful air they gave us a ⁹favourite song of Dryden's. Mr.

- 87) the owner, d. Eigenthümer. 88) an estate, ein Landgut. 89) for some extent, in einiger Ausdehnung. 90) to offer, sich erbieten. 91) the female part, d. weibliche Theil. 92) the power, d. Macht, Gewalt. 93) the repulse, d. Widerstand. 94) the address, die Anrede. 95) confident, zuversichtlich. 96) easy, leicht, ungezwungen. 97) familiar, vertraut. 98) lying part, irr. von to lie, liegen. 99) to beg, bitten. 100) to favour, beehren, begünstigen. 1) a song, ein Gesang. 2) to approve (approve) billigen. 3) disproportioned, ungleich. 4) to wink, winken. 5) in order, in der Absicht. 6) the compliance (compliance) d. Gefälligkeit. 7) the hint, d. Wink. 8) to counteract, entgegenhandeln. 9) a favourite song, ein Lieblingslied, ein allgemein bekanntes Lied.

Thornhill seemed ¹⁰ highly ¹¹ delighted with their ¹² performance and ¹³ choice, and then took up the guitar himself. He played but ¹⁴ very indifferently, however, my eldest daughter repaid his former applause ¹⁵ with interest, and assured him that his ¹⁶ tones were ¹⁷ louder than even those of her ¹⁸ master. At this compliment he ¹⁹ bowed, which she returned with a ²⁰ curtesy. He ²¹ praised her ²² taste, and she ²³ commended his ²⁴ understanding: an ²⁵ age could not have made them better acquainted. While the ²⁶ fond mother too, equally happy, insisted upon her landlord's ²⁷ stepping in, and tasting a glass of her ²⁸ gooseberry. The whole family seemed ²⁹ earnest to please him: my girls attempted to entertain him with ³⁰ topics they thought most ³¹ modern, while Moses, on

- 10) highly (heißt) sehr. 11) to delight (dileht) vergnügen. 12) the performance, d. Ausführung. 13) the choice, d. Wahl. 14) very indifferently, sehr unbedeutend, mittelmäßig. 15) with interest, mit Zinsen. 16) the tone, d. Ton. 17) loud, laut, hell. 18) the master, d. Lehrmeister. 19) to bow (bau) sich bücken. 20) a curtesy, ein Kompliment. 21) to praise, loben. 22) the taste, d. Geschmack. 23) to commend, empfehlen, herausstreichen, loben. 24) the understanding, d. Verstand. 25) an age, ein Menschenalter. 26) fond, eingenommen. 27) to step in, hereintreten. 28) gooseberry (nehmlich wine) Johannisbeerwein. 29) earnest, ernstlich, beflissen. 30) a topic, ein Gegenstand, eine Materie. 31) modern, neu.

the contrary, gave him a ³² question or two from the ³³ ancients, for which he had the satisfaction of being ³⁴ laughed at: my little ones were no less ³⁵ busy, and fondly ³⁶ stuck ³⁷ close to the stranger. All my ³⁸ endeavours could scarce keep their ³⁹ dirty ⁴⁰ fingers from ⁴¹ handling and ⁴² tarnishing the ⁴³ lace on his cloaths and ⁴⁴ lifting up the ⁴⁵ flaps of his ⁴⁶ pocket holes, to see what was there. At the approach of evening he ⁴⁷ took leave; but not till he had ⁴⁸ requested permission to ⁴⁹ renew his visit, which, as he was our landlord, we most readily ⁵⁰ agreed to.

As soon as he was gone, my wife ⁵¹ called a council on the ⁵² conduct of the day. She was of opinion, that it was a most ⁵³ fortunate ⁵⁴ hit; for

- 32) a question, eine Frage. 33) the ancients (änschents) d. Alten. 34) to be laughed (lahffed) at any thing, über etwas ausgelacht werden. 35) busy (büßh) beschäftigt. 36) stuck imp. irr. von to stick, sich anhängen, zudringen. 37) close, nahe. 38) the endeavour (indemw'r) d. Bemühung. 39) dirty, schmutzig. 40) the finger, d. Finger. 41) to handle, anfassen. 42) to tarnish, beschmutzen. 43) the lace, d. Treffen. 44) to lift up, aufheben. 45) the flaps, 46) of the pocket holes, die Bedeckungen der Rocktaschen. 47) to take leave, Abschied nehmen. 48) to request, fordern. 49) to renew (reniuh) erneuern. 50) to agree, einwilligen, zugeben. 51) to call a council, eine Versammlung zusammenberufen. 52) the conduct, d. Betragen. 53) fortunate, glücklich. 54) a hit, ein Zufall.

that she had known even ⁵⁵stranger things than that ⁵⁶brought to bear. She hoped again to see the day in which we might ⁵⁷hold up our ⁵⁸heads with the ⁵⁹best of them; and concluded, she ⁶⁰protested she could see no ⁶¹reason why the two Miss Wrinklers should ⁶²marry great fortunes, and her children ⁶³get none. As this last argument was directed to me, I protested I could see no reason for it neither, nor why Mr. Simpkins got the ten thousand pound ⁶⁴prize in the lottery, and we ⁶⁵sate down with a ⁶⁶blank. „I protest, Charles,“ cried my wife, „this is the way you always ⁶⁷damp „my girls and me when we are ⁶⁸in spirits. Tell „me, Sophy, my dear, what do you think of „our new visitor? Don't you think he seemed to „be good natured?“ — ⁶⁹„Immensely so, indeed, „Mamma,“ replied she, „I think he has a ⁷⁰great

55) strange, seltsam. 56) brought imp. irr. von to bring; to bring any thing to bear (angl.) etwas gelingen machen. 57) to hold up, erheben. 58) the head (hedd) d. Haupt. 59) the best of them, d. Besten, Vornehmsten. 60) to protest, versichern. 61) the reason (rihs'n) d. Grund. 62) to marry a great fortune, eine reiche Parthie machen. 63) to get, bekommen. 64) the prize (preis) d. Gewinn. 65) sate imp. irr. von to sit down, durchfallen. 66) a blank, eine Niete. 67) to damp, niederschlagen. 68) to be in spirits, aufgeweckt seyn. 69) Immensely, unermesslich, außerordentlich. 70) a great deal (dihl) sehr viel.

„deal to say upon every thing, and is never at a
⁷¹ „lofs; and the more ⁷²trifling the ⁷³subject, the
 „more he has to say.“ — „Yes, cried Olivia,
 „he is well enough for a man; but for my part,
 „I don't much like him, he is so extremely ⁷⁴im-
 „pudent and familiar; but on the guitar he is
⁷⁵ „shocking.“ These two last ⁷⁶speeches I ⁷⁷in-
 terpreted by ⁷⁸contraries. I found by this, that
 Sophia ⁷⁹internally ⁸⁰despised, as much as Olivia
 secretly admired him. — ⁸¹ „Whatever may be
 „your opinions of him,“ my children, cried I,
 „to ⁸²confess a ⁸³truth, he has not ⁸⁴prepossest
 „me in ⁸⁵his favour. Disproportioned friendships
 „ever ⁸⁶terminate in ⁸⁷disgust, and I thought,
⁸⁸ „notwithstanding all his ⁸⁹ease, that he seemed
 „perfectly sensible of the distance between us. Let
 „us ⁹⁰keep to ⁹¹companions of our own ⁹²rank.

71) to be at a loss, in Verlegenheit seyn. 72) trifling, geringfügig. 73) the subject, d. Gegenstand. 74) impudent, unverschämt. 75) shocking, unerträglich. 76 the speech (spibisch) d. Rede. 77) to interpret, verdommetschen. 78) the contrary, d. Gegenteil. 79) internally, innerlich. 80) to despise, verachten. 81) Whatever, was auch. 82) to confess, bekennen. 83) a truth, eine Wahrheit. 84) to prepossess, einnehmen. 85) in his favour, zu seinem Vortheil. 86) to terminate, endigen. 87) the disgust, d. Verdruß. 88) notwithstanding, ohngeachtet. 89) the ease, d. Ungezwungenheit. 90) to keep, sich halten. 91) a companion, ein Gefährte. 92) the rank, d. Rang.

„There is no character more contemptible than a
 „man that is a ⁹³fortune hunter; and I can see
 „no reason why fortune-hunting women should
 „not be contemptible too. Thus, at best, we
 „shall be contemptible if his ⁹⁴views be ⁹⁵ho-
 „nourable; but if they be otherwise! I should
⁹⁶„shudder but to think of that! It is true, I have
 „no apprehensions from the conduct of my children,
 „but I think there are some from his character.“
 I would have proceeded, but for the interruption
 of a servant from the Squire, who, with his com-
 pliments, ⁹⁷sent us a ⁹⁸side of venison, and a
 promise to dine with us some days after. This
⁹⁹well-timed present ¹⁰⁰pleaded more ¹powerfully
 in his favour, than any thing I had to say could
²obviate. I therefore ³continued silent, satisfied
 with ⁴just having ⁵pointed out ⁶danger, and lea-
 ving it to their own ⁷discretion to ⁸avoid it. That

E 2

- 93) a fortune hunter, ein Glücksjäger. 94) the view, die Absicht. 95) honourable, ehrenvoll. 96) to shudder, schauern. 97) sent imp. irr. von to send. 98) a side of venison (Ven'son) ein Rehbraten, Rehbrücken. 99) welltimed, zur rechten Zeit. 100) to plead (plihd) sprechen, vertheidigen. 1) more powerfully, kräftiger. 2) to obviate, entgegenstehen. 3) to continue silent (seilent) stille bleiben. 4) just, eben. 5) to point out zeigen, bezeichnen. 6) the danger (dähndſcher) die Gefahr. 7) the discretion, die Vorsicht. 8) to avoid, vermeiden.

virtue which requires to be ever ⁹guarded, is scarce
¹⁰worth the ¹¹centinel.

CHAP. VI.

The happiness of a country fire-side.

AS we ¹²carried on the former dispute with some
 degree of ¹³warmth, in order to ¹⁴accommodate
 matters, it was universally ¹⁵agreed, that we should
 have a part of the venison for supper, and the
 girls undertook the ¹⁶task with ¹⁷alacrity. ¹⁸„I am
 „sorry,“ cried I, „that we have no neighbour
 „or stranger to take a part in this ¹⁹good cheer:
 „feasts of this kind acquire a ²⁰double relish from
²¹„hospitality.“ — ²²„Bless me,“ cried my wife,
 „here comes our good friend Mr. Burchell, that
²³„saved our Sophia, and that ²⁴run you down
 „fairly in the argument.“ — ²⁵„Confute me in
 „argument, child!“ cried I. „You ²⁶mistake

- 9) to guard, bewachen. 10) worth, werth. 11) the cen-
 tinel, d. Schilderhaus. 12) to carry on, fortführen.
 13) warmth, d. Hitze. 14) to accommodate matters, die
 Sache beylegen. 15) to agree, übereinkommen. 16) the
 task, d. Arbeit. 17) the alacrity, d. Munterkeit. 18) I am
 sorry, Es ist mir leid. 19) the good cheer (dschirr)
 d. gute Kost. 20) a double relish, ein doppelter Genuß.
 21) the hospitality, d. Gastfreundschaft. 22) bless me
 (angl.) Gott bewahre mich. 23) to save, retten.
 24) run imp. irr. to ran down, niederwerfen. 25) to
 confute, widerlegen. 26) to mistake, irren.

„there, my dear. I believe there are but few
 „that can do that: I never dispute your ²⁷ abili-
 „ties at making a ²⁸ goosepye, and I beg you'll
 „leave argument to me.“ — As I ²⁹ spoke, poor
 Mr. Burchell entered the house, and was ³⁰ wel-
 comed by the family, who ³¹ shook him heartily
 by the hand, while little Dick ³² officiously ³³ rea-
 ched him a ³⁴ chair.

I was pleased with the poor man's friendship
 for two reasons; because I knew that he wanted
 mine, and I knew him to be ³⁵ friendly as far as
 he was able. He was known in our neighbour-
 hood by the character of the poor Gentleman that
 would ³⁶ do no good when he was young, though
 he was not yet thirty. He would at ³⁷ intervals
 talk with great ³⁸ good sense; but in general he
 was fondest of the company of children, whom
 he used to call harmless little men. He was fa-
 mous, I found for singing them ballads, and tel-
 ling them stories; and seldom went out without
 something in his pockets for them, a ³⁹ piece of

27) the ability, d. Geschicklichkeit. 28) a goosepye, eine
 Ganspastete. 29) spoke imp. irr. von to speak. 30) to
 welcome, bewillkommen. 31) shook imp. irr. von to
 shake, schütteln. 32) officiously, dienstfertig. 33) to
 reach (rihdsch) reichen. 34) a chair, ein Stuhl.
 35) friendly, gefällig, dienstfertig. 36) to do no good,
 nicht gut thun. 37) at intervals zuweilen. 38) good
 sense, richtiger Verstand. 39) a piece (pihs) ein Stück.

⁴⁰ ginger-bread, or an ⁴¹ halfpenny whistle, He generally came for a few days into our neighbourhood once a year, and lived ⁴² upon the neighbour's hospitality. He ⁴³ sate down to supper among us, and my wife was not sparing of her gooseberry wine. The ⁴⁴ tale ⁴⁵ went round; he sung us old songs, and gave the children the story of the ⁴⁶ Buck of Beverland, with the history of ⁴⁷ Patient Grissel, the ⁴⁸ adventures of Catskin, and then ⁴⁹ Fair Rosamond's bower. Our ⁵⁰ cock, which always ⁵¹ crew at eleven, now told us it was time for ⁵² repose; but an ⁵³ unforeseen ⁵⁴ difficulty ⁵⁵ started about ⁵⁶ lodging the stranger; all our beds were already ⁵⁷ taken up, and it was ⁵⁸ too late to send him to the ⁵⁹ next alehouse. In this ⁶⁰ dilemma, little Dick offered him his part

- 40) gingerbread, Zuckerbrod. 41) an halfpenny whistle, eine halbpfenning Pfeife. 42) upon, von. 43) he sate imp. irr. von to sit, sitzen. 44) the tale, d. Geschichte, d. Märchen. 45) went imp. irr. von to come round, herumgehen. 46) the buck, der Bock. 47) patient Grissel, das gedultige Gretchen. 48) the adventure, d. Abenteuer. 49) fair Rosamond's bower, die Laube der schönen Rosamunde. 50) the cock, der Hahn. 51) crew imp. irr. von to crow, krähen. 52) the repose, die Ruhe. 53) unforeseen (unforeseen) unvorhergesehen. 54) the difficulty, d. Schwierigkeit. 55) to start, plötzlich entstehen. 56) to lodge, beherbergen. 57) taken part. irr. von to take, taken up, besetzt. 58) too late, zu spät. 59) the next alehouse, d. nächste Schenke. 60) the dilemma, d. Verlegenheit.

of the bed, if his brother Moses would ⁶¹ let him lie with him; „And I,“ cried Bill, „will give „Mr. Burchell my part, if my sisters will take me „to theirs.“ — „Well done, my good children,“ „cried I, hospitality is one of the first ⁶² christian „duties. The ⁶³ beast retires to its ⁶⁴ shelter, and „the ⁶⁵ bird ⁶⁶ flies to its ⁶⁷ nest; but ⁶⁸ helpless „man can only find ⁶⁹ refuge from his ⁷⁰ fellow „creature. The greatest stranger in this world, „was he that came to save it. He never had an „house, as if willing to see what hospitality was ⁷¹ „left remaining amongst us. Deborah, my dear,“ cried I to my wife, „give those boys a ⁷² lump „of sugar each, and let Dick's be the largest, be- „cause he spoke first.“

In the morning early I called out my whole family to help at ⁷³ saving an ⁷⁴ aftergrowth of ⁷⁵ hay, and our guest offering his assistance, he was accepted among the number. Our labours went on

61) to lie with any one, bey jemand schlafen. 62) christian, christlich. 63) the beast, d. Thier. 64) the shelter. d. Dach, d. Bedeckung. 65) the bird, der Vogel, 66) to fly, fliegen. 67) the nest, d. Nest. 68) helpless, hilflos. 69) a refuge, eine Zuflucht. 70) the fellow creature, d. Mitgeschöpf. 71) left imp. irr, von to leave. 72) a lump of sugar, ein Stück Zucker. 73) to save, einbringen. 74) the aftergrowth, der Nachwuchs, die Nachmatten. 75) the hay, d. Heu.

⁷⁶lightly, we ⁷⁷turned the swath to the wind. I went foremost, and the rest followed in ⁷⁸due succession. I could not avoid, however, observing the assiduity of Mr. Burchell in assisting my daughter Sophia in her part of the task. When he had finished his own, he would ⁷⁹join in ⁸⁰her's, and enter into a ⁸¹close conversation: but I had too good an opinion of Sophia's understanding, and was too well convinced of her ambition, to ⁸²be under any uneasiness from a man of ⁸³broken fortune. When we were finished for the day, Mr. Burchell was invited as on the night before; but he refused, as he was to lie that night at a neighbour's, to whose child he was carrying a whistle. ⁸⁴When gone, our conversation at supper turned upon our late unfortunate guest. „What „a ⁸⁵strong instance,“ said I, „is that poor man „of the miseries ⁸⁶attending a ⁸⁷youth of ⁸⁸levity

- 76) lightly, munter, frisch. 77) to turn the swath to the wind, d. Schwaden gegen den Wind (zum Dörren) streuen. 78) in due succession, in der gehörigen Ordnung. 79) to join, sich vereinigen. 80) her's, d. ihrige. 81) a close conversation, eine enge Unterhaltung. 82) to be under any uneasiness, auf irgend eine Art in Sorge seyn. 83) a broken fortune, zerrüttete Glücksumstände. 84) When gone, Als er weggegangen war. 85) a strong instance, ein auffallendes Beispiel. 86) to attend, begleiten. 87) a youth, ein junger Mensch. 88) the levity, d. Leichtsin.

„and ⁸⁹extravagance. He ⁹⁰by no means wants
⁹¹sense, which only serves to ⁹²aggravate his for-
⁹³mer ⁹⁴folly. Poor ⁹⁵forlorn creature, where are
⁹⁶now the ⁹⁷revellers, the ⁹⁸flatterers, that he could
⁹⁹once inspire and command! Gone, perhaps to
¹⁰⁰attend the ¹⁰¹bagnio pander, ¹⁰²grown rich by
¹⁰³his extravagance. They once praised him, and now
¹⁰⁴they applaud the pander; their former ¹⁰⁵raptures
¹⁰⁶at his ¹⁰⁷wit, are now ¹⁰⁸converted into ¹⁰⁹sarcasms
¹¹⁰at his folly. He is poor, and perhaps deserves
¹¹¹poverty; for he has neither the ambition to be
¹¹²independent, nor the ¹¹³skill to be ¹¹⁴useful.“
¹¹⁵Prompted perhaps by some secret reasons, I ¹¹⁶deli-
¹¹⁷vered this observation with too much ¹¹⁸acrimony,
¹¹⁹which my Sophia ¹²⁰gently ¹²¹reproved. ¹²²„What-
¹²³soever his former conduct may be, Papa, his cir-

- 89) the extravagance, d. Ausschweifung. 90) by no means, auf keine Art. 91) sense, d. Verstand. 92) to aggravate, vergrößern. 93) the folly, die Thorheit. 94) forlorn, verlohren, verlassen. 95) a reveller, ein Nachtschwärmer. 96) the flatterer, d. Schmeichler. 97) to attend, begleiten, aufwarten, bedienen. 98) the bagnio pander, d. Kuppler, Hurenwirth eines Bagnio. Eine Art englischer Gasthöfe, der Sitz der verfeinerten Wollust. 99) grown part. irr. von to grow, werden. 100) the rapture, d. Entzücken. 1) the wit, d. Witz. 2) to convert, verwandeln. 3) a sarcasm, ein beißender Einfall. 4) the poverty, d. Armuth. 5) the skill, d. Geschicklichkeit. 6) useful (nützlich) nützlich. 7) to prompt bestimmen. 8) to deliver, von sich geben. 9) the acrimony, d. Bitterkeit. 10) gently, sanft. 11) to reprove, widerlegen. 12) whatsoever, was auch.

„cumstances should ¹³ exempt him from ¹⁴ censure
 „now. His present ¹⁵ indigence is a sufficient
¹⁶ „punishment for former folly: and I have heard
 „my Papa himself say, that we should never
¹⁷ „strike our unnecessary blow at a ¹⁸ victim over
 „whom providence holds the ¹⁹ scourge of its
²⁰ „resentment.“ — „You are ²¹ right, Sophy,“
 cried my son Moses, „and one of the ancients,
 „finely represents so ²² malicious a conduct, by
 „the attempts of a ²³ rustic to ²⁴ flay Marsyas,
 „whose ²⁵ skin, the ²⁶ fable tells us, had been
 „wholly ²⁷ stript off by another. Besides I don't
 „know if this poor man's situation be so bad as
 „my father would represent it. ²⁸ We are not to
 „judge of the ²⁹ feelings of others by what we
 „might ³⁰ feel if in their place. However ³¹ dark
 „the habitation of the ³² mole to our eyes, yet the

13) to exempt, ausnehmen. 14) the censure, d. Tadel.
 15) the indigence, d. Dürftigkeit. 16) the punishment,
 d. Strafe. 17) to strike an unnecessary blow, einen
 unnöthigen Hieb geben. 18) a victim, ein Schlach-
 offer. 19) the scourge, d. Peitsche, Ruthe. 20) the
 resentment, d. Rache. 21) to be right (reicht) Recht ha-
 ben. 22) malicious, böseartig. 23) a rustic, ein Bauer.
 24) to flay, schinden, die Haut abziehen. 25) the skin,
 d. Haut. 26) the fable, d. Mythologie, d. Götterlehre
 d. Alten. 27) to strip off, abstreifen, abschinden.
 28) we are not to judge (dschodsch) wir dürfen nicht
 urtheilen. 29) the feelings, d. Gefühle. 30) to feel,
 empfinden. 31) dark, dunkel. 32) the mole, d. Maus-
 wurf.

„animal itself finds the ³³apartment sufficiently
³⁴„lightsome. And to confess a truth, this man's
 „mind seems ³⁵fitted to his ³⁶station; for I never
 „heard any one more ³⁷sprightly than he was
³⁸„to-day, when he conversed with you.“ —
 This was said without the least ³⁹design, however
 it ⁴⁰excited a blush, which she ⁴¹strove to ⁴²cover
 by an ⁴³affected ⁴⁴laugh, assuring him, that she
 scarce took any notice of what he said to her;
 but that she believed he might once have been a
 very fine gentleman. The ⁴⁵readiness with which
 she undertook to ⁴⁶vindicate herself, and her
⁴⁷blushing, were ⁴⁸symptoms I did not internally
 approve; but I ⁴⁹repress my ⁵⁰suspensions.

As we expected our landlord the next day,
 my wife went to make the ⁵¹venison pasty; Moses
 sat reading, while I ⁵²taught the little ones: my

- 33) the apartment, d. Wohnung. 34) lightsome, helle, erleuchtet. 35) fitted, passend, schicklich. 36) the station, d. Stand. 37) sprightly, vergnügt, fröhlich. 38) to-day, heute. 39) a design (disein) eine Absicht. 40) to excite a blush, Erröthen verursachen. 41) strove imp. irr. von to strive, sich bemühen. 42) to cover, bedecken. 43) affected, gezwungen. 44) laugh (lahff) ein Gelächter. 45) the readiness, d. Bereitwilligkeit. 46) to vindicate, vertheidigen. 47) the blushing, das Erröthen. 48) a symptom, ein Zeichen. 49) to repress, unterdrücken. 50) the suspicion, d. Argwohn. 51) the venison pasty, d. Wildpretspastete. 52) taught imp. irr. von to teach, lehren.

daughters seemed equally busy with the rest; and I observed them for a good while ⁵³ cooking something over the fire. I at first supposed they were assisting their mother; but little Dick informed me in a ⁵⁴ whisper, that they were making a ⁵⁵ wash for the face. Washes of all kinds I had a natural ⁵⁶ antipathy to; for I knew that instead of ⁵⁷ mending the ⁵⁸ complexion they ⁵⁹ spoil it. I therefore approached my chair by ⁶⁰ sly degrees to the fire, and ⁶¹ grasping the ⁶² poker, as if it ⁶³ wanted mending, ⁶⁴ seemingly by accident, ⁶⁵ overturned the whole ⁶⁶ composition, and it was too late to begin another.

CHAP. VII.

A ⁶⁷ town-wit described. The ⁶⁸ dullest fellows may learn to be ⁶⁹ comical for a night or two.

WHEN the morning arrived on which we were to entertain our young landlord, it may be easily

⁵³) to cook, kochen. ⁵⁴) in a whisper, mit leisem Ge-
flüster. ⁵⁵) a wash, ein Waschwasser. ⁵⁶) an antipathy,
ein Widerwillen. ⁵⁷) to mend, bessern. ⁵⁸) the com-
plexion, d. Gesichtsfarbe. ⁵⁹) to spoil, verderben.
⁶⁰) sly, langsam, by sly degrees, allmählig. ⁶¹) to
grasp, ergreifen. ⁶²) the poker, d. Feuerzange. ⁶³) as
if it wanted mending, als wenn es nöthig gewesen wäre
nachzuschüren. ⁶⁴) seemingly by accident, als wenn es
unversehens geschähe. ⁶⁵) to overturn, umwerfen.
⁶⁶) the composition, d. Zusammensetzung. ⁶⁷) a town-
wit, ein Wisling aus der Stadt. ⁶⁸) dull, einfältig,
albern. ⁶⁹) comical, komisch.

supposed what ⁷⁰provisions were ⁷¹exhausted to ⁷²make an appearance. It may also be conjectured that my wife and daughters ⁷³expanded their ⁷⁴gayest ⁷⁵plumage upon this occasion. Mr. Thornhill came with a ⁷⁶couple of friends, his ⁷⁷chaplain and ⁷⁸feeder. The servants, who were ⁷⁹numerous, he ⁸⁰politely ordered to the next alehouse: but my wife, in the triumph of her heart, insisted on ⁸¹entertaining them all; for which, ⁸²by the bye, our family was ⁸³pinched for three weeks after. As Mr. Burchell had ⁸⁴hinted to us the day before, that he was making some ⁸⁵proposals of marriage to Miss Wilmot, my son George's former ⁸⁶mistress, this a ⁸⁷good deal damped the ⁸⁸heartiness of his reception: but ⁸⁹accident, ⁹⁰in some measure, relieved our ⁹¹embarrassment; for one of the company happening to ⁹²mention her name,

- 70) the provision, d. Vorrath. 71) to exhaust, erschöpfen, gebrauchen. 72) to make an appearance, auftreten, glänzen. 73) to expand, ausbreiten. 74) gay, lebhaft, bunt. 75) the plumage, d. Federn. 76) a couple, ein Paar. 77) the chaplain, d. Kaplan. 78) the feeder, d. Aufseher, Haushofmeister. 79) numerous, zahlreich. 80) politely, höflicherweise. 81) to entertain, bewirthen. 82) by the bye, nach und nach. 83) to pinch, abwaschen. 84) to hint, einen Wink geben, verrathen. 85) a proposal, ein Vorschlag. 86) the mistress, d. Geliebte. 87) a good deal, ein guter Theil. 88) the heartiness, d. Herzlichkeit. 89) accident, ein Zufall. 90) in some measure, gewissermaßen. 91) the embarrassment, d. Verlegenheit. 92) to mention, nennen.

Mr. Thornhill observed with an ⁹³oath, that he never knew any thing more ⁹⁴absurd than calling such a ⁹⁵fright a beauty: „For ⁹⁶strike me ⁹⁷ugly,“ continued he, „if I should not find as much pleasure in ⁹⁸choosing my mistress by the ⁹⁹information of a ¹⁰⁰lamp under the ¹clock at St. Dunstan's.“ At this he laughed; and so did we: — the jests of the rich are ever ²successful. Olivia too could not avoid ³whispering, loud enough to be heard, that he had an infinite ⁴fund of ⁵humour.

After dinner, I began with my usual ⁶toast, the ⁷Church; for this I was thanked by the chaplain, as he said the church was the only mistress of his affections. — „Come tell us honestly, „Frank,“ said the Squire, with his usual ⁸archness, „suppose the church, your present mistress, „drest in ⁹lawn sleeves, on one hand, and Miss „Sophia, with no lawn about her, on the other, „which would you be for?“ „For both, to be

93) an oath, ein Eid. 94) absurd, abgeschmackt. 95) a fright (frecht) eine Schrecken einflößende Gestalt. 96) to strike, schlagen. 97) ugly, häßlich, frumm. 98) to choose, wählen. 99) the information, d. Rath, Anleitung. 100) a lamp, eine Lampe. 1) the clock, d. Glocke. 2) successful, glücklich. 3) to whisper, flüßeln. 4) a fund, ein Vorrath. 5) the humour, d. Laune. 6) the toast, d. Gesundheit. 7) the church, d. Kirche. 8) the archness, d. Schalkhaftigkeit. 9) lawn sleeves, ein Chorbemd.

„sure,“ cried the chaplain. — Right Frank, “
 cried the Squire; „for may this ¹⁰ glafs ¹¹ suffo-
 „cate me but a fine girl is worth all the ¹² priest-
 „craft in the creation. For what are ¹³ tythes and
¹⁴ „tricks but an ¹⁵ imposition, all a ¹⁶ confounded
 „imposture, and I can prove it.“ — „I wish
 „you would,“ cried my son Moses, and I think, “
 continued he, „that I should be able to answer
 you.“ — „Very well, Sir,“ cried the Squire,
 who immediately ¹⁷ smoaked him, and ¹⁸ winking
 on the rest of the company, to prepare us for the
¹⁹ sport, „if you are for a ²⁰ cool argument upon
 shat subject, I am ready to accept the ²¹ challenge.
 „And first, whether are you for ²² managing it
²³ „analogically, or ²⁴ dialogically?“ „I am for ma-
 „naging it ²⁵ rationally,“ cried Moses, ²⁶ quite
 happy at being permitted to dispute. „Good again“
 cried the Squire, „and firstly, of the first. I hope
 „you'll not ²⁷ deny that whatever is, is. If you

10) the glafs, d. Glas. 11) to suffocate, ersticken, tödten.

12) the priestcraft, d. Priesterschaft, d. Geistlichkeit.

13) the tythes, d. Zehenden. 14) the tricks, d. Kniffe.

15) an imposition, ein Auflage, ein Joch. 16) a con-
 founded imposture, eine verdamnte Lüge. 17) to smoak.

foppen. 18) to wink, winken. 19) the sport, d. Spaß.

20) a cool argument, ein kaltblütiger Streit. 21) the

challenge, d. Herausforderung. 22) to manage, halten,

führen. 23) analogically, analogisch. 24) dialogically,

dialogisch. 25) rationally, vernünftig. 26) quite, ganz.

27) to deny, läugnen.

„don't ²⁸ grant me that, I can go no further.“ —
 „Why,“ returned Moses, „I think I may grant
 „that, and ²⁹ make the best of it.“ — „I hope
 „too,“ returned the other, „you'll grant that a
 „part is ³⁰ less than the whole.“ „I grant that
 „too,“ cried Moses, „it is but ³¹ just and ³² rea-
 „sonable.“ — „I hope,“ cried the Squire, „you
 „will not deny, that the two ³³ angles of a ³⁴ triangle
 „are ³⁵ equal to ³⁶ two right ones?“ — „Nothing
 „can be ³⁷ plainer,“ returned t'other, and looked
 round with his usual ³⁸ importance. — „Very well,“
 cried the Squire, speaking very ³⁹ quick, „the
⁴⁰ „premises being thus ⁴¹ settled, I proceed to ob-
 „serve, that the ⁴² concatenation of ⁴³ self-existen-
 „ces, proceeding in a ⁴⁴ reciprocal ⁴⁵ duplicate
⁴⁶ „ratio, naturally ⁴⁷ produce a ⁴⁸ problematical
⁴⁹ „dialogism, which ⁵⁰ in some measure proves

28) to grant, zugeben. 29) to make the best of it, d. be-
 sten Nutzen davon ziehen. 30) less comp. irr. von little,
 klein. 31) just, gerecht. 32) reasonable (rihsendb'l)
 vernünftig. 33) the angle, d. Winkel. 34) a triangle,
 ein Dreieck. 35) equal (ihfwdl) gleich. 36) two right
 ones (tuh reht wanns) d. zwey rechten Winkel. 37) plain
 deutlich, gewiß. 38) the importance, d. Wichtigkeit.
 39) quick, schnell. 40) a premise, eine Prämisse.
 41) to settle, festsetzen. 42) the concatenation, d. Zu-
 sammenfettung. 43) a selfexistence, ein selbstständiges
 Wesen. 44) reciprocal, wechselseitig. 45) duplicate,
 doppelst. 46) the ratio, d. Verhältniß. 47) to produce,
 erzeugen. 48) problematical, problematisch. 49) a dialogism,
 ein Dialogismus. 50) in some measure, einigermaßen.

„that the ⁵¹ essence of ⁵² spirituality may be referred to the second ⁵³ predicable.“ — „Hold, hold,“ cried the other, I deny that: Do you think I can thus ⁵⁴ tamely submit to such heterodox doctrines?“ — „What,“ replied the Squire, „as if in ⁵⁵ a passion, not submit! Answer me one plain question: Do you think Aristotle right when he says, that ⁵⁶ relatives are ⁵⁷ related?“ ⁵⁸ „Undoubtedly,“ replied the other. „If so then,“ cried the Squire, „answer me directly to what I propose: Whether do you judge the ⁵⁹ analytical ⁶⁰ investigation of the first part of my ⁶¹ enthymeme ⁶² deficient ⁶³ *secundum quoad*, or *quoad minus*, and give me your reasons: give me your reasons, I say, ⁶⁴ directly.“ — „I protest,“ cried Moses, „I don't rightly comprehend the force of your reasoning; but if it be ⁶⁵ reduced to one ⁶⁶ simple proposition, I fancy it may then have

51) the essence, d. Wesen. 52) the spirituality, d. geistige Natur. 53) the predicable, d. Prädikat. 54) tamely, geduldig. 55) in a passion, im Zorne. 56) a relative, ein Beziehungssatz. 57) to relate, sich beziehen. 58) Undoubtedly (Unndauntedly) ohne Zweifel. 59) analytical, analytisch. 60) the investigation, d. Untersuchung. 61) an enthymeme, Ein Enthymem. 62) deficient, fehlerhaft. 63) *secundum quoad* or *quoad minus*, was den Vorder- oder den Schluß-Satz betrifft. 64) directly, sogleich. 65) to reduce, zurückführen. 66) a simple proposition, ein einfacher Satz.

„an answer.“ — „O, Sir,“ cried the Squire, „I am your most humble servant, I find you want me to ⁶⁷ furnish you with argument and ⁶⁸ intellects too. No, Sir, there I protest you are too hard for me.“ This effectually ⁶⁹ raised the laugh against poor Moses, who ⁷⁰ sate the only ⁷¹ dismal figure in a ⁷² group of merry faces: nor did he offer a single syllable more during the whole ⁷³ entertainment.

But though all this gave me no pleasure, it had a very different effect upon Olivia, who ⁷⁴ mistook it for ⁷⁵ humour, though but a ⁷⁶ mere act of the memory. She thought him therefore a very fine gentleman; and such as consider what ⁷⁷ powerful ingredients a good figure, fine cloaths, and fortune, are in that character, will easily forgive her. Mr. Thornhill, ⁷⁸ notwithstanding his real ignorance, talked with ⁷⁹ ease, and could ⁸⁰ expatiate upon the common topics of conversation with ⁸¹ fluency. It is not surprising then that

67) to furnish, versehen. 68) the intellects, d. Verstand. 69) to raise, erwecken. 70) sate imp. irr. von to sit, sitzen. 71) dismal, verdrüsslich, unzufrieden. 72) a group, eine Gruppe. 73) the entertainment, d. Unterhaltung. 74) mistook imp. irr. von to mistake. 75) the humour (juhm'r) d. Laune. 76) mere (mih'r) bloß. 77) powerful (paurlful) mächtig. 78) notwithstanding, ohngeachtet. 79) the ease (ih's) d. Leichtigkeit, Anmuth. 80) to expatiate, sich ausbreiten. 81) with fluency, fließend.

such talents should ⁸² win the ⁸³ affections of a girl, who by education was taught to ⁸⁴ value an ⁸⁵ appearance in herself, and consequently to set a value upon it in another.

Upon his departure, we again ⁸⁶ entered into a debate upon the merits of our young landlord. As he directed his looks and conversation to Olivia, it was no longer doubted but that she was the object that induced him to be our visitor. Nor did she seem to be much displeased at the innocent ⁸⁷ raillery of her brother and sister upon this occasion. Even Deborah herself seemed to ⁸⁸ share the glory of the day, and ⁸⁹ exulted in her daughter's victory as if it were her own. „And „now, my dear,“ cried she to me, „I'll ⁹⁰ fairly „own, that it was I that instructed my girls to ⁹¹ „encourage our landlord's addresses. I had always some ambition, and you now see that I „was right; for who knows how this may end?“ „Ay, who knows that indeed,“ answered I, with a ⁹² groan: „for my part I don't much like it; „and I could have been better pleased with one

F 2

- 82) to win, gewinnen. 83) the affections, d. Liebe. 84) to value, schätzen. 85) an appearance, ein äußerer Schein. 86) to enter into a debate, sich in einen Streit einlassen. 87) the raillery, d. Spöttei. 88) to share, theilen. 89) to exult, sich erfreuen. 90) fairly, gerne. 91) to encourage (infrätsch) aufmuntern. 92) a groan (grohn) ein Seufzer.

„that was poor and honest, than this fine gentle-
 „man with his fortune and infidelity; for ⁹³depend
 „on't, if he be what I suspect him, no ⁹⁴free-
 „thinker shall ever have a ⁹⁵child of mine.“

„Sure, Father,“ cried Moses, „you are too
 „severe in this; for ⁹⁶heaven will never ⁹⁷arraign
 „him for what he thinks, but for what he does.
 „Every man has a thousand ⁹⁸vicious thoughts
 „which ⁹⁹arise without his power to suppress.
 „Thinking ¹⁰⁰freely of religion, may be ¹involun-
 „tary with this gentleman: so that ²allowing his
 „sentiments to be ³wrong, yet as he is purely
 „passive in his ⁴assent, he is no more to be
 „blamed for his errors than the governor of a city
 „without ⁵walls for the shelter he is obliged to
 „afford an ⁶invading enemy.“

„True, my son,“ cried I, „but if the gover-
 „nor invites the enemy there, he is ⁷justly cul-
 „pable. And such is always the ¹⁰case with those

93) depend on it, verläßt euch darauf. 94) a freethinker, ein Freydenker, Freygeist. 95) a child of mine (angl.) eins meiner Kinder. 96) heaven (heav'n) d. Himmel. 97) to arraign (ärrähn) richten. 98) vicious, fehlerhaft. 99) to arise, entstehen. 100) freely, frey. 1) involuntary, unwillkührlich. 2) allowing, zuge- standen. 3) wrong, unrecht. 4) passive, leidend. 5) the assent, d. Beystimmung. 6) the wall, d. Mauer. 7) to afford, geben. 8) to invade, einfallen, angreifen. 9) justly culpable, mit Recht strafbar. 10) the case, d. Fall.

„who ¹¹embrace error. The ¹²vice does not lie
 „in assenting to the ¹³proofs they see; but in
 „being blind to many of the proofs that offer.
 „So that, though our ¹⁴erroneous opinions be in-
 „voluntary when formed, yet as we have been
¹⁵wilfully corrupt, or very negligent in forming
 „them, we deserve punishment for our vice, or
 „contempt for our folly.“

My wife now kept up the conversation, though
 not the argument: she observed, that several very
 prudent men of our acquaintance were free-thin-
 kers, and made very good ¹⁶husbands; and she
 knew some ¹⁷sensible girls that had ¹⁸skill enough
 to ¹⁹make converts of their ²⁰spouses: „And who
 „knows, my dear,“ continued she, „what Olivia
 „may be able to do. The girl ²¹has a great deal
 „to say upon every subject, and to my knowledge
 „is very well skilled in ²²controversy.“

„Why, my dear, what controversy can she
 „have read?“ cried I. „It does not ²³occur to
 „me that I ever put such books into her hands;

11) to embrace, umarmen, ergreifen. 12) the vice, der Fehler. 13) the proof, d. Probe. 14) erroneous, irrig. 15) wilfully, mit gutem Willen. 16) the husband, der Ehemann. 17) sensible, gefühlvoll. 18) the skill, die Geschicklichkeit. 19) to make converts, bekehren. 20) the spouse, d. Geliebte, Verlobte. 21) to have a great deal to say, sehr viel zu sagen wissen. 22) controversy, Religionsstreitigkeiten. 23) to occur, einfallen.

„you certainly ²⁴ over-rate her merit.“ „Indeed, „Papa “ replied Olivia, „she does not: I have „read a great deal of controversy. I have read the „disputes between Thwackum and Square; the con- „troversy between Robinson Crusoe and Friday the ²⁵ „savage, and I am now ²⁶ employed in reading „the controversy in ²⁷ religious courtship.“ — „Very well, cried I, that’s a good girl, I find you „are perfectly ²⁸ qualified for making converts, and „so go help your mother to make the gooseberry ²⁹ „pye.“

C H A P. VIII.

An ³⁰ amour, which promises little good fortune, yet may ³¹ be productive of much.

THE next morning we were again visited by Mr. Burchell, though I began for certain reasons, to be displeased with the ³² frequency of his return; but I could not refuse him my company and fire-side. It is true his labour more than ³³ requited his entertainment; for he ³⁴ wrought among us

24) to over-rate, überschätzen, übertreiben. 25) the savage, d. Wilde. 26) to employ, beschäftigen. 27) religious courtship, d. geistliche Brautstand. 28) qualified, fähig, geschickt. 29) a pye, eine Pastete. 30) an amour, eine Liebenschaft. 31) to be productive, hervorbringen, erzeugen. 32) the frequency, die öftere Wiederholung. 33) to requite, ersetzen. 34) wrought imp. irr. von to work, arbeiten.

with ³⁵ vigour, and either in the meadow or at the ³⁶ hay-rick ³⁷ put himself foremost. Besides, he had always something amusing to say that ³⁸ lessened our ³⁹ toil, and was at once so ⁴⁰ out of the way, and yet so sensible, that I loved, laughed at, and pitied him. My only ⁴¹ dislike ⁴² arose from an attachment he discovered to my daughter, he would, in a ⁴³ jesting manner, call her his little ⁴⁴ mistress, and when he ⁴⁵ bought each of the girls ⁴⁶ a set of ribbands, hers was the finest. I knew not how, but he every day seemed to become more ⁴⁷ amiable, his ⁴⁸ wit to improve, and his ⁴⁹ simplicity to ⁵⁰ assume the ⁵¹ superior airs of ⁵² wisdom.

Our family dined in the ⁵³ field, and we sate, or rather ⁵⁴ reclined, round a ⁵⁵ temperate ⁵⁶ repast,

- 35) the vigour, d. Eifer, d. Thätigkeit. 36) the hay-rick, d. Heuschober. 37) to put himself foremost, sich an die Spitze stellen. 38) to lessen, verringern. 39) the toil, d. Mühe, d. Arbeit. 40) out of the way, verwirrt, zerstreut. 41) the dislike, d. Mißfallen. 42) arose imp. irr. von to arise. 43) in a jesting manner, auf eine scherzhafte Art. 44) the mistress, d. Gebieterin, Geliebte. 45) bought imp. irr. von to buy, kaufen. 46) a set of ribbands, eine Garnitur Bänder. 47) amiable, liebenswürdig. 48) the wit, d. Witz. 49) the simplicity, d. Einfalt. 50) to assume, annehmen. 51) the superior airs, die erhabene Gestalt. 52) the wisdom, d. Weisheit. 53) the field, d. Feld. 54) to recline, liegen. 55) temperate, mäßig. 56) the repast, d. Mahlzeit.

our ⁵⁷ cloth spread upon the ⁵⁸ hay, while Mr. Burchell gave cheerfulness to the feast. To heighten our satisfaction two ⁵⁹ blackbirds answered each other from ⁶⁰ opposite hedges, the familiar ⁶¹ redbreast came and ⁶² pecked the ⁶³ crumbs from our hands, and every ⁶⁴ sound seemed but the echo of tranquillity. „I never sit thus,“ says Sophia, „but I think of the two lovers, so ⁶⁵ sweetly described by Mr. Gay, who were ⁶⁶ struck dead in each other's ⁶⁷ arms. There is something so ⁶⁸ „pathetic in the description, that I have read it an hundred times with new ⁶⁹ rapture.“ — „In my opinion,“ cried my son, the finest ⁷⁰ strokes in that description are much ⁷¹ below those in „the Acis and Galatea of Ovid. The Roman poet understands the use of ⁷² contrast better, and ⁷³ „upon that figure artfully managed all ⁷⁴ strength in the pathetic depends.“ — „It is remarkable,“

- 57) the cloth, d. Tischtuch, spread (spread) part. irr. von to spread, ausbreiten. 58) the hay, d. Heu. 59) a blackbird, eine Amsel. 60) opposite, gegen einander überstehend. 61) the redbreast, d. Rothbrüsten. 62) to peck, fressen. 63) the crumbs, d. Brodkrumme. 64) a sound, ein Ton. 65) sweetly, angenehm, sanft. 66) struck part. irr. von to strike; to strike dead, todt hinstrecken. 67) the arm, der Arm. 68) pathetic, leidenschaftlich, gefühlvoll. 69) the rapture, d. Entzückung. 70) the stroke, d. Zug. 71) below, unter. 72) the contrast, d. Contrast, Gegensatz. 73) upon that figure artfully managed, auf dem künstlichen Gebrauch dieser rednerischen Figur. 74) the strength, d. Stärke.

cried Mr. Burchell, „that both the poets you mention have equally contributed to introduce a ⁷⁵false taste into their ⁷⁶respective countries, by ⁷⁷loading all their lines with ⁷⁸epithets. Men of little ⁷⁹genius found them ⁸⁰most easily imitated in their defects, and English ⁸¹poetry, like that in the ⁸²latter empire of Rome, is nothing at present but a combination of ⁸³luxuriant ⁸⁴images, without ⁸⁵plot or connexion; a ⁸⁶string of epithets that improve the sound, without ⁸⁷carrying on the sense. But perhaps, Madam, while I thus reprehend others, you'll think it just that I should give them an opportunity to ⁸⁸retaliate, and indeed I have made this remark only to have an opportunity of introducing to the company a ballad, which, whatever be its other defects, is I think at least free from those I have mentioned.“

- 75) a false taste, ein falscher Geschmack. 76) respective, zugehörig. 77) to load, überladen. 78) an epithet, ein Epithet, Beywort. 79) the genius, das Genie. 80) most easily, sehr leicht. 81) the poetry, d. Dichtkunst. 82) the latter empire, d. letztere Regierung. 83) luxuriant, üppig, schwülstig. 84) the image, das Bild. 85) the plot, d. Plan. 86) a string, eine Reihe. 87) to carry on, erheben. 88) to retaliate, wiedervergessen.

A B A L L A D.

- „TURN, ⁸⁹gentle ⁹⁰hermit of the ⁹¹dale,
 „And ⁹²guide my ⁹³lonely way,
 „To where ⁹⁴yon ⁹⁵taper ⁹⁶cheers ⁹⁷the vale
 „With ⁹⁸hospitable ⁹⁹ray.
 „For here, ¹⁰⁰forlorn and lost I ¹tread,
 „With ²fainting ³step and ⁴slow;
 „Where ⁵wilds immeasurably spread,
 „Seem ⁶lengthening as I go.“
 7 „Forbear, my son,“ the hermit cries,
 „To ⁸tempt the dangerous ⁹gloom;
 „For yonder ¹⁰faithless ¹¹phantom flies
 „To ¹²lure thee to thy ¹³doom.

89) gentle, liebenswürdig. 90) the hermit, d. Einsiedler.
 91) the dale, d. Thal. 92) to guide, führen. 93) lonely,
 einsam. 94) yon, jener. 95) the taper, d. Fackel.
 d. Feuer. 96) to cheer, erleuchten, erwärmen. 97) the
 vale, d. Thal. 98) hospitable, wirthlich. 99) the ray,
 d. Strahl. 100) forlorn, verlassen, verirrt. 1) to tread,
 treten, gehen. 2) fainting, schwach, wankend. 3) the
 step, d. Schritt. 4) slow, langsam. 5) a wild, eine
 Wildniß. 6) to lengthen, verlängern. 7) forbear, hüte
 dich. 8) to tempt, versuchen. 9) the gloom, d. Dun-
 kelheit, d. Nacht. 10) faithless, treulos, falsch. 11) a
 phantom, ein Gespenst, Phantom. 12) to lure, locken.
 13) the doom, d. Urtheil, d. Tod.

„Here to the ¹⁴houseless ¹⁵child of want,

„My door is open still;

„And tho my portion is but ¹⁶scant,

„I give it with good will.

„Then turn to night, and freely share

„Whate'er my ¹⁷cell bestows;

„My ¹⁸rushy ¹⁹couch, and frugal ²⁰fare,

„My ²¹blessing and ²²repose.

„No ²³flocks that ²⁴range the ²⁵valley free,

„To ²⁶slaughter I condemn:

„Taught by that power that pities me,

„I learn to pity them.

„But from the ²⁷mountain's ²⁸grassy side,

„A ²⁹guiltless feast I bring;

„A ³⁰scrip with ³¹herbs and ³²fruits supply'd,

„And water from the ³³spring.

- 14) houseless, ohne Wohnung. 15) a child of want, ein Kind des Elends. 16) scant, gering, kärglich. 17) the cell, d. Zelle. 18) rushy, von Schilf, von Stroh. 19) the couch, d. Lager. 20) the fare, d. Kost. 21) the blessing, d. Segen. 22) to repose, ruhen. 23) a flock, eine Heerde. 24) to range, weiden. 25) the vally, d. Thal. 26) the slaughter (slaughter) d. Mord, Tod. 27) the mountain, d. Berg. 28) grassy, mit Gras bewachsen. 29) guiltless, schuldlos. 30) a scrip, ein Säckchen. 31) herbs, Kräuter. 32) fruits, Früchte. 33) the spring, d. Quelle.

„Then, ³⁴ pilgrim, turn, thy cares ³⁵ forego;
 „All ³⁶ earth-born cares are wrong:
 „Man wants but little here below,
 „Nor wants that little long.“

³⁷ Soft as the ³⁸ dew from heav'n descends,
 His gentle accents ³⁹ fell:
 The modest stranger ⁴⁰ lowly ⁴¹ bends,
 And follows to the cell.

Far in a ⁴² wilderness obscure.
 The lonely ⁴³ mansion lay,
 A ⁴⁴ refuge to the neighbouring poor
 And strangers ⁴⁵ led astray.

No ⁴⁶ stores beneath its humble thatch
 Requir'd a master's care;
 The ⁴⁷ wicket opening with a ⁴⁸ latch,
 Receiv'd the harmless pair.

34) a pilgrim, ein Pilger. 35) to forego, nachgeben, weichen. 36) earthborn, irdisch. 37) soft, sanft. 38) the dew, d. Thau. 39) fell imp. irr. von to fall. 40) lowly, tief. 41) to bend, sich bücken. 42) a wilderness, eine Wildniß. 43) the mansion, d. Wohnung. 44) a refuge, ein Zufluchtsort. 45) led astray, irrgesleitet. part. irr. von to lead. 46) the store, d. Vorrath. 47) a wicket, eine kleine Thüre. 48) a latch, eine Klinke.

And now when busy crowds retire
 To take their ⁴⁹ evening rest,
 The hermit ⁵⁰ trimm'd his little fire,
 And ⁵¹ cheer'd his ⁵² pensive guest;
 And spread his ⁵³ vegetable store,
 And ⁵⁴ gaily ⁵⁵ prest, and smil'd,
 And skill'd in ⁵⁶ legendary lore,
 The ⁵⁷ lingering hour ⁵⁸ beguil'd.
 Around in sympathetic mirth
 Its ⁵⁹ tricks the kitten ⁶⁰ tries,
 The ⁶¹ cricket ⁶² chirrups in the ⁶³ hearth;
 The ⁶⁴ crackling ⁶⁵ faggot ⁶⁶ flies.
 But nothing could a charm ⁶⁷ impart
 To ⁶⁸ sooth the stranger's ⁶⁹ woe;
 For ⁷⁰ grief was ⁷¹ heavy at his heart;
 And ⁷² tears began to ⁷³ flow.

- 49) the evening rest, die Abendruhe. 50) to trimm's
 schüren. 51) to cheer, erwärmen, erquicken. 52) pen-
 sive, nachdenkend, finster. 53) the vegetable store,
 d. Kräutervorrath. 54) gaily, freundlich. 55) prest
 imp. irr. von to press, nöthigen. 56) legendary lore,
 Legendengelehrsamkeit. 57) lingering, schleichend.
 58) to beguile, betrügen, überraschen. 59) the
 tricks, d. Künste. the kitten, d. Kater. 60) to try,
 versuchen. 61) the cricket, d. Grille. 62) to chir-
 rup (tscherrop) zirpen. 63) the hearth (herth) d. Herd.
 64) crackling, knarrend. 65) the faggot, die Reiser.
 66) to fly, lodern. 67) to impart, mittheilen, befragen.
 68) to sooth, lindern. 69) the woe, d. Schmerz. 70) the
 grief, d. Kummer. 71) heavy (hevy) schwer. 72) the tear,
 d. Thräne. 73) to flow, fließen.

His rising cares the hermit ⁷⁴ spy'd,
 'With ⁷⁵ answering care oppress:
 „And whence, ⁷⁶ unhappy youth,“ he cry'd,
 „The ⁷⁷ sorrows of thy ⁷⁸ breast?
 „From better habitation ⁷⁹ spurn'd,
 ⁸⁰ „Reluctant dost thou ⁸¹ rove;
 „Or ⁸² grieve for friendship ⁸³ unreturn'd,
 „Or ⁸⁴ unregarded love?
 „Alas: the joys that fortune brings,
 „Are ⁸⁵ trifling and ⁸⁶ decay;
 „And those who ⁸⁷ prize the ⁸⁸ paltry things,
 „More trifling still than they.
 „And what is friendship but a name,
 „A charm that ⁸⁹ lulls to sleep:
 „A ⁹⁰ shade that follows ⁹¹ wealth or ⁹² fame,
 „But leaves the ⁹³ wretch to ⁹⁴ weep?

74) to spy, erforschen. 75) answering care, sympathische
 Sorgfalt. 76) the unhappy youth, der unglückliche
 Jüngling. 77) the sorrows, der Kummer. 78) the
 breast (Brest) die Brust. 79) to spurn, verjagen.
 80) reluctant, mit Widerwillen. 81) to rove, herum
 wandern. 82) to grieve (griev) sich grämen. 83) un-
 return'd, unermiedert. 84) unregarded, verschmäht.
 85) trifling, geringfügig. 86) to decay, abnehmen,
 sich verringern. 87) to prize, einen Werth setzen.
 88) paltry, schlecht, verächtlich. 89) to lull, einschlä-
 fern. 90) a shade, ein Schatten. 91) the wealth
 (wealth) d. Reichthum. 92) the fame, d. Ruf. 93) the
 wretch (wretch) d. Unglückliche. 94) to weep, weinen.

„And love is still an ⁹⁵emptier sound,
 „The ⁹⁶modern ⁹⁷fair one's ⁹⁸jest.
 „On earth ⁹⁹unseen, or only found
 „To ¹⁰⁰warm the ¹turtle's nest.
 „For shame, ³fond youth, thy sorrows ⁴hush,
 „And spurn the ⁵sex," he said:
 But, while he spoke, a rising ⁶blush
 His ⁷love-lorn guest ⁸betray'd.
 Surpriz'd he sees new beauties rise
 9 Swift ¹⁰mantling to the ¹¹view,
 Like colours o'er the ¹²morning skies,
 As ¹³bright, as ¹⁴transient too.
 The ¹⁵bashful look, the rising breast,
¹⁶Alternate spread alarms,
 The ¹⁷lovely stranger stands ¹⁸confest
 A ¹⁹maid in all her charms.

95) empty, leer. 96) modern, neu. 97) the fair, die
 Schöne. 98) the jest, d. Scherz. 99) unseen (onnfihn)
 ungesehen. 100) to warm, erwärmen. 1) the turtle,
 d. Turteltaube. 2) for shame, schäme dich. 3) a fond
 youth, ein liebender Jüngling. 4) to hush, verschwei-
 gen, verbergen. 5) the sex, d. weibliche Geschlecht.
 6) a blush, ein Erröthen. 7) love-lorn, in Liebe ver-
 sunken. 8) to betray, verrathen. 9) swift, schnell.
 10) to mantle, anlächeln, aufblühen. 11) the view,
 d. Blick. 12) the morning sky, d. Himmel am Mor-
 gen. 13) bright (breiht) glänzend. 14) transient, vor-
 übergehend. 15) bashful, verschämt. 16) alternate,
 wechselweise. 17) lovely, liebenswürdig. 18) confest
 part. irr. von to confest, überzeugen, überführen. 19) a
 maid, eine Jungfrau.

„And, ah, ²⁰ forgive a stranger ²¹ rude
 „A wretch forlorn,“ she cry'd,
 „Whose ²² feet ²³ unhallow'd thus ²⁴ intrude
 „Where heaven and you reside.

 „But let a maid thy pity share,
 „Whom love has taught to ²⁵ stray;
 „Who ²⁶ seeks for ²⁷ rest, but finds ²⁸ despair
²⁹ „Companion of her way.

 „My father liv'd ³⁰ beside the ³¹ Tyne,
 „A ³² wealthy ³³ lord was he;
 „And all his wealth was mark'd as mine.
 „He had but only me.

 „To win me from his tender arms,
³⁴ „Unnumber'd ³⁵ suitors came;
 „Who prais'd me for ³⁶ imputed charms,
 „And felt or ³⁷ feign'd a ³⁸ flame.

20) to forgive (fargihv) vergeben. 21) rude, roh, un-
 gesittet. 22) the feet, d. Fuß. 23) unhallow'd, unge-
 heiligt. 24) to intrude, hineintreten. 25) to stray,
 sich verirren. 26) to seek for any thing, nach etwas
 suchen. 27) the rest, d. Ruhe. 28) the despair, die
 Verzweiflung. 29) the companion, d. Gefährtin. 30) be-
 side, an der Seite, neben. 31) the Tyne, ein Fluß, der
 die nördlichen Provinzen Englands durchströmt. 32) weal-
 thy (wellthi) reich. 33) a lord, ein Herr. 34) un-
 number'd, unzählige. 35) a suitor, ein Freyer. 36) im-
 puted charms, vermeinte Reize. 37) to feign (fehn)
 vorgeben. 38) a flame, eine Flamme, Liebe.

„Each hour a ³⁹mercenary crowd
 „With richest ⁴⁰proffers ⁴¹strove:
 „Among the rest young Edwin bow'd,
 „But never talk'd of love.
 „In humble simplest ⁴²habit ⁴³clad,
 „No wealth nor power had he;
 „Wisdom and ⁴⁴worth were all he had,
 „But these were all to me.
 „The ⁴⁵blossom opening to the day
 „The dews of heaven ⁴⁶refin'd,
 „Could ⁴⁷nought of purity ⁴⁸display,
 „To ⁴⁹emulate his mind.
 „The dew, the blossom on the ⁵⁰tree,
 „With charms inconstant ⁵¹shine;
 „Their charms were his, but ⁵²woe to me
 „Their constancy was mine.
 „For still I try'd each ⁵³fickle art,
 „Importunate and vain;
 „And while his passion touch'd my heart,
 „I triumph'd in his pain.

39) mercenary, habfüchtig. 40) a proffer, eine Anerbie-
 tung. 41) strove imp. irr. von to strive, sich bemühen.
 42) the habit, d. Kleid. 43) clad, gekleidet. 44) the
 worth, d. Werth, d. Würde. 45) the blossom, die
 Blüthe. 46) refin'd, geläutert. 47) nought, nichts.
 48) to display, zeigen, entdecken. 49) to emulate, gleich-
 kommen. 50) the tree, d. Baum. 51) to shine, glän-
 zen. 52) woe to me, wehe mir. 53) fickle, leichtsinn-
 ig, unbeständig.

„Till quite ⁵⁴dejected with my ⁵⁵scorn,
 „He left me to my pride;
 „And ⁵⁶sought a solitude forlorn,
 „In secret where he died.

„But mine the sorrow, mine the ⁵⁷fault,
 „And well my life shall pay,
 „I'll seek the solitude he sought,
 „And ⁵⁸stretch me where he lay. —

„And there forlorn despairing ⁵⁹hid,
 „I'll lay me down and die:
 „'Twas so for me that Edwin did,
 „And so for him will I.“

„Forbid it, heaven!“ the hermit cry'd,
 „And clasp'd her to his breast:
 „The wondering fair one turn'd to ⁶⁰chide
 „'Twas Edwin's self that prest.

„Turn, Angelina, ever dear,
 „My charmer, turn to see,
 „Thy own, thy long lost Edwin here,
⁶¹„Restor'd to love and thee.

54) dejected, niedergeschlagen. 55) the scorn, d. Spott.
 d. Verachtung. 56) sought (sah) imp. irr. von to seek,
 suchen. 57) the fault (fahlt) d. Fehler. 58) to stretch,
 sich ausstrecken. 59) hid part. irr. von to hide, sich ver-
 bergen. 60) to chide, zurückstoßen. 61) to restore,
 wiedergeben.

„Thus let me hold thee to my heart,
 „And ev'ry care ⁶² resign :
 „And shall we never, never ⁶³ part,
 „My life, — my all that's mine?
 „No, never, from this hour to part,
 „We'll live and love so true;
 „The ⁶⁴ sigh that ⁶⁵ rends thy constant heart,
 „Shall ⁶⁶ break thy Edwin's too. “

While this ballad was reading, Sophia seemed to ⁶⁷ mix an ⁶⁸ air of tenderness with her approbation. But our tranquillity was soon ⁶⁹ disturbed by the ⁷⁰ report of a ⁷¹ gun ⁷² just by us, and immediately after a man was seen ⁷³ bursting through the hedge, to take up the ⁷⁴ game he had ⁷⁵ killed. This ⁷⁶ sportsman was the Squires ⁷⁷ chaplain who had ⁷⁸ shot one of the blackbirds that so agreeably entertained us. So loud a report, and so near,

G 2

62) to resign, aufgeben. 63) to part, trennen. 64) the sigh (seih) d. Seufzer. 65) to rend, brechen, zerreißen. 66) to break (briß) brechen. 67) to mix, vermischen. 68) an air of tenderness, ein zärtlicher Blick. 69) to disturb, stören. 70) the report, d. Schall, d. Knall. 71) a gun, eine Flinte. 72) just by us, gerade neben uns. 73) to burst through the hedge durch den Zaun durchbrechen. 74) the game, d. Wildpret. 75) to kill, tödten. 76) the sportsman, d. Jäger. 77) the chaplain (dschäpl'n) d. Kaplan. 78) shot part. irr. von to shoot, schießen.

79 startled my daughters; and I could perceive that Sophia in the 80 fright had 81 thrown herself into Mr. Burchell's arms for protection. The gentleman 82 came up, and 83 asked pardon for having disturbed us, 84 affirming that he was ignorant of our being so near. He therefore sate down by my youngest daughter, and 85 sportsman like, offered her what he had killed that morning. 86 She was going to refuse, but a 87 private look from her mother soon induced her to 88 correct the 89 mistake, and accept his present, though with some 90 reluctance. My wife, as usual, discovered her pride in a 91 whisper, observing, that Sophy had made a 92 conquest of the chaplain, as well as her sister had of the Squire. I suspected, however, with more probability, that her affections were placed upon a different object. The chaplain's 93 errand was to inform us, that Mr. Thornhill had 94 provided music and 95 refresh-

- 79) to startle, erschrecken. 80) the fright (frecht) der Schrecken. 81) to throw himself, sich werfen. 82) to come up, herbeykommen. 83) to ask pardon, um Verzeihung bitten. 84) to affirm, versichern. 85) sportsman like, nach Jägerart. 86) she was going to refuse (angl.) sie wollte es abschlagen. 87) a private look, ein heimlicher Blick. 88) to correct, verbessern. 89) the mistake, d. Fehler. 90) the reluctance, d. Widerwillen. 91) a whisper, ein Flüstern. 92) a conquest (kankwest) eine Eroberung. 93) the errand, d. Auftrag. 94) to provide, besorgen. 95) the refreshments, d. Erfrischungen.

ments, and intended ⁹⁶that night giving the ⁹⁷young ladies a ⁹⁸ball by ⁹⁹moon light, on the ¹⁰⁰grass-plot before our door. „Nor can I deny,“ continued he, but I have an interest in being first „to deliver this ¹message, as I expect for my ²reward to be ³honoured with Miss Sophy's hand „as a ⁴partner.“ To this my girl replied, that she should have no ⁵objection, if she could do it with honour: „But here,“ continued she, „is a „gentleman, looking at Mr. Burchell, who has „been my companion in the ⁶task for the day, „and it is fit he should share in its amusements.“ Mr. Burchell returned her a compliment for her intentions; but resigned her up to the chaplain, adding that he was to go that night five miles, being invited to an ⁷harvest supper. His ⁸refusal appeared to me a little extraordinary, nor could I conceive how so sensible a girl as my youngest, could thus prefer a man of ⁹broken fortunes to one whose expectations were much greater. But

- 96) that night, diesen Abend. 97) the young ladies, d. jungen Frauenzimmer. 98) a ball, ein Ball. 99) by moon-light (muhnsleht) bey Mondschein. 100) the grassplot, d. Rasenplatz. 1) the message, d. Botschaft. 2) the reward, d. Belohnung. 3) to honour (anner) beehren. 4) a partner, ein Theilnehmer, hier, ihr Tänzer. 5) the objection, d. Einwurf. 6) the task, d. Arbeit. 7) an harvest supper, eine Erndtemahlzeit. 8) the refusal, die abschlägige Antwort. 9) broken fortunes, zerrüttete Glücksumstände.

as men are most capable of distinguishing merit in ¹⁰women, so the ladies often form the truest ¹¹judgments of us. The two ¹²sexes seem placed as ¹³spies ¹⁴upon each other, and are furnished with different ¹⁵abilities, ¹⁶adapted for ¹⁷mutual ¹⁸inspection.

C H A P. IX.

Two ladies of ¹⁹great distinction introduced. ²⁰Superior ²¹finery ever seems to ²²confer superior ²³breeding.

MR. Burchel had scarce ²⁴taken leave, and Sophia consented to ²⁵dance with the chaplain, when my little ones came running out to tell us, that the Squire was come, with a crowd of company. Upon our return, we found our landlord, with a ²⁶couple of ²⁷under-gentlemen and two young ladies richly ²⁸drest, whom he introduced as women of very

- 10) women (wihm'n) die Weiber. 11) the judgment (dschotschment) d. Urtheil. 12) a sex, ein Geschlecht. 13) a spy, ein Kundschafter. 14) upon each other, einer über den andern. 15) the ability, d. Fähigkeit. 16) to adapt, anpassen. 17) mutual (miutudl) wechselseitig. 18) the inspection, d. Aufsicht. 19) of great distinction, von hohem Stand. 20) superior, vorzüglich. 21) the finery, d. Puß. 22) to confer, geben, verschaffen. 23) breeding, Erziehung. 24) to take leave, Abschied nehmen. 25) to dance, tanzen. 26) a couple, ein Paar. 27) under-gentlemen, Herren von geringerm Rang. 28) drest part. irr. von to drest, fleiden.

great distinction and ²⁹fashion ³⁰from town. ³¹We happened not to have chairs enough for the whole company; but Mr. Thornhill immediately proposed that every gentleman should sit in a lady's ³²lap. This I positively ³³objected to, notwithstanding a look of disapprobation from my wife. Moses was therefore ³⁴dispatched to ³⁵borrow a couple of chairs; and as we were in want of ladies to ³⁶make up a ³⁷set at countrydances, the two gentlemen went with him in ³⁸quest of a couple of partners. Chairs and partners were soon provided. The gentlemen returned with my neighbour Flamborough's ³⁹rosy daughters, ⁴⁰flaunting with red ⁴¹top-knots, but an ⁴²unlucky circumstance was not ⁴³adverted to; though the Miss Flamboroughts were ⁴⁴reckoned the very best dancers in the ⁴⁵parish, and understood the ⁴⁶jig,

29) the fashion, d. Mode. 30) from town, aus der Stadt.

31) we happened not to have chairs enough (angl.) Es trug sich zu, daß wir nicht Stühle genug hatten.

32) the lap, d. Schooß. 33) to object to, sich widersetzen. 34) to dispatch, abschicken. 35) to borrow, borgen. 36) to make up, zusammenbringen. 37) a set of countrydances, eine Parthie zu ländlichen oder Contretänzen. 38) in quest, um zu suchen. 39) rosy, rothwangig. 40) to flaunt, sich aufblasen, prunken. 41) a top knot, ein Haarnestel. 42) unlucky, unglücklich. 43) to advert to, Rücksicht auf etwas nehmen. 44) to reckon, rechnen. 45) the parish, der Kirchsprengel. 46) the jig, Bauerntanz.

and the ⁴⁷round-about to ⁴⁸perfection; yet they were totally ⁴⁹unacquainted with country dances. This at first ⁵⁰discomposed us: however, after a little ⁵¹shoving and ⁵²dragging, they at last went merrily on. Our music consisted of two ⁵³fiddles, with a pipe and tabor. The ⁵⁴moon ⁵⁵shone bright. Mr. Thornhill and my eldest daughter ⁵⁶led up the ball, to the great delight of the spectators; for the neighbours hearing what was going forward, came ⁵⁷flocking about us. My girl moved with so much ⁵⁸grace and vivacity, that my wife could not avoid discovering the pride of her heart, by assuring me, that though the ⁵⁹little chit did it so cleverly, all the ⁶⁰steps were ⁶¹stolen from herself. The ladies of the town ⁶²strove hard to be equally easy, but without success. They swam, ⁶³sprawled, ⁶⁴languished, and ⁶⁵fris-

- 47) the round about, eine Art lustiger und geschwinder Nationaltänze, die viele Aehnlichkeit mit den deutschen Walzern haben. 48) to perfection, bis zur Vollkommenheit. 49) unacquainted, unbekannt. 50) to discompose, in Verlegenheit, in Verwirrung bringen. 51) to shove, stoßen, schieben. 52) to drag, ziehen. 53) a fiddle, eine Geige. 54) the moon, d. Mond. 55) shone imp. irr. von to shine, scheinen. 56) to lead up, anführen. 57) to flock, herbeeströmen. 58) the grace, d. Anstand. 59) the little chit, d. kleine Kaze. 60) the step, d. Schritt. 61) stolen part. irr. von to steal, stehlen. 62) to strive hard, sich sehr viele Mühe geben. 63) to sprawl, sich ausdehnen. 64) to languish, schwachen, wanken. 65) to frisk, springen, hüpfen.

ked, but all would not do: the ⁶⁶gazers indeed ⁶⁷owned that it was fine; but neighbour Flambo-rough observed, that Miss Livy's feet seemed as ⁶⁸pat to the music as its echo. After the dance had continued about an hour, the two ladies, who were ⁶⁹apprehensive of ⁷⁰catching cold, moved to ⁷¹break up the ball. One of them, I thought, expressed her sentiments upon this occasion in a very ⁷²coarse manner, when she observed, that by the ⁷³living jingo; *she was all* ⁷⁴*of a muck of* ⁷⁵*sweat*. Upon our return to the house, we found a very elegant ⁷⁶cold supper, which Mr. Thornhill had ordered to be brought with him. The conversation at this time, was more ⁷⁷reserved than before. The two ladies ⁷⁸threw my girls quite into the shade; for they would talk of nothing but ⁷⁹high life, and high lived company; with other ⁸⁰fashionable topics, such as ⁸¹pictures, ⁸²taste, Shakespeare, and the ⁸³musical glasses.

66) the gazers, d. Zuschauer. 67) to own, gestehen. 68) pat, angemessen. 69) apprehensive, befürchtend. 70) to catch a cold, einen Schnupfen bekommen. 71) to break up, abbrechen, endigen. 72) coarse, grob, ungesittet. 73) a living jingo, eine liederliche Lebensart. 74) to be a muck of 75) sweat, vor Schweiß dampfen. 76) cold, kalt. 77) reserved, zurückhaltend. 78) threw imp. irr. von to throw 79) the high life, d. vornehme Leben. 80) fashionable (fäschienäb'l) nach der Mode. 81) a picture, ein Gemählde. 82) the taste, d. Geschmack. 83) the musical glasses, d. musicalischen Gläser, oder die Harmonika, eine damals ganz neue Erfindung.

'Tis true they, once or twice, ⁸⁴ mortified us sensibly by ⁸⁵ slipping out an oath; but that appeared to me as the surest ⁸⁶ symptom of their ⁸⁷ distinction (though I am ⁸⁸ since informed that ⁸⁹ swearing is perfectly ⁹⁰ unfashionable.) Their finery, however, threw a ⁹¹ veil over any ⁹² grossness in their conversation. My daughters seemed to regard their superior accomplishments with envy; and what appeared ⁹³ amiss was ascribed to ⁹⁴ tip top quality breeding. But the ⁹⁵ condescension of the ladies was still superior to their other accomplishments. One of them observed, that had Miss Olivia seen a little more of the world, it would greatly ⁹⁶ improve her. To which the other added, that a single ⁹⁷ winter in town would make her little Sophia quite another thing. My wife warmly ⁹⁸ assented to both; ⁹⁹ adding, that there was nothing she more ¹⁰⁰ ardently ¹ wished than to give her girls a single winter's ² polishing. To this I

- 84) to mortify, ärgern. 85) to slip out, ausstoßen. 86) a symptom, ein Zeichen. 87) the distinction, d. Stand. 88) since, seit der Zeit. 89) to swear, schwören, fluchen. 90) unfashionable, außer der Mode. 91) a veil, ein Schleier. 92) the grossness, d. Grobheit. 93) amiss, fehlerhaft. 94) a tip top quality breeding, eine unordentliche vornehme Erziehung. 95) the condescension, d. Nachgiebigkeit. 96) to improve (improve) verbessern. 97) the winter, d. Winter. 98) to assent, beistimmen. 99) to add, hinzufügen. 100) ardently, eifrig. 1) to wish, wünschen. 2) the polishing, d. Verfeinerung.

could not help replying, that their breeding was already superior to their ³fortune; and that greater ⁴refinement would only serve to make their ⁵poverty ridiculous, and give them a taste for pleasures they had ⁶no right to possess. — „And „what pleasures,“ cried Mr. Thornhill, „do they „not ⁷deserve to possess, who have so much in „their power to bestow? As for my part,“ continued he, „my fortune is ⁸pretty large; love, ⁹„liberty, and pleasure, are my ¹⁰maxims; but ¹¹„curse me if a ¹²settlement of ¹³half my estate „could give my charming Olivia pleasure, it should „be hers; and the only favour I would ask in return would be to add myself to the ¹⁴benefit.“ I was not such a stranger to the world as to be ignorant that this was the ¹⁵fashionable cant to ¹⁶disguise the ¹⁷insolence of the ¹⁸basest proposal; but I made an ¹⁹effort to suppress my ²⁰resent-

- 3) the fortune (fortune) d. Glücksumstände. 4) a greater refinement, eine größere Verfeinerung. 5) the poverty, d. Armuth. 6) no right, kein Recht. 7) to deserve, verdienen. 8) pretty large, ziemlich groß. 9) the liberty, d. Freyheit. 10) the maxims, d. Grundsätze. 11) curse me, ich will verflucht seyn. 12) a settlement, eine Verschreibung. 13) half my estate, mein halbes Vermögen. 14) the benefit, d. Wohlthat. 15) the fashionable cant, das modische Gewäsche. 16) to disguise, verbergen. 17) the insolence, d. Niedertrachtigkeit. 18) the basest proposal, der schändlichste Vorschlag. 19) to make an effort, sich Gewalt anthun. 20) the resentment, d. Zorn, d. Rache.

ment. „Sir,“ cried I, „the family which you
 „now ²¹ condescend to favour with your company,
 „has been bred with as ²² nice a sense of honour
 „as you. Any ²³ attempts to ²⁴ injure that, may
 „be ²⁵ attended with very ²⁶ dangerous consequen-
 „ces. Honour, Sir, is our only possession at pre-
 „sent, and of that last ²⁷ treasure we must be par-
 „ticularly ²⁸ careful.“ — I was soon sorry for the
 warmth with which I had spoken this, when the
 young gentleman, ²⁹ grasping my hand, swore he
³⁰ commended my ³¹ spirit, though he ³² disap-
 proved my ³³ suspicions. „As to your present
 „hint,“ continued he, „I protest nothing was
 „farther from my heart than such a ³⁴ thought.
 „No, by all that's ³⁵ tempting, the virtue that
 „will ³⁶ stand a regular siege was never to my
 „taste, for all my amours are carried by a ³⁷ coup
 „de main.“

- 21) to condescend, belieben. 22) as nice a sense of honour, ein eben so feines Ehrengefühl. 23) an attempt, ein Versuch. 24) to injure, beleidigen, verletzen. 25) to attend, begleiten. 26) a dangerous consequence, eine gefährliche Folge. 27) the treasure, d. Schatz. 28) careful, sorgfältig. 29) to grasp, ergreifen. 30) to commend, loben, preisen. 31) the spirits, d. Eifer. 32) to disapprove, mißbilligen. 33) the suspicion, d. Argwohn. 34) a thought (thacht) ein Gedanke. 35) tempting, verführerisch. 36) to stand a regular siege, eine regelmäßige Belagerung aushalten. 37) a coup de main, eine plötzliche Ueberraschung.

The two ladies, who ³⁸affected to be ignorant of the rest, seemed highly displeased with this last ³⁹stroke of ⁴⁰freedom, and began a very discreet and serious ⁴¹dialogue upon virtue: in this my wife, the chaplain, and I, soon joined; and the Squire himself was at last brought to confess a sense of sorrow for his former ⁴²excesses. We talked of the pleasures of temperance, and of the ⁴³sun-shine in the mind ⁴⁴unpolluted with ⁴⁵guilt. I was so well pleased, that my little ones were ⁴⁶kept up beyond the usual time to be ⁴⁷edified by so much good conversation. Mr. Thornhill even went ⁴⁸beyond me, and demanded if I had any objection to ⁴⁹giving prayers. I joyfully embraced the proposal, and in this manner the night was passed in a most ⁵⁰comfortable way, till at last the company began to think of returning. The ladies seemed very unwilling to ⁵¹part with my daughters, for whom they had ⁵²conceived a particular affection, and joined in a request to have

- 38) to affect, sich stellen. 39) the stroke, d. Zug. 40) the freedom, d. Freiheit. 41) a very discreet and serious dialogue, ein sehr bescheidenes und ernsthaftes Gespräch. 42) the excess, d. Ausschweifung. 43) the sunshine (sonnschein) d. Sonnenschein, v. Glück. 44) unpolluted, unbesiegt. 45) the guilt, d. Schuld. 46) to keep up (hier) wach erhalten. 47) to edify, erbauden. 48) beyond me, zu mir. 49) to give prayers, beten. 50) comfortable, angenehm, erbaulich. 51) to part, sich trennen. 52) to conceive (fannsihv) fassen, annehmen.

the pleasure of their company ⁵³home. The Squire ⁶⁴seconded the proposal, and my wife added her ⁶⁵entreaties: the girls too looked upon me as if they wished to go. In this ⁶⁶perplexity I made two or three excuses, which my daughters as ⁶⁷readily removed; so that at last I was obliged to give a ⁶⁸peremptory ⁶⁹refusal: for which we had nothing but ⁶⁰sullen looks and ⁶¹short answers the whole day ⁶²ensuing.

CHAP. X.

The family ⁶³endeavour to ⁶⁴cope with ⁶⁵their betters.

The miseries of the poor, when they attempt to appear above their circumstances.

I now began to find that all my long and ⁶⁶painful lectures upon temperance, simplicity, and contentment, were entirely ⁶⁷disregarded. The ⁶⁸distinctions lately paid us by our betters awaked that pride which I had ⁶⁹laid asleep, but not removed.

53) home, zu hause. 54) to second (sekkend) unterstützen. 55) the entreaty (intrihti) d. Bitte. 56) the perplexity, d. Verlegenheit. 57) readily (reddily) bereitwillig. 58) a peremptory 59) refusal, eine geradezu abschlägige Antwort. 60) sullen, böse, verdrießlich. 61) short, kurz. 62) to ensue, folgen. 63) to endeavour, sich bemühen. 64) to cope, wetteifern. 65) their betters, vornehmere Leute. 66) painful, mühsam. 67) to disregard, nicht beobachten, verachten. 68) the distinction, d. Auszeichnung. 69) to lay asleep, einschlafen.

Our ⁷⁰windows again, as formerly, were filled with washes for the ⁷¹neck and face. The sun was ⁷²dreaded as an ⁷³enemy to the skin ⁷⁴without doors, and the fire as a ⁷⁵spoiler of the complexion within. My wife observed, that rising too early would ⁷⁶hurt her daughter's eyes, that working after dinner would ⁷⁷redden their ⁷⁸noses, and she convinced me that the hands never looked so ⁷⁹white as when they did nothing. Instead therefore of finishing George's ⁸⁰shirts, we now had them new ⁸¹modelling their old ⁸²gauzes, or ⁸³flourishing upon ⁸⁴catgut. The poor Miss Flamboroughs, their former gay companions, were ⁸⁵cast off as ⁸⁶mean acquaintance, and the whole conversation ran upon high life and high lived company, with pictures, taste, Shakespeare, and the musical glasses.

But we could have ⁸⁷borne all this, had not a ⁸⁸fortune-telling ⁸⁹gipsey come to ⁹⁰raise us

- 70) the window, d. Fenster. 71) the neck, d. Hals. 72) to dread (dredd) fürchten. 73) an enemy, ein Feind. 74) without doors, vor der Thüre. 75) a spoiler, ein Verderber. 76) to hurt, schaden. 77) to redden, rothfärben. 78) the nose, d. Nase. 79) white, weiß. 80) the shirt, d. Hemd. 81) to modell, formen. 82) the gauzes, d. Blonden. 83) to flourish (upon,) ausschmücken. 84) catgut, Marlifior. 85) to cast of, verwerfen. 86) mean, niedrig. 87) borne part. irr. von to bear, ertragen. 88) fortunetelling, weißagend. 89) a gipsey, eine Zigeunerin. 90) to raise, erheben.

into perfect ⁹¹sublimity. The ⁹²tawny Sybil no ⁹³sooner appeared, than my girls came running to me for a ⁹⁴shilling a piece to ⁹⁵cross her hand with ⁹⁶silver. To say the truth, I was ⁹⁷tired of being always wise, and could not help ⁹⁸gratifying their request, because I loved to see them happy. I gave each of them a shilling; though, for the honour of the family, it must be observed, that they never went without money themselves, as my wife always generously let them have a guinea each, to keep in their ⁹⁹pockets; but with ¹⁰⁰strict ¹injunctions never to ²change it. After they had been ³closetted up with the ⁴fortune-teller for some time, I knew by their looks, upon their returning, that they had been ⁵promised something great. — „Well, my girls, how have you ⁶sped? Tell me, Livy, has the fortune-teller given thee a ⁷pennyworth?“ — „I protest, Papa“

- 91) the sublimity, d. Hoheit, Größe. 92) a tawny Sybil, eine schwarzbraune Sibylle. 93) she no sooner appeared (angl.) sie war kaum erschienen. 94) a shilling a piece, ein Schillingstück. 95) to cross, freuzen, to cross the hand, die Hand waschen. 96) the silver, d. Silber. 97) tired, müde. 98) to gratify, nachgeben, begünstigen. 99) the pockets, d. Taschen. 100) strict, genau, scharf. 1) the injunction, d. Befehl, d. Ermahnung. 2) to change, wechseln. 3) to closet up, in eine Kammer einschließen. 4) the fortune-teller, d. Wahrsagerin. 5) to promise (promise) versprechen. 6) sped part. irr. von to speed, eilen. 7) a pennyworth, etwas das einen Pfennig werth ist.

says the girl, „I believe she ⁸deals ⁹with some body that's not right; for she positively declared, that I am to be married to a Squire ¹⁰in less than ¹¹„a twelvemonth?“ — „Well, now Sophy, my „child,“ said I, „and what ¹²sort of a husband „are you to have?“ „Sir,“ replied she, „I am „to have a Lord soon after my sister has married the Squire.“ — „How,“ cried I, „is that „all you are to have for your two shillings! „Only a Lord and a Squire for two shillings! You ¹³fools, I could have promised you a ¹⁴prince and „a ¹⁵Nabob for half the money.“

This ¹⁶curiosity of theirs, however, was attended with ¹⁷very serious effects: we now began to think ourselves ¹⁸designed by the ¹⁹stars to ²⁰something exalted, and already ²¹anticipated our ²²future grandeur.

8) to deal, Gemeinschaft haben. 9) with somebody that's not right, mit jemand wo es nicht recht zugeht. 10) in less, in kürzerer Zeit. 11) a twelve-month, ein Jahr. 12) a sort, eine Art. 13) a fool, ein Thor. 14) a prince, ein Fürst. 15) a nabob, ein Nabob, ein indischer Gouverneur. 16) this curiosity of theirs, diese ihre Neugierde. 17) very serious effects, sehr ernsthafte Folgen. 18) to design (discern) bestimmen. 19) the stars, d. Sterne. 20) to something exalted, zu etwas hohem, 21) to anticipate, zum voraus genießen. 22) the future grandeur, d. künftige Größe.

It has been a thousand times observed, and I must observe it once more, that the hours we ²⁵ pass with ²⁴ happy prospects in ²⁵ view, are more pleasing than those ²⁶ crowned with fruition. In the first case we ²⁷ cook the ²⁸ dish to our ²⁹ own appetite; in the latter nature cooks it for us. It is impossible to repeat the ³⁰ train of ³¹ agreeable reveries we ³² called up for our ³³ entertainment. We looked upon our fortunes as ³⁴ once more rising; and as the whole parish ³⁵ asserted that the Squire was in love with my daughter, ³⁶ she was actually so with him; for they persuaded her ³⁷ into the passion. In this agreeable interval, my wife had the most lucky ³⁸ dreams in the world, which she took care to tell us every morning, with great ³⁹ solemnity and exactness. It was one night a ⁴⁰ coffin and ⁴¹ cross bones, the sign of

- 23) to pass, zubringen. 24) happy prospects, glückliche Ausichten. 25) in view, in der Hoffnung. 26) crowned with fruition, mit dem Genuße gekrönt. 27) to cook, kochen, zubereiten. 28) the dish, d. Gericht. 29) the own appetite, d. eigne Geschmack. 30) the train, d. Reihe. 31) an agreeable revery, eine angenehme Vorstellung der Einbildungskraft. 32) to call up, aufbieten, hervorrufen. 33) the entertainment, d. Unterhaltung. 34) once more rising, noch einmal sich erhebend. 35) to assert, behaupten. 36) she was actually so with him, sie war wirklich in ihn verliebt. 37) into, zu. 38) a dream, ein Traum. 39) the solemnity, d. Feierlichkeit. 40) a coffin, ein Sarg. 41) cross bones, Todtengebeine.

an ⁴²approaching wedding: at another time she imagined her daughter's pockets filled with ⁴³farthings, a certain sign of their being shortly ⁴⁴stuffed with gold. The girls themselves had their ⁴⁵omens. They felt ⁴⁶strange ⁴⁷kisses on their ⁴⁸lips; they saw ⁴⁹rings in the ⁵⁰candle, ⁵¹purses ⁵²bounced from the fire, and true love-knots ⁵³lurked in the ⁵⁴bottom of every ⁵⁵tea-cup.

⁵⁶Towards the end of the ⁵⁷week we received a ⁵⁸card from the ⁵⁹town ladies; in which, with their compliments, they hoped to see all our family at ⁶⁰church the Sunday following. All Saturday morning I could perceive, ⁶¹in consequence of this, my wife and daughters in ⁶²close conference together, and now and then ⁶³glancing at me with looks that ⁶⁴betrayed a ⁶⁵latent plot.

H 2

- 42) an approaching wedding, eine nahe Hochzeit. 43) a farthing, ein Heller. 44) stuffed, vollgestopft. 45) the omen, d. Vorbedeutung. 46) strange, seltsam. 47) a kiss, ein Kuß. 48) the lips, d. Lippen. 49) a ring, ein Ring. 50) the candle, d. Licht. 51) a purse, ein Beutel. 52) to bounce (baunc) springen. 53) to lurk, verborgen seyn. 54) the bottom, d. Boden. 55) a tea-cup, eine Theeschaale. 56) towards, gegen. 57) the week, d. Woche. 58) a card, eine Karte, ein Billet. 59) the town ladies, d. Stadtdamen. 60) at church, in der Kirche. 61) in consequence of this, als Folge von diesem. 62) a close conference, eine geheime Berathschlagung. 63) to glance, blicken. 64) to betray, verrathen. 65) a latent plot, ein verborgnes Project.

To be sincere, I had strong suspicions that some absurd proposal was preparing for appearing with splendor the next day. In the evening they began their operations in a very regular manner, and my wife ⁶⁶undertook to ⁶⁷conduct the siege. After tea, when I ⁶⁸seemed in spirits, she began thus. — „I ⁶⁹fancy, Charles, my dear, we shall have a „great deal of good company at our church to-morrow.“ — „Perhaps we may, my dear,“ returned I, „though you ⁷⁰need be ⁷¹under no „uneasiness about that, you shall have a ⁷²sermon „whether there be or not.“ — „That is what I „expect,“ returned she, „but I think, my dear, „we ⁷³ought to appear there as ⁷⁴decently as possible, for who knows what may happen?“ „Your ⁷⁵precautions,“ replied I, „are ⁷⁶highly commendable. A decent ⁷⁷behaviour and appearance in „church is what charms me. We should be ⁷⁸devout, „and ⁷⁹humble, ⁸⁰cheerful and ⁸¹serene.“ — „Yes,“ cried she, „I know that, but I mean we

66) undertook imp. irr. von to undertake. 67) to conduct, anführen. 68) to seem in spirits, aufgelegt scheinen. 69) to fancy, sich einbilden. 70) to need, nöthig haben. 71) to be under no uneasiness, ohne Sorge seyn. 72) a sermon, eine Predigt. 73) we ought (abt) to appear, wir sollten billig erscheinen. 74) decently, anständig. 75) the precaution (vorfahsch'n), d. Vorsicht. 76) highly commendable, sehr loblich. 77) the behaviour, d. Betragen. 78) devout, andächtig. 79) humble, demüthig. 80) cheerful, munter, freudig. 81) serene, heiter.

„should go there in as ⁸²proper a manner as possible; not ⁸³altogether like the ⁸⁴scrubs about us.“ „You are quite right, my dear,“ returned I, „and I was going to make the very same proposal. The proper manner of going is, to go there as early as possible, to have time for ⁸⁵meditation before the ⁸⁶service begins.“ — „Phoo, Charles,“ ⁸⁷interrupted she, „all that is very true, but not ⁸⁸what I would be at. I mean, we should go there ⁸⁹genteely. You know the church is ⁹⁰two miles off, and I protest ⁹¹I don't like to see my daughters ⁹²trudging up to their ⁹³pew all ⁹⁴blowzed and red with walking, and looking for all the world as if they had been ⁹⁵winners at a smock race. Now, my dear, my proposal is this: there are our two ⁹⁶plow horses, the ⁹⁷Colt that has been in our family these nine years, and his companion ⁹⁸Blackberry, that

- 82) proper, schicklich. 83) altogether, ganz und gar.
 84) the scrubs, d. Möbel. 85) the meditation, d. Nachdenken. 86) the service, (fermisch) der Gottesdienst.
 87) to interrupt, unterbrechen. 88) what I would be at, worauf ich kommen wollte. 89) genteely, auf eine schickliche Art. 90) two miles off, zwei Meilen weit. 91) I don't like to see, Ich sehe nicht gerne. 92) to trudge, mühsam gehen. 93) the pew, d. Kirchstuhl. 94) blowzed, aufgedunsen. 95) to be winner at a smock race - bey einem Wettlauf gewonnen haben. 96) a plow horse, ein Pflugpferd. 97) the colt, d. Füllen. 98) black berry, der Knappe.

„has scarce done an ⁹⁹earthly thing for this mont^h
 „past. They are both grown ¹⁰⁰fat and ¹lazy.
 „Why should not they do something as well as
 „we? And let me tell you, when Moses has
 „², trimmed them a little, they will ³cut a very
 „tolerable figure.

To this proposal I objected, that walking would
 be twenty times more genteel than such a ⁴paltry
 conveyance, as Blackberry was ⁵walleyed, and the
 Colt wanted a ⁶tail: that they had never been
⁷broke to the rein; but had an hundred ⁸vicious
 tricks; and that we had but one ⁹saddle and ¹⁰pil-
 lion in the whole house. All these objections,
 however, were ¹¹over-ruled; so that I was obliged
 to ¹²comply. The next morning I perceived them
 not a little busy in ¹³collecting such materials as
 might be necessary for the ¹⁴expedition; but as I
 found it would be a ¹⁵business of time, I walked

- 99) an earthly thing, irgend eine Arbeit auf der Erde.
 100) fat, feist. 1) lazy, faul. 2) to trim, pugen.
 3) to cut a very tolerable figure, ein ganz erträgliches
 Ansehen haben. 4) a paltry conveyance, ein elendes
 Fuhrwerk. 5) to be walleyed, ein Glasauge haben.
 6) a tail, ein Schwanz. 7) broke part, irr. to break to
 the rein, zureiten. 8) vicious tricks, fehlerhafte Tücke.
 9) a saddle, ein Sattel. 10) a pillion, ein Frauenzim-
 mersattel, ein Sattelfissen. 11) to over-rule, überge-
 hen, nicht annehmen. 12) to comply, nachgeben. 13) to
 collect, sammeln. 14) the expedition, d. Auszug. 15) a
 business of time, ein Zeit kostendes Geschäft.

on to the church before, and they promised speedily to follow. I waited ¹⁶ near an hour in the ¹⁷ reading desk for their arrival; but not finding them come as expected, I was obliged to begin, and ¹⁸ went through the service, not without some uneasiness at finding them absent. This was increased when all was finished, and no appearance of the family. I therefore walked ¹⁹ back by the ²⁰ horse-way, which was five miles round though the ²¹ foot-way was but two, and when got about half way home, perceived the ²² procession marching ²³ slowly forward towards the church; my son, my wife, and the two little ones exalted upon one horse, and my two daughters upon the other. I demanded the cause of their ²⁴ delay; but I soon found by their looks they ²⁵ had met with a thousand misfortunes on the road. The horses had at first ²⁶ refused to move from the door, till Mr. Burchell was kind enough to ²⁷ beat them forward for about two hundred ²⁸ yards with his ²⁹ cudgel.

- 16) near an hour, beynabe eine Stunde. 17) the reading desk, d. Leseputz. 18) to come through the service, den Gottesdienst halten. 19) back, zurück. 20) the horse-way, d. Fahrweg. 21) the footway, d. Fußweg. 22) the procession, d. Zug. 23) slowly, langsam. 24) the delay, d. Verzögerung. 25) they had met with a thousand misfortunes on the road, tausend unglückliche Zufälle waren ihnen unterwegs begegnet. 26) to refuse, sich weigern. 27) to beat, schlagen, peitschen. 28) a yard, eine Elle. 29) the cudgel, d. Prügel.

Next the ³⁰straps of my wife's pillion ³¹broke down, and they were obliged to ³²stop to ³³repair them before they could ³⁴proceed. After that one of the horses ³⁵took it into his head to ³⁶stand still, and neither ³⁷blows nor entreaties could ³⁸prevail with him to proceed. It was just ³⁹recovering from this ⁴⁰dismal situation that I found them; but perceiving every thing ⁴¹safe, I own their present ⁴²mortification did not much displease me, as it would give me many ⁴³opportunities of future triumph, and teach my daughters more humility.

C H A P. XI.

The family still resolve to ⁴⁴hold up their heads.

⁴⁵Michaelmas-eve happening on the next day, we were invited to ⁴⁶burn nuts and ⁴⁷play tricks at neighbour Flamborough's. Our late mortifications

30) the strap, d. Gurte. 31) to break down, zusammenbrechen. 32) to stop, stillhalten. 33) to repair, wiederherstellen. 34) to proceed, weiter gehen. 35) to take it into head, sich in den Kopf setzen. 36) to stand still, noch einmahl stehen zu bleiben. 37) a blow, ein Schlag. 38) to prevail, vermögen. 39) to recover, wiederherstellen. 40) dismal, unglücklich. 41) safe, wohl. 42) the mortification, d. Verdruss. 43) an opportunity, eine Gelegenheit. 44) to hold up, in die Höhe halten, erheben. 45) Michaelmas-eve, Michaelisabend. 46) to burn nuts, Nüsse knacken. 47) to play tricks, um Pfänder spielen.

had ⁴⁸ humbled us a little, or it is probable we might have rejected such an invitation with contempt: However, ⁴⁹ we suffered ourselves to be happy. Our honest neighbour's ⁵⁰ goose and ⁵¹ dumplings were fine, and the ⁵² lamb's-wool, even in the opinion of my wife, who was a ⁵³ connoisseur, was excellent. It is true, his manner of ⁵⁴ telling stories was not quite so well. They were very long, and very ⁵⁵ dull, and all about himself, and we had laughed at them ten times before: however, we were kind enough to laugh at them once more.

Mr. Burchell, who was of the party, was always ⁵⁶ fond of seeing some innocent amusement going forward, and set the boys and girls to ⁵⁷ blind man's buff. My wife too was persuaded to join in the ⁵⁸ diversion, and it gave me pleasure to think she was not yet too old. ⁵⁹ In the mean time, my neighbour and I looked on, laughed at every ⁶⁰ feat, and praised our own ⁶¹ dexterity

- 48) to humble, demüthigen. 49) we suffered ourselves to be happy, wir erlaubten es uns glücklich zu seyn. 50) the goose, d. Gans. 51) dumplings, eine Art von Pudding, 52) lambs-wool, gefochte Aepfel die mit Bier zubereitet werden. 53) a connoisseur, eine Kennerin. 54) to tell stories, Histörchen erzählen. 55) dull, einfältig. 56) fond, begierig. 57) blind man's buff, das blinde Ruhspiel. 58) the diversion, d. Vergnügen. 59) In the mean time, unterdessen. 60) a feat, ein listiger Streich. 61) the dexterity, d. Gewandtheit.

when we were young, ⁶²Hot cockles succeeded next, ⁶³questions and commands followed that, and last of all, they sate down ⁶⁴to hunt the slipper. As every person may not be acquainted with this ⁶⁵primaeval ⁶⁶pastime, it may be necessary to observe, that the company at this play plant themselves in a ring upon the ground, all, except one who stands ⁶⁷in the middle, whose business it is to ⁶⁸catch a ⁶⁹shoe, which the company ⁷⁰shove about under their ⁷¹hams from one to another, something like a ⁷²weaver's shuttle. As it is impossible, in this case, for the lady ⁷³who is up to ⁷⁴face all the company at once, the great beauty of the play lies in ⁷⁵hitting her a thump with the ⁷⁶heel of the shoe on that side least capable of making a defence. It was in this manner that my eldest daughter was ⁷⁷hemmed in, and ⁷⁸thumped about, all blowzed, in spirits, and

62) Hot cockles, Händeklopfen, eine Art von Pfänderspiel.

63) questions and commands, Fragen und Befehlen.

64) to hunt the slipper, den Pantoffel jagen. 65) primaeval, aus der Urzeit. 66) the pastime, d. Zeitvertreib.

67) in the middle in der Mitte. 68) to catch, fangen, ergreifen. 69) a shoe ein Schuh. 70) to shove, schieben.

71) the ham. d. Knie. 72) a weavers shuttle, ein Weberschiff. 73) who is up, welche in die Höhe gerichtet ist.

74) to face, ansehen. 75) to hit a thump, einen Stoß geben. 76) the heel, der Absatz. 77) to be hemmed in, eingeschlossen seyn.

78) to thump about, herum stoßen.

⁷⁹ bawling for ⁸⁰ fair play, fair play, with a ⁸¹ voice that might ⁸² deafen a ballad singer, when ⁸³ confusion on confusion, who should ⁸⁴ enter the room but our two great acquaintances from town, Lady Blarney and Miss Carolina Wilelmina Amelia Skeggs! ⁸⁵ Description would but ⁸⁶ beggar, therefore it is unnecessary to describe this new mortification. ⁸⁷ Death! To be seen by ladies of such high breeding in such ⁸⁸ vulgar ⁸⁹ attitudes! Nothing better could ensue from such a vulgar ⁹⁰ play of Mr. Flamborough's ⁹¹ proposing. We seemed ⁹² stuck to the ground for some time, as if actually ⁹³ petrified with amazement.

The two ladies had been at our house to see us, and finding us ⁹⁴ from home, came after us ⁹⁵ hither, as they were ⁹⁶ uneasy to know what ⁹⁷ accident could have kept us from church the day

- 79) to bawl, schreyen. 80) fair play, schönes Spiel. 81) a voice, eine Stimme. 82) to deafen, taub machen. 83) confusion on confusion, Verwirrung über Verwirrung. 84) to enter the room, in das Zimmer treten. 85) description, eine Beschreibung. 86) beggar, betteln, hinken. 87) Death! Tod! (ein unwillkürlicher Ausruf des Entsetzens) 88) vulgar, gemein. 89) the attitude, d. Lage. 90) a play, ein Spiel. 91) the proposing, d. Vorschlag. 92) to be stuck to the ground, an den Boden gefesselt seyn. 93) petrified with amazement, von Erstaunen versteinert. 94) from home, außer dem Hause. 95) hither, hieher. 96) uneasy, besorgt. 97) an accident, ein Zufall.

before. Olivia undertook to be our 9th prolocutor, and 99 delivered the whole in a summary way, only saying, „we were thrown from our horses.“ At which account the ladies were 100 greatly concerned; but being told the family received 1 no hurt, they were extremely 2 glad: but being informed that we were almost 3 killed by the 4 fright, they were 5 vastly sorry; but hearing that we had a very good night, they were extremely glad again. Nothing could exceed their 6 complaisance to my daughters; their 7 professions the last evening were warm, but now they were ardent. They protested a desire of having a 8 more lasting acquaintance. Lady Blarney was particularly attached to Olivia; Miss Carolina Wilhelmina Amelia Skeggs (I love to give the whole name) 9 took a greater fancy to her sister. They supported the conversation between themselves, while my daughters sate silent, admiring their exalted breeding. But as 10 every reader, however 11 beggarly himself, is fond of

98) the prolocutor, d. Redner. 99) to deliver the whole in a summary way, d. ganze Sache in gedrängter Kürze erzählen. 100) to be greatly concerned, sehr bekümmert seyn. 1) no hurt, kein Schaden. 2) glad, vergnügt. 3) to kill, tödten. 4) the fright, d. Schrecken. 5) vastly sorry, außerordentlich bekümmert. 6) the complaisance, d. Gefälligkeit. 7) the profession, d. Erklärung. 8) more lasting, dauerhafter. 9) to take a greater fancy (to), mehr Geschmack an etwas finden. 10) every reader, jeder Leser. 11) beggarly, bettelhaft, arm.

¹² high-lived dialogues, with anecdotes of Lords, Ladies, and ¹³ Knights of the Garter, I must ¹⁴ beg leave to give him the ¹⁵ concluding part of the present conversation.

„All that I know of the matter,“ cried Miss Skeggs, „is this, that it may be true, or it may not be true: but this I can assure ¹⁶ your Ladyship, that the whole ¹⁷ rout was in ¹⁸ amaze; ¹⁹ his Lordship turned all manner of colours, my Lady ²⁰ fell into a swoon; but Sir Tomkyn, ²¹ drawing his ²² sword, swore he was hers to the ²³ last drop of his blood.“

„Well,“ replied our ²⁴ peeress, „this I can say, that the ²⁵ Dutchess never told me a ²⁶ syllable of the ²⁷ matter, and I believe her ²⁸ Grace would ²⁹ keep nothing a secret from me. This

12) high-lived dialogues, Gespräche im hohen Ton. 13) a knight (neibt) of the garter, ein Ritter vom blauen Hosenbunde. 14) to beg leave, um Erlaubniß bitten. 15) the concluding part, d. Beschluß, d. Ende. 16) your ladyship, Eure Herrlichkeit. 17) the rout, d. Haufen. 18) in amaze, erstaunt. 19) his lordship turned all manner of colours, seine Herrlichkeiten verfärbten sich auf alle mögliche Weise. 20) fell imp. irr. von to fall. to fall into a swoon, in Ohnmacht sinken. 21) to draw, ziehen. 22) the sword (ford) d. Degen. 23) the last drop, d. letzte Tropfen. 24) the peeress, d. Gemahlin eines Pairs. 25) the dutchess, d. Herzogin. 26) a syllable, eine Sylbe. 27) the matter, d. Sache. 28) her grace, Ihre Gnaden. 29) to keep nothing a secret, nichts geheim halten.

„you may ³⁰ depend upon as fact, that the next morning my Lord ³¹ Duke cried out three times to his ³² valet de chambre, Jernigan, Jernigan, Jernigan, bring me my ³³ garters.“

But previously I should have mentioned the very ³⁴ impolite behaviour of Mr. Burchell, who, during this discourse, sate with his face turned to the fire, and at the conclusion of every ³⁵ sentence would cry out ³⁶ fudge, an expression which displeased us all, and in some measure damped the ³⁷ rising spirit of the conversation.

„Besides, my dear Skeggs,“ continued our Peerefs, „there is nothing of this in ³⁸ the copy of verses that Dr. Burdock made upon the occasion.“ *Fudge!*

„I am surprised at that,“ cried Miss Skeggs, „for he seldom leaves any thing out, as he ³⁹ writes only for his own amusement. But can your Ladyship ⁴⁰ favour me with a sight of them?“ *Fudge!*

30) to depend upon as fact, etwas für gewiß geschehen halten. 31) the duke, d. Herzog. 32) the valet de chambre, d. Kammerdiener. 33) the garter, d. blaue Ordensband. 34) impolite, unhöflich. 35) the sentence d. Rede. 36) fudge, Lügen, ein Verachtung bezeichnender Ausruf. 37) the rising spirit, d. Schwung. 38) the copy of the verses, d. Abschrift der Verse. 39) to write, schreiben. 40) to favour with a sight, erlauben, sie anzusehen.

„My dear creature,“ replied our Peerefs, do
 „you think I ⁴¹ carry such things about me?
 „Though they are very fine to be sure, and I
 „think myself something of a ⁴² judge; at least I
 „know what pleases myself. Indeed I was ever an
 „admirer of all Dr. Burdock's little pieces; for
 „except what he does, and our dear ⁴³ Countefs
 „at ⁴⁴ Hanover-Square, there's nothing ⁴⁵ comes
 „out but the ⁴⁶ most lowest stuff in nature; not
 „a ⁴⁷ bit of high life among them.“ *Fudge!*

„Your Ladyship should except,“ says t'other,
 „your own things in the ⁴⁸ Lady's Magazine. I hope
 „you'll say there's nothing ⁴⁹ low lived there?
 „But I suppose we are to have no more from
 „that ⁵⁰ quarter!“ *Fudge!*

„Why, my dear,“ says the Lady, „you know
 „my ⁵¹ reader and ⁵² companion has left me ⁵³ to
 „be married to ⁵⁴ Captain Roach, and as my poor

41) to carry about him, bey sich tragen. 42) a judge, ein Kunstrichter. 43) the countefs, d. Gräfin. 44) Hanover-square, eine Straße in London, die größtentheils von Familien, die zum Hofe gehören, bewohnt wird. 45) to come out, herauskommen. 46) the most lowest stuff, d. niedrigste Zeug. 47) a bit of high life, etwas von dem, Bon-tor. 48) the lady's magazine, d. Frauenzimmermagazin (eine damals bekannte Zeitschrift). 49) low lived, von niedriger Art. 50) the quarter, das Vierteljahr. 51) the reader, d. Vorleserin. 52) the companion, d. Gesellschafterin. 53) to be married, verheyrathet werden. 54) the Captain (kapt'n) d. Hauptmann.

⁶⁵ „eyes ⁵⁶ won't suffer me to write myself, I
 „have been for some time ⁵⁷ looking out for
 „another. A proper person is no easy matter to
 „find, and to be sure thirty pounds ⁵⁸ a year
 „is a ⁵⁹ small stipend for a ⁶⁰ well bred girl of
 „character, that can read, write, and behave in
 „company; as for the ⁶¹ chits about town, ⁶² there
 „is no bearing them about one.“ *Fudge!*

„That I know,“ cried Miss Skeggs, „by
 „experience. For of the three companions I had
 „this last half year, one of them refused ⁶³ to do
 „plain-work an hour in the day, another thought
 „twenty-five guineas a year too small ⁶⁴ a salary,
 „and I was obliged to ⁶⁵ send away the third,
 „because I suspected an ⁶⁶ intrigue with the cha-
 „plain. Virtue, my dear Lady Blarney, virtue is
 „worth ⁶⁷ any price; but where is that to be
 „found?“ *Fudge!*

My wife had been for a long time all atten-
 tion to this discourse, but was particularly ⁶⁸ struck
 with the latter part of it. Thirty pounds and

⁵⁵) the eye, d. Auge. ⁵⁶) won't für would not. ⁵⁷) to
 look out, sich umsehen. ⁵⁸) a year, jedes Jahr. ⁵⁹) a
 small stipend, ein geringer Sold. ⁶⁰) well bred, wohl-
 erzogen. ⁶¹) the chits about town, die Gänse in der
 Stadt. ⁶²) there is no bearing them, sie sind unerträglich.
⁶³) to do plain-work, Arbeit verrichten. ⁶⁴) a sa-
 lary, ein Gehalt. ⁶⁵) to send away, wegschicken. ⁶⁶) an
 intrigue, ein Liebeshandel. ⁶⁷) any price, einen jeden
 Preis. ⁶⁸) to be struck, gerührt werden.

twenty five guineas a year made fifty six pounds five shillings English money, all which was in a manner going a begging, and might easily ⁶⁹ be secured in the family. She for a moment ⁷⁰ studied my looks for ⁷¹ approbation; and, to own a truth, I was of opinion, that two such places would ⁷² fit our two daughters exactly. Besides, if the Squire had any ⁷³ real affection for my eldest daughter, this would be the way to make her every way ⁷⁴ qualified for her fortune. My wife therefore was resolved that we should not ⁷⁵ be deprived of such ⁷⁶ advantages for ⁷⁷ want of assurance, and undertook to ⁷⁸ harangue for the family. „I „hope,“ cried she, „your Ladyships will ⁷⁹ pardon my present ⁸⁰ presumption. It is true, we have no „right to ⁸¹ pretend to such favours; but yet it is „natural for me to wish ⁸² putting my children „forward in the world. And I will be ⁸³ bold to „say my two girls have had a pretty good educa-

69) to be secured, erhalten werden. 70) to study, erforschen. 71) the approbation, d. Billigung. 72) to fit, passen. 73) a real affection, eine wirkliche Zuneigung. 74) qualified passend, angemessen. 75) to be deprived, beraubt werden. 76) the advantage d. Vortheil. 77) the want of assurance, d. Mangel an Muth. 78) to harangue, anreden. 79) to pardon vergeben. 80) the presumption, d. Dreistigkeit. 81) to pretend to such favours, auf eine solche Begünstigung Ansprüche machen. 82) to put forwards, weiter bringen. 83) bold, Kühn.

„tion, and ⁸⁴ capacity, at least the country can't
 „shew better. They can read, write, and ⁸⁵ cast
 „accòmpts; they ⁸⁶ understand their needle, ⁸⁷ bread-
 „stitch, cros and change, and all manner of
 „plain-work; they can ⁸⁸ pink, ⁸⁹ point, and
⁹⁰ „frill; and know something of musick; they
 „can ⁹¹ do up small cloaths, work upon catgut;
 „my eldest can ⁹² cut paper, and my youngest has
 „a very pretty manner of telling fortunes ⁹³ upon
 „the cards. “ *Fudge!*

When she had delivered this pretty piece of eloquence, the two ladies looked at each other a few minutes in silence, with an air of ⁹⁴ doubt and importance. At last, Miss Carolina Wilhelmina Amelia Skeggs condescended to observe, that the young ladies, from the opinion she could form of them from so ⁹⁵ slight an acquaintance, seemed very fit for such ⁹⁶ employments: „But a thing „of this kind, Madam,“ cried she, ⁹⁷ addressing

84) the capacity, d. Fähigkeit. 85) to cast accòmpts, rechnen. 86) they understand their needle, sie verstehen sich auf ihre Nadel. 87) bread-stitch, cros and change, verschiedene Arten von Ziser-Arbeiten. 88) to pink, ausschneiden. 89) to point, punctiren, zeichnen. 90) to frill, Franzen machen. 91) to do up small cloaths, geringe Kleiderstücke verfertigen. 92) to cut paper, in Papier ausschneiden. 93) upon the cards, aus den Karten. 94) the doubt (daut) d. Zweifel. 95) so slight an acquaintance, eine so kurze Bekanntschaft. 96) an employment, eine Beschäftigung. 97) to address, sich wenden.

my ⁹⁸ spouse, „requires a ⁹⁹ thorough examination „into characters, and a more perfect knowledge of „each other. Not, Madam,“ continued she, „that „I in the least ¹⁰⁰ suspect the young ladies virtue, „prudence and ¹ discretion; but ² there is a form „in these things, Madam, there is a form.“

My wife approved her suspicions very much, observing that she was very ³ apt to be suspicious herself; but ⁴ referred her to all the neighbours for a ⁵ character: but this our Peerefs ⁶ declined as unnecessary, ⁷ alledging that cousin Thornhill's recommendation would be sufficient, and upon this we ⁸ rested our ⁹ petition.

I 2

98) the spouse, d. Frau. 99) a thorough examination, eine gründliche Untersuchung. 100) to suspect, in Verdacht haben. 1) the discretion, d. Bescheidenheit, Klugheit. 2) there is a form, es giebt eine gewisse Ordnung. 3) apt, geneigt. 4) to refer, sich beziehen. 5) a character (hier) eine Characterschilderung, ein Zeugniß. 6) to decline, ablehnen. 7) to alledge, anführen. 8) to rest, stützen. 9) the petition, die Bitte, das Ansuchen.

C H A P. XII.

Fortune seems resolved to humble the family of Wakefield. ¹⁰ Mortifications are often more painful than ¹¹ real calamities.

WHEN we were returned home, the night was ¹² dedicated to ¹³ schemes of ¹⁴ future conquest. Deborah ¹⁵ exerted much ¹⁶ sagacity in ¹⁷ conjecturing ¹⁸ which of the two girls was likely to have the best place, and most opportunities of seeing good company. The only ¹⁹ obstacle to our ²⁰ preferment was in obtaining the Squire's recommendation; but he had already shewn us too many ²¹ instances of his friendship to doubt of it now. Even ²² in bed my wife kept up the ²³ usual theme: „Well, ²⁴ faith, my dear Charles, ²⁵ between ourselves, I think we have made an excellent ²⁶ day's

- 10) a mortification, eine Demüthigung. 11) a real calamity ein wirkliches Unglück. 12) to dedicate, widmen. 13) a scheme (skilm) ein Plan. 14) future conquest, künftige Eroberung. 15) to exert, ausüben. 16) the sagacity, d. Scharfsinn. 17) to conjecture, errathen. 18) which was likely to have the best place (angl.) welche wahrscheinlich die beste Stelle bekommen würde. 19) the obstacle, d. Hinderniß. 20) the preferment, d. Beförderung. 21) an instance, ein Beweis. 22) in bed, im Bette. 23) the usual theme, der gewöhnliche Gegenstand des Gespräches. 24) faith, in der That. 25) between ourselves, unter uns. 26) a day's work, ein Tagwerk.

„work of it.“ — ²⁷ „Pretty well,“ cried I, not knowing what to say. — „What only pretty well!“ returned she. „I think it is very well. ²⁸ Suppose „the girls should ²⁹ come to make acquaintances of „taste in town! This I am assured of, that London „is the only place in the world for all manner of „husbands. Besides, my dear, ³⁰ stranger things „happen every day: and as ³¹ ladies of quality ³² are „so taken with my daughters, what will not men „of quality be! ³³ Entre nous, I protest I like my „Lady Blarney ³⁴ vastly, so very obliging. However, „Miss Carolina Wilhelmina Skeggs has my warm „heart. But yet, when they came to talk of places „in town, you saw at once how I ³⁵ nailed them. „Tell me, my dear, don't you think I did for my „children there?“ — „Ay,“ returned I, not knowing well what to think of the matter, ³⁶ „heaven grant ³⁷ they may be both the better for it ³⁸ „this day three months!“ This was one of those

27) pretty well, so ziemlich. 28) suppose, nimm an.

29) to come to make acquaintances of taste, geschmackvolle Bekanntschaften machen. 30) strange, seltsam, auffallend.

31) a lady of quality, ein Frauenzimmer von Stande. 32) to be taken (with) für jemand eingenommen seyn.

33) entre nous, unter uns. 34) vastly, außerordentlich. 35) to nail (hier) anpacken, festhalten.

36) heaven grant, d. Himmel gebe. 37) they may be both the better for it, Möchten sie beide um desto glücklicher seyn.

38) this day three months, heute über drei Monate.

observations I usually made to ³⁹impress my wife with an opinion of my sagacity; for if the girls ⁴⁰succeeded, then it was a ⁴¹pious wish ⁴²fulfilled; but if any thing unfortunate ensued, then it might be ⁴³looked upon as a ⁴⁴prophecy. All this conversation, however, was only ⁴⁵preparatory to another scheme, and indeed I dreaded as much. This was nothing less than, that as we were now to hold up our heads a little higher in the world, it would be proper to ⁴⁶sell the Colt, which was ⁴⁷grown old, at a ⁴⁸neighbouring fair, and ⁴⁹buy us an horse that would ⁵⁰carry single or double upon an occasion, and make a pretty appearance at church or ⁵¹upon a visit. This at first I opposed ⁵²stoutly; but it was as stoutly defended. However, as I ⁵³weakened, my ⁵⁴antagonist gained strength, till at last it was resolved to ⁵⁵part with him.

- 39) to impress, einen Eindruck machen. 40) to succeed, glücklich seyn. 41) pious, fromm. 42) to fulfill, erfüllen. 43) to be looked upon, angesehen werden. 44) a prophecy, eine Weissagung. 45) preparatory, vorbereitend. 46) to sell, verkaufen. 47) to grow old, alt werden. 48) a neighbouring fair, ein benachbarter Jahrmarkt. 49) to buy, kaufen. 50) to carry single or double, ein oder zwey Personen tragen. 51) upon a visit, bey einem Besuch. 52) stoutly, standhaft. 53) to weaken, schwach werden. 54) the antagonist, d. Gegner. 55) to part (with) sich von etwas trennen.

As the fair happened on the following day, I had intentions of going myself: but my wife persuaded me that I had ⁵⁶ got a cold, and nothing could ⁵⁷ prevail upon her to ⁵⁸ permit me ⁵⁹ from home. „No, my dear,“ said she, „our son „Moses is a ⁶⁰ discreet boy, and can buy and sell „to very good advantage; you know all our ⁶¹ great „bargains are of his ⁶² purchasing. He always ⁶³ „stands out and ⁶⁴ higgles, and actually ⁶⁵ tires „them till he ⁶⁶ gets a bargain.“

As I had some opinion of my son's prudence, I was willing enough to ⁶⁷ entrust him with this commission; and the next morning I perceived his sisters ⁶⁸ mighty busy in ⁶⁹ fitting out Moses for the fair; trimming his hair ⁷⁰ brushing his buckles, and ⁷¹ cocking his hat with pins. The business of the ⁷² toilet being over, we had at last the satisfaction of seeing him mounted upon the

- 56) to get a cold, einen Schnupfen fangen. 57) to prevail, vermögen. 58) to permit me 59) from home, mich aus dem Hause zu lassen. 60) discreet (hier) fein, verschlagen. 61) a great bargain, ein großer Einkauf. 62) to purchase, kaufen. 63) to stand out, aushalten. 64) to higgles, handelndingen. 65) to tire, ermüden. 66) to get a bargain, einen Kauf machen. 67) to entrust him with this commission, ihm diesen Auftrag anzuvertrauen. 68) mighty busy, sehr beschäftigt. 69) to fit out, auspuhen. 70) to brush the buckles, d. Schnallen puhen. 71) to cock the hat with pins, den Hut mit Stecknadeln aufstecken. 72) the toilet, d. Toilette.

Colt, with a ⁷³deal box before him to bring home ⁷⁴groceries in. He had on a ⁷⁵coat made of that ⁷⁶cloth they call ⁷⁷thunder and lightning, which, though grown too short, was much too good to be ⁷⁸thrown away. His ⁷⁹waistcoat was of ⁸⁰gosling green, and his sisters had ⁸¹tied his ⁸²hair with a ⁸³broad black ribband. We all followed him several ⁸⁴paces from the door, ⁸⁵bawling after him ⁸⁶good luck, good luck, till we could see him no longer.

He was scarce gone, when Mr. Thornhill's ⁸⁸butler came to ⁸⁸congratulate us upon our good fortune, saying, that he ⁸⁹overheard his young master mention our names with great commendation.

Good fortune seemed resolved not to come alone. Another ⁹⁰footman from the same family followed, with a ⁹¹card for my daughters, ⁹²im-

- 73) a deal box, eine Schachtel. 74) groceries, Gewürze.
 75) a coat, ein Kleid. 76) the cloth, das Tuch.
 77) thunder and lightning, Donner und Blitz. 78) to throw away, wegwerfen. 79) the waistcoat, d. Weste.
 80) gosling green, gänsegrün. 81) to tie, binden.
 82) the hair, d. Haar. 83) a broad black ribband, ein breites schwarzes Band. 84) a pace, ein Schritt. 85) to bawl, schreyen. 86) good luck, gutes Glück. 87) the butler, d. Haushofmeister. 88) to congratulate, Glück wünschen. 89) to overhear, überhören. 90) a footman, ein Bedienter. 91) a card, eine Karte, ein Billet. 92) importing, enthaltend.

porting, that the two ladies had received such pleasing accounts from Mr. Thornhill of us all, that, after a few ⁹³ previous enquiries, they hoped to be perfectly satisfied. „Ay, cried my wife, „I now see it is no easy matter to get into the „families of the great; but when one once gets „in, then, as Moses says, one may ⁹⁴ go sleep.“ To this ⁹⁵ piece of humour, for she intended it for wit, my daughters ⁹⁶ assented with a ⁹⁷ loud laugh of pleasure. In short, such was her satisfaction at this ⁹⁸ message, that she actually ⁹⁹ put her hand into her pocket, and gave the ¹⁰⁰ messenger ¹ seven - pence halfpenny.

This was to be our ² visiting day. The next that came was Mr. Burchell, who had been at the ³ fair. He brought my little ones ⁴ a pennyworth of gingerbread each, which my wife undertook to keep for them, and give them ⁵ by letters ⁶ at a time. He brought my daughters also a ⁷ couple

93) previous, vorläufig. 94) to go sleep, schlafen gehen.

95) a piece of humour, ein lustiger Einfall. 96) to as-

sent, bestimmen. 97) a loud laugh of pleasure, ein lautes Freudengelächter. 98) the message, d. Botschaft.

99) to put the hand into the pocket, d. Hand in die Tasche stecken. 100) the messenger, d. Bote. 1) seven

pence half penny, sieben und einen halben Pfennig.

(ohngefähr 4 gute Groschen) 2) the visiting day, der

Besuchtag. 3) the fair, d. Markt. 4) a pennyworth of

gingerbread, für einen Pfennig Zuckerbrod. 5) by let-

ters, buchstabenweise. 6) at a time, von Zeit zu Zeit.

7) a couple of boxes, ein paar Büchsen.

of boxes, in which they might keep ⁸ wafers, ⁹ snuff, ¹⁰ patches, or even money, when they ¹¹ got it. My wife was usually fond of a ¹² weesel skin purse, as being the most lucky; but this ¹³ by the bye, we had still a ¹⁴ regard for Mr. Burchell, tho' his ¹⁵ late rude behaviour was in some measure displeasing; nor could we now avoid communicating our happiness to him, and ¹⁶ asking his advice: ¹⁷ although we seldom followed advice, we were all ready enough to ask it. When he read the ¹⁸ note from the two ladies, he ¹⁹ shook his head, and observed, that an affair of this sort demanded the ²⁰ utmost circumspection. — This ²¹ air of diffidence highly displeased my wife. „I never „doubted, Sir,“ cried she, „your ²² readiness to „be ²³ against my daughters and me. You have „more circumspection than is wanted. However, „I fancy when we come to ask advice, we shall ²⁴ „apply to persons who seem to have made use

8) wafers, Oblaten. 9) snuff, Schnupftobak. 10) patches, Schönplasterchen. 11) to get, bekommen. 12) a weesel skin purse, ein Beutel von Wieselhaut. 13) by the bye, nach und nach. 14) the regard, d. Achtung. 15) his late rude behaviour, sein neuliches grobes Betragen. 16) to ask advice, um Rath fragen. 17) although, obgleich. 18) the note, das Billet. 19) shook imp. irr. to shake the head, d. Kopf schütteln. 20) the utmost circumspection, d. äußerste Behutsamkeit. 21) an air of diffidence, ein Schein des Misstrauens. 22) the readiness, d. Bereitwilligkeit. 23) against, gegen. 24) to apply, sich wenden.

„of it themselves.“ — „Whatever my ²⁵own conduct may have been, Madam,“ replied he, „is not the present question; though as I have made no use of advice myself, I should in ²⁶conscience give it to those that will.“ — As I was apprehensive this answer might ²⁷draw on a repartee, ²⁸making up by ²⁹abuse what it wanted in wit, I changed the subject, by seeming to ³⁰wonder what could keep our son so long at the fair, ³¹as it was now almost nightfall. — ³²„Never mind our son,“ cried my wife, ³³depend upon it he ³⁴„knows what he is about. I'll warrant we'll never see him ³⁵sell his hen on a rainy day. I have seen him ³⁶buy such bargains as would ³⁷„amaze one. I'll tell you a good story about that, that will make you ³⁸split your sides with laughing. — But as I live, ³⁹yonder comes Moses, without an horse, and the box at his back.“

25) my own conduct, mein eignes Betragen. 26) in conscience, mit gutem Gewissen. 27) to draw on a repartee, eine Antwort nach sich ziehen. 28) to make up, ersetzen. 29) by abuse, durch Mißbrauch, durch beleidigende Persönlichkeiten. 30) to wonder, sich wundern. 31) as it was now almost nightfall, da es beynähe schon Nacht war. 32) never mind our son, bekümmert euch nicht um unsern Sohn. 33) to depend (upon) sich auf etwas verlassen. 34) he knows what he is about, er weiß wie er dran ist. 35) to sell his hen on a rainy day (Sprüchwort) eine Henne an einem Regentage verkaufen. 36) to buy, kaufen. 37) to amaze, erstaunen. 38) to split one sides, sich die Seite halten. 39) yonder, dort.

As she spoke, Moses came slowly on foot, and ⁴⁰sweating under the deal box, which he had ⁴¹strapt round his ⁴²shoulders like a ⁴³pedlar. — ⁴⁴„Welcome, welcome, Moses; well, my boy, „what have you brought us from the fair?“ — „I have brought you myself,“ cried Moses, with a ⁴⁵sly look, and ⁴⁶resting the box on the ⁴⁷dresser. — „Ay, Moses,“ cried my wife, „that we „know, but where is the horse?“ „I have sold „him,“ cried Moses, „for three pounds five shillings and two pence.“ — „Well done, my good „boy,“ returned she, „I knew you would ⁴⁸touch „them off. Between ourselves, three pounds five „shillings and two pence is no ⁴⁹bad day's work. „Come, let us have it then.“ — „I have brought „back no money,“ cried Moses again. „I have „laid it all out in a bargain, and here it is,“ ⁵⁰pulling out a ⁵¹bundle „from his breast: here „they are; a ⁵²groce of ⁵³green spectacles, with ⁵⁴„silver rims and ⁵⁵shagreen cases.“ — „A groce

40) to sweat, schweißen. 41) strapt, gebunden. 42) the shoulder, d. Schulter. 43) a pedlar, ein Landfrämer, Hausirer. 44) welcome, willkommen. 45) sly, schlau. 46) to rest, niedersetzen. 47) the dresser, d. Anrichtebank. 48) to touch (tahtsch) off, überlisten. 49) no bad day's work, keine üble Tagarbeit. 50) to pull out, herausnehmen. 51) a bundle, ein Pack, Bündel. 52) a groce, ein Groß. 53) green spectacles, grüne Brillen. 54) a silver rim, eine silberne Einfassung. 55) a shagreen case, ein Futteral von Schagrin.

„of green spectacles!“ repeated my wife in a
⁵⁶faint voice. „And you have parted with the
 „Colt, and brought us back nothing but a groce
 „of green paltry spectacles!“ — „Dear mother,“
 cried the boy, „why won't you ⁵⁷listen to reason?
 „I had them a ⁵⁸dead bargain, or I should not
 „have ⁵⁹bought them. The silver ⁶⁰rims alone
 „will sell for double the money.“ — „A fig for
 „the silver rims,“ cried my wife, in a passion:
 „I dare swear they won't sell for above half the
 „money ⁶¹at the rate of ⁶²broken silver, five shil-
 „lings an ⁶³ounce.“ — „You need be ⁶⁴under
 „no uneasiness,“ cried I, „about selling the rims;
 „for they are not worth six-pence, for I perceive
 „they are only ⁶⁵copper ⁶⁶varnished over.“ —
 „What,“ cried my wife, „not silver, the rims
 „not silver!“ „No,“ cried I, „no more silver
 „than your ⁶⁷sauce-pan.“ — „And so,“ returned
 she, „we have parted with the Colt, and have
 „only got a groce of green spectacles, with copper

- 56) faint, schwach. 57) to listen to reason, vernünftige Gründe anhören. 58) a dead bargain, ein äußerst wohlfeiler Kauf. 59) bought (kaufte) imp. irr. von to buy, kaufen. 60) the rim, d. Rand, d. Einfassung. 61) at the rate, nach dem Preis. 62) broken silver, altes, zerbrochnes Silber. 63) the ounce, d. Unze (zwei Loth). 64) to be under some uneasiness, in Unruhe seyn. 65) copper, Kupfer. 66) to varnish, überfirnissen. 67) the sauce-pan, d. Bratpfanne.

„rims and shagreen cases! ⁶⁸ A murrain take such
 „trumpery. The ⁶⁹ blockhead has been ⁷⁰ imposed
 „upon, and should have known his company
 „better.“ — „There, my dear,“ cried I, „you
 „are wrong, he should not have known them at
 „all.“ — ⁷¹ „Marry, ⁷² hang the idiot,“ returned
 she, „to bring me such ⁷³ stuff, if I had them,
 „I would throw them in the fire.“ „There again
 „you are wrong, my dear,“ cried I; „for though
 „they be copper, we will keep them by us, as
 „copper spectacles; you know, are better than
 „nothing.“

By this time the ⁷⁴ unfortunate Moses was
⁷⁵ undeceived. He now saw that he had indeed
 been imposed upon by a ⁷⁶ prowling sharper, who,
 observing his figure, had marked him for an ⁷⁷ easy
 prey. I therefore asked the circumstances of his
⁷⁸ deception. He sold the horse, it seems, and
 walked the fair in ⁷⁹ search of another. A ⁸⁰ reve-

68) a murrain take such trumpery, der Henker hole eine
 solche Betrügerey. 69) the blockhead, d. Dummkopf.
 70) to be imposed upon, betrogen werden. 71) marry!
 ja gewiß. 72) hang the idiot, an den Galgen mit dem
 Dummkopf. 73) stuff, unnützes schlechtes Zeug. 74) un-
 fortunate, unglücklich. 75) to undeceive (ondishy) aus
 dem Irrthum reißen. 76) a prowling sharper, ein ver-
 schlagener Dieb. 77) an easy prey, eine leichte Beute.
 78) the deception, d. Betrug. 79) in search (särtsch)
 um zu suchen. 80) a reverend looking man, ein Mann von
 ehrwürdigem Ansehen.

rend looking man brought him to a ⁸¹tent, ⁸²under
pretence of having one to sell. „Here,“ conti-
nued Moses, „we ⁸³met another man, very well
„drest, who desired to ⁸⁴borrow twenty pounds
„upon these, saying, that he wanted money and
„would ⁸⁵dispose of them for a third of the ⁸⁶value.
„The first gentleman, who pretended to be my
„friend, ⁸⁷whispered me to buy them, and ⁸⁸cau-
„tioned me not to let so good an offer pass. I sent
„for Mr. Flamborough, and they ⁸⁹talked him
„up as finely as they did me, and so at last
„we were persuaded to buy the two groce be-
„tween us.“

CHAP. XIII.

*Mr. Burchell is found to be an enemy; for he has the
⁹⁰confidence to give disagreeable advice.*

Our family had now made several attempts ⁹¹to
be fine; but some ⁹²unforeseen ⁹³disaster ⁹⁴demo-
lished each as soon as projected. I endeavoured

- 81) a tent, ein Zelt. 82) under pretence, unter dem
Vorwand. 83) met imp. irr. von to meet, begegnen.
84) to borrow, borgen. 85) to dispose of them, sie los-
schlagen. 86) the value (wärbh) d. Werth. 87) to
whisper, zuflüstern. 88) to caution (fahschen) warnen.
89) to talk up, aufschwätzen. 90) the confidence, die
Zuversicht, d. Muth. 91) to be fine, vornehm, ange-
sehen seyn. 92) unforeseen, unvorhergesehen. 93) a di-
saster, ein Unglücksfall. 94) to demolish, niederreißen.

⁹⁶ to take the advantage of every disappointment,
 to improve their ⁹⁶ good sense in proportion as
 they were ⁹⁷ frustrated in ambition. „You see,
 „my children,“ cried I, „how little is to be got
 „by attempts to ⁹⁸ impose upon the world, in
⁹⁹ „coping with our betters. Such as are poor and
 „will ¹⁰⁰ associate with none but the rich, are
¹ „hated by those they ² avoid, and ³ despised by
 „these they follow. ⁴ Unequal ⁵ combinations are
 „always ⁶ disadvantageous to the ⁷ weaker side:
 „the rich having the pleasure, and the poor the
⁸ „inconvenience that ⁹ result from them. But
 come, Dick, my boy, and ¹⁰ repeat the fable that
 „you were reading ¹¹ to-day, ¹² for the good of
 „the company.“

95) to take the advantage of every disappointment, aus einer
 jeden fehlgeschlagenen Erwartung den Vortheil ziehen.
 96) the good sense, d. gesunde Verstand. 97) to fru-
 strate, täuschen. 98) to impose upon the world, die Leute
 täuschen, blenden. 99) to cope, wetteifern.
 100) to associate, sich zugesellen. 1) to hate, hassen.
 2) to avoid, vermeiden. 3) to despise, verachten.
 4) unequal (unihfmal) ungleich. 5) the combination,
 die Verbindung. 6) disadvantageous, unvortheilhaft.
 7) weak, schwach. 8) the inconveniency, d. Unbequem-
 lichkeit. 9) to result, entspringen. 10) to repeat (ripikt)
 wiederholen. 11) to day, heute. 12) for the good,
 zum Besten.

¹³ „Once upon a time,“ cried the child, „a
¹⁴ „Giant and a ¹⁵ Dwarf were friends, and ¹⁶ kept
 „together. They made a ¹⁷ bargain that they would
 „never ¹⁸ forsake each other, but go ¹⁹ seek adven-
 „tures. The first ²⁰ battle they ²¹ fought was with
 „two ²² Saracens, and the Dwarf, who was very
²³ „courageous, ²⁴ dealt one of the ²⁵ champions a
²⁶ „most angry blow. It did the Saracen but very
²⁷ „little injury, who ²⁸ lifting up his sword, fairly
²⁹ „struck off the poor Dwarf's arm. He was now
 „in a ³⁰ woeful plight; but the giant coming to
 „his assistance, in a short time ³¹ left the two
 „Saracens dead on the plain, and the Dwarf ³² cut

- 13) Once upon a time, Zu einer gewissen Zeit. 14) a giant (dscheiánt) ein Riese. 15) a dwarf, ein Zwerg. 16) kept imp. irr. von to keep. to keep together, es mit einander halten. 17) a bargain, ein Vertrag. 18) to forsake, verlassen. 19) to seek adventures (adventiers), Abenteuer auffuchen. 20) the battle, d. Schlacht. 21) fought (fahť) imp. irr. von to fight, sechten, kämpfen. 22) a Saracen, ein Saracene. 23) courageous (kuhrátschós) muthig. 24) dealt imp. irr. von to deal, austheilen, geben. 25) the champion, der Streiter. 26) a most angry blow, einen sehr heftigen Stoß. 27) to do injury, beschädigen. 28) to lift up, aufheben. 29) struck imp. irr. von to strike. to strike off, abhauen. 30) a woeful plight (pleiht), ein jämmerlicher Zustand. 31) left imp. irr. to leave dead on the plain, todt auf dem Kampfplatze zurücklassen. 32) to cut off, abhauen.

„ off the dead man's ³³ head ³⁴ out of spite. They
 „ then ³⁵ travelled on to another adventure. This
 „ was against three ³⁶ bloody-minded ³⁷ Satyrs, who
 „ were ³⁸ carrying away a ³⁹ damsel in distress.
 „ The Dwarf was not ⁴⁰ quite so ⁴¹ fierce now as
 „ before; but ⁴² for all that, struck the first blow;
 „ which was returned by another, that ⁴³ knocked
 „ out his eye: but the Giant was soon ⁴⁴ up with
 „ them, and had they not ⁴⁵ fled, would certainly
 „ have ⁴⁶ killed them every one. They were all
 „ very ⁴⁷ joyful for this victory, and the damsel
 „ who was relieved ⁴⁸ fell in love with the Giant,
 „ and married him. They now travelled ⁴⁹ far,
 „ and ⁵⁰ farther than I can tell, till they met with
 „ a ⁵¹ company of robbers. The Giant, for the
 „ first time, was ⁵² foremost now; but the Dwarf
 „ was ⁵³ not far behind. The battle was ⁵⁴ stout

- 33) the head, d. Kopf. 34) out of spite, aus Verdruss, Aerger. 35) to travel on, fortreißen. 36) bloody minded, blutgierig. 37) a satyr, ein Satyr. 38) to carry away in distress, in das Elend schleppen. 39) a damsel, ein Frauenzimmer. 40) quite, ganz. 41) fierce, stolz. 42) for all that, dem ungeachtet. 43) to knock (nach), out an eye, ein Auge ausschlagen. 44) up, herbey. 45) fled part. irr. von to fly, fliehen. 46) to kill, tödten. 47) joyful, vergnügt. 48) fell imp. irr. to fall in love, sich verlieben. 49) far, weit. 50) farther, weiter. 51) a company of robbers, eine Räuberbande. 52) foremost, voran. 53) not far behind, nicht weit hinten. 54) stout and long, hartnäckig und lang.

„and long. Wherever the Giant came, all fell before him; but the Dwarf ⁵⁵had like to have been killed more than once. At last the victory declared for the two adventurers: but the Dwarf ⁵⁶lost his ⁵⁷leg. The Dwarf had now lost an arm, a leg, and an eye, while the Giant was without a ⁵⁸single wound. Upon which he cried out to his little companion. My little ⁵⁹hero, this is ⁶⁰glorious sport; let us get one victory more, and then we shall have honour for ever. No, cries the Dwarf, who was by this time grown ⁶¹wiser, no, I declare off; I'll fight no more: for I find in every battle that you get all the honour and ⁶²rewards, but all the blows fall upon me.“

I was going to ⁶³moralize this fable, when our attention was called off to a ⁶⁴warm dispute between my wife and Mr. Burchell, upon my daughters ⁶⁵intended expedition to town. My wife very ⁶⁶strenuously insisted upon the advan-

K 2

- 55) had like to have been killed (angl.) wäre beynahe getödtet worden. 56) lost imp. irr. von to lose, verlieren. 57) a leg, ein Bein. 58) a single wound, eine einzige Wunde. 59) the hero, d. Held. 60) a glorious sport, eine rühmliche That. 61) wise, flug, weise. 62) the reward, d. Belohnung. 63) to moralize, moralisiren. 64) a warm dispute, ein hitziger Streit. 65) the intended expedition, die vorgesezte Reise. 66) strenuously, eifrig.

tages that would result from it. Mr. Burchell, on the contrary, ⁶⁷ dissuaded her with ⁶⁸ great ardour, and I ⁶⁹ stood neuter. His present dissuasions seemed but the second part of those which were received with ⁷⁰ so ill a grace in the morning. The ⁷¹ dispute grew high, while poor Deborah, instead of ⁷² reasoning stronger, talked louder, and at last was obliged to ⁷³ take shelter from a ⁷⁴ defeat in ⁷⁵ clamour. The conclusion of her ⁷⁶ harangue, however, was ⁷⁷ highly displeasing to us all: she knew, she said, of some who had their own ⁷⁸ secret reasons for what they ⁷⁹ advised; but for her part, she wished such to ⁸⁰ stay away from her house for the future. — „Madam,“ cried Burchell, with looks of ⁸¹ great composure, which ⁸² tended to ⁸³ enflame her the more, „as „for secret reasons, you are right: I have secret

- 67) to dissuade, abrathen. 68) a great ardour, ein großer Eifer. 69) stood imp. irr. von to stand, to stand neuter (niut'r) unpartheyisch, neutral bleiben. 70) so ill a grace, auf eine so unfreundliche Art. 71) the dispute grew high, d. Streit wurde heftig. 72) to reason stronger, stärkere Gründe anführen. 73) to take shelter, sich retten. 74) a defeat, eine Niederlage. 75) the clamour, das Schreyen. 76) the harangue, die Rede. 77) highly displeasing, sehr mißfällig. 78) a secret reason, ein geheimer Grund. 79) to advise, rathen. 80) to stay away from her house, aus ihrem Hause bleiben. 81) a great composure, eine große Gelassenheit. 82) to tend, bezwecken. 83) to enflame, erjürnen, reizen.

„reasons, which I ⁸⁴ forbear to mention, because
 „you are not able to ⁸⁵ answer those of which I
 „make no secret: but I find my visits here are
 „become ⁸⁶ troublesome; I'll take my leave there-
 „fore now, and perhaps come once more to take
 „a ⁸⁷ final farewell when I am ⁸⁸ quitting the coun-
 „try.“ Thus saying, he ⁸⁹ took up his hat, nor
 could the attempts of Sophia, whose looks seemed
 to ⁹⁰ upbraid his ⁹¹ precipitancy, ⁹² prevent his
 going.

⁹³ When gone, we all regarded each other for
 some minutes with ⁹⁴ confusion. My wife, who
 knew herself to be the cause, strove to hide her
 concern with a ⁹⁵ forced smile, and an ⁹⁶ air of
 assurance, which I was willing to reprove: „How,
 „woman,“ cried I to her, „is it thus we ⁹⁷ treat
 „strangers? Is it thus we return their kindness:
 „Be assured, my dear, that these were the ⁹⁸ har-
 „shest words, and to me the most ⁹⁹ unpleasing,

84) to forbear, vermeiden. 85) to answer, entsprechen.

86) troublesome (trüb'sohn) lästig. 87) the final fare-
 wel, der letzte Abschied. 88) to quit, verlassen. 89) took
 imp. irr. to take up his hat, seinen Hut nehmen. 90) to
 upbraid, vorwerfen. 91) the precipitancy, d. Voreilig-
 keit. 92) to prevent, zuvorkommen, verhindern.
 93) When gone, Als er weggegangen war. 94) the
 confusion, d. Beschämung. 95) a forced smile, ein er-
 zwungenes Lächeln. 96) an air of assurance, eine zuver-
 sichtlichste Miene. 97) to treat, behandeln. 98) harsh,
 rauh, hart. 99) unpleasing, unangenehm.

„that ever ¹⁰⁰ escaped your ¹ lips. “ — „Why
 „would he ² provoke me then?“ replied she;
 „but I know the ³ motives of his advice perfectly
 „well. He would prevent my girls from going to
 „town, that he may have the pleasure of my
 „youngest daughter's company here at home. But
 „whatever happens, she shall chuse better company
 „than such ⁴ lowlived fellows as he.“ — „Low-
 „lived, my dear, do you call him?“ cried I;
 „it is very possible we may mistake this man's
 „character: for he seems upon some occasions the
⁵ „most finished gentleman I ever knew. — Tell
 „me, Sophia, my girl, has he ever given you
 „any secret ⁶ instances of his ⁷ attachment?“ —
 „His conversation with me, Sir,“ replied my
 daughter, „has ever been ⁸ sensible, ⁹ modest, and
¹⁰ „pleasing. As to ¹¹ aught else, no, never. Once
 „indeed, I remember to have heard him say he
 „never knew a woman who could find merit in a
 „man that seemed poor.“ „Such, my dear,“
 cried I, „is the common cant of all the unfortu-

100) to escape, entweichen, entfahren. 1) the lip, die Lippe. 2) to provoke, erörtern. 3) the motive, die Ursache. 4) a lowlived fellow, ein Bursche von niedriger Lebensart. 5) most finished, vollkommen. 6) an instance, ein Beweis. 7) the attachment, d. Zuneigung. 8) sensible, vernünftig. 9) modest, bescheiden. 10) pleasing, angenehm. 11) aught else, sonst irgend etwas.

„nate or ¹²idle. But I hope you have been ¹³taught
 „to ¹⁴judge ¹⁵properly of such men, and that it
 „would be even ¹⁶madness to expect happiness
 „from one who has been so very ¹⁷bad an oeco-
 „nomist of his own. Your mother and I have
 „now better ¹⁸prospects for you. The next winter,
 „which you will probably ¹⁹spend in town, will
 „give you opportunities of making a more pru-
 „dent ²⁰choice.“

What Sophia's ²¹reflections were upon this occasion, I cannot pretend to ²²determine; but I was not displeased ²³at the bottom that we ²⁴were rid of a guest from whom I had much to ²⁵fear. Our ²⁶breach of ²⁷hospitality ²⁸went to my conscience a little: but I quickly ²⁹silenced that ³⁰monitor by two or three ³¹specious reasons, which served to satisfy and ³²reconcile me to myself.

- 12) the idle, d. Müßiggänger. 13) taught imp. irr. von to teach, lehren. 14) to judge, urtheilen. 15) properly, richtig. 16) the madness, d. Wahnsinn. 17) a bad oeconomist, ein schlechter Haushalter. 18) a prospect, eine Aussicht. 19) to spend, zubringen. 20) a choice, eine Wahl. 21) the reflections, d. Gedanken. 22) to determine, bestimmen. 23) at the bottom, im Grunde. 24) to be rid, befreit seyn. 25) to fear, fürchten. 26) the breach, d. Bruch. 27) the hospitality, d. Gastfreundschaft. 28) to come to conscience, zu Herzen gehen. 29) to silence, zum Stillschweigen bringen. 30) the monitor, der Erinnerer, Tadler. 31) specious, weitläufig. 32) to reconcile, ausöhnen.

The pain which conscience gives the man who has already ³³ done wrong, is soon ³⁴ got over. Conscience is a ³⁵ coward, and those faults it has not strength enough to prevent, it seldom has justice enough to accuse.

C H A P. XIV.

³⁶ *Fresh mortifications, or a* ³⁷ *demonstration that* ³⁸ *seeming calamities may be* ³⁹ *real blessings.*

THE journey of my daughters to town was now ⁴⁰ resolved upon, Mr. Thornhill having kindly promised to ⁴¹ inspect their ⁴² conduct himself, and inform us ⁴³ by letter of their behaviour. But it was thought ⁴⁴ indispensably necessary that their appearance should ⁴⁵ equal the ⁴⁶ greatness of their expectations, which could not be done ⁴⁷ without expence. We ⁴⁸ debated therefore in ⁴⁹ full council

- 33) done (dann) part. irr. to do wrong, Unrecht thun.
 34) to get over, vorbegehen. 35) a coward, eine feige Memme. 36) fresh; frisch, neu. 37) a demonstration, ein Beweis. 38) a seeming calamity, ein scheinbares Unglück. 39) a real blessing, ein wirkliches Glück.
 40) to be resolved upon, beschloffen seyn. 41) to inspect, d. Aufsicht übernehmen. 42) the conduct (fandoct) die Aufführung. 43) by letter, durch Briefe. 44) indispensably necessary, unumgänglich nothwendig. 45) to equal, gleichkommen. 46) the greatness, d. Größe. 47) without expence, ohne Ausgabe. 48) to debate, debattiren, berathschlagen. 49) in full council, in voller Versammlung.

what were the ⁵⁰easiest ⁵¹methods of ⁵²raising money, or, ⁵³more properly speaking, what we could ⁵⁴most conveniently sell. The ⁵⁵deliberation was soon finished, it was found that our remaining horse was ⁵⁶utterly ⁵⁷useless for the ⁵⁸plow, without his companion, and equally ⁵⁹unfit for the road, as wanting an eye; it was therefore determined that we should dispose of him for the ⁶⁰purposes ⁶¹above-mentioned, at the neighbouring fair, and, to prevent ⁶²imposition, that I should go with him myself. Though this was one of the first ⁶³mercantile transactions of my life, yet I had no doubt about ⁶⁴acquitting myself with reputation. The opinion a man forms of his own prudence is ⁶⁵measured by that of the ⁶⁶company he keeps; and as mine was ⁶⁷mostly in the ⁶⁸family

- 50) easy, leicht. 51) the method, die Art, das Mittel. 52) to raise money, Geld aufbringen. 53) more properly, eigentlicher. 54) most conveniently, am bequemsten. 55) the deliberation, d. Berathschlagung. 56) utterly, gänzlich. 57) useless, unbrauchbar. 58) the plow, d. Pflug. 59) unfit for the road, zum Fahren oder Reiten untauglich. 60) the purpose, d. Zweck. 61) above mentioned, obenangeführt. 62) the imposition, der Betrug. 63) a mercantile transaction, eine kaufmännische Verrichtung. 64) to acquit with reputation, mit Ehren ausrichten. 65) to measure, messen, beurtheilen. 66) the company he keeps, die Gesellschaft, mit welcher er umgeht. 67) mostly, größtentheils. 68) in the family way, in dem Kreise der Familie.

way, I had conceived no ⁶⁹unfavourable sentiments of my ⁷⁰wordly wisdom. My wife, however, next morning, at parting, after I had ⁷¹got some paces from the door, called me back, to advise me, in a whisper, to ⁷²have all my eyes about me.

I had, in the ⁷³usual forms, when I came to the fair, put my ⁷⁴horse through all his paces; but for some time had no ⁷⁵bidders. At last a ⁷⁶chapman approached, and, after he had for a ⁷⁷good while examined the horse round, finding him blind of one eye, he ⁷⁸would have nothing to say to him: a second came up; but observing he had a ⁷⁹spavin, declared he would not take him for the ⁸⁰driving home: a third perceived he had a ⁸¹windgall, and would ⁸²bid no money; a fourth knew by his eye that he had the ⁸³bots:

69) unfavourable, ungünstig. 70) the worldly wisdom, die Weltklugheit. 71) to get some paces from the door, einige Schritte weit von der Thüre kommen. 72) to have all my eyes about me (Sprüchwort), meine fünf Sinne zusammen zu nehmen. 73) in the usual forms, nach dem gewöhnlichen Gebrauch. 74) to put a horse through all his paces, ein Pferd durch alle Schritte durchreiten. 75) a bidder, ein Feilscher. 76) a chapman, ein Käufer. 77) a good while, eine Zeitlang. 78) he would have nothing to say to him, er wollte nichts darauf bieten. 79) the spavin, der Spath. 80) the driving home, d. Nachhause-reiten. 81) the windgall, d. Fußgallen. 82) to bid, bieten. 83) bots, Würmer.

a fifth, wondered ⁸⁴ what a plague I could do at the fair with the blind, spavined, ⁸⁵ galled ⁸⁶ hack, that was only fit to ⁸⁷ be cut up for a ⁸⁸ dog kennel. By this time I began to have a most hearty contempt for the poor animal myself, and was almost ashamed at the approach of every ⁸⁹ customer; for though I did not entirely believe all the fellows told me; yet I reflected that the number of ⁹⁰ witnesses was a ⁹¹ strong presumption they were right, and ⁹² St. Gregory, upon good works, professes himself to be of the same opinion.

I was in this ⁹³ mortifying situation, when a ⁹⁴ brother clergyman, an old acquaintance, who had also business in the fair, came up, and shaking me by the hand, proposed ⁹⁵ adjourning to a public-house and taking a glass of whatever we could get. I readily ⁹⁶ closed with the offer, and

- 84) what a plague, was zum Henker. 85) galled, rothig.
 86) the hack, d. Schindmähre. 87) to be cut up, geschlachtet werden. 88) a dog kennel, ein Hundestall.
 89) a customer, ein Kunde. 90) the witness, der Zeuge.
 91) a strong presumption, ein wichtiger Vermuthungsgrund. 92) St. Gregory upon good works, der heil. Gregorius in seinem Buche über die guten Werke.
 93) mortifying, verdrüsslich. 94) a brother clergyman, ein Geistlicher und College. 95) to adjourn to a public house, in ein Wirthshaus gehen. 96) to close with the offer, das Anerbieten annehmen.

entering an ⁹⁷ ale-house, we were ⁹⁸ shewn into a little back room, where there was only a venerable old man, who ⁹⁹ sat wholly ¹⁰⁰ intent over a large book, which he was reading. I never in my life saw a figure that ¹ prepossessed me more favourably. His ² locks of silver grey venerably ³ shaded his ⁴ temples, and his ⁵ green old age seemed to be the result of health and benevolence. However, his presence did not ⁶ interrupt our conversation; my friend and I ⁷ discoursed on the ⁸ various turns of fortune we had met: the Whistonian controversy, my last ⁹ pamphlet, the ¹⁰ archdeacon's reply, and the ¹¹ hard measure that was dealt me. But our attention was in a short time taken off by the appearance of a ¹² youth, who, entering the room, respectfully said something ¹³ softly to the old stranger. ¹⁴ „Make no apolo-

- 97) an ale-house, ein Wirthshaus. 98) shewn part. irr. to shew into a little back room, in ein kleines Hinterzimmer führen. 99) sat imp. irr. von to sit, sitzen. 100) intent, aufmerksam. 1) to prepossess, einnehmen. 2) locks of silver grey, silbergraue Locken. 3) to shade, beschatten. 4) the temple, die Schläfe. 5) a green old age, ein blühendes muntres Greisenalter. 6) to interrupt, unterbrechen. 7) to discourse, sich unterreden. 8) the various turns of fortune, die mannichfachen Schicksale. 9) a pamphlet, eine kleine Schrift, Abhandlung. 10) the archdeacon (ärtschdiht'n) der Archidiaconus. 11) the hard measure, die harte Behandlung. 12) a youth, ein junger Mensch. 13) softly, sanft. 14) to make apologies, Entschuldigungen machen.

„gies, my child,“ said the old man, „to ¹⁵ do
 „good is a ¹⁶ duty we ¹⁷ owe to all our ¹⁸ fellow
 „creatures: take this, I wish it were more; but
 „five pounds will relieve your distrefs, and you
 „are welcome.“ The modest youth ¹⁹ shed tears
 of ²⁰ gratitude, and yet his gratitude was scarce
 equal to mine. I could have ²¹ hugged the good
 old man in my arms, his benevolence pleased me
 so. He continued to read, and we resumed our
 conversation, until my companion, after some time,
²² recollecting that he had business to ²³ transact in
 the fair, promised to be soon back; adding, that
 he always desired to have as much of Dr. Prim-
 rose's company as possible. The old gentleman,
 hearing my name mentioned, seemed to look at
 me with attention, for some time, and when my
 friend was gone, most respectfully demanded if I
 was any way ²⁴ related to the great Primrose, that
 courageous ²⁵ monogamist, who had been the
²⁶ bulwark of the church. Never did my heart feel
 sincerer rapture than at that moment. „Sir,“

- 15) to do good, Gutes thun. 16) a duty, eine Pflicht.
 17) to owe, schuldig seyn. 18) a fellow creature, ein
 Mitgeschöpf. 19) shed imp. irr. to shed tears, Thränen
 vergießen. 20) the gratitude, d. Dankbarkeit. 21) to
 hug, umarmen. 22) to recollect, sich erinnern. 23) to
 transact, verrichten. 24) related, verwandt. 25) a mo-
 nogamist, ein Vertheidiger der einfachen Ehe. 26) a
 bulwark, ein Bollwerk.

cried I, „the applause of so good a man, as I am
 „sure you are, adds to that happiness in my
 27 „breast which your benevolence has already
 „excited. You 28 behold before you, Sir, that
 „Doctor Primrose, the monogamist, whom you
 „have been pleased to call great. You here see
 „that unfortunate 29 Divine, who has so long, and
 30 „it would ill become me to say, 31 successfully,
 „fought against the 32 deuterogamy of 33 the age.“
 „Sir,“ cried the stranger, struck with 34 awe,
 „I fear I have been too 35 familiar; but you'll for-
 „give my curiosity, Sir: I 36 beg pardon.“ „Sir,“
 cried I, 37 grasping his hand, „you are so far
 „from displeasing me by your familiarity, that I
 „must beg you'll accept my friendship, as you
 „already have my esteem.“ — „Then with gra-
 „titude I accept the offer,“ cried he, 38 squeezing
 me by the hand, „thou 39 glorious 40 pillar of
 41 „unshaken orthodoxy; and do I behold.“ —
 I here interrupted what he was going to say; for

27) the breast (brest) d. Brust. 28) to behold, anse-
 hen, betrachten. 29) a Divine, ein Gottesgelehrter.
 30) it would ill become me, es würde sich schlecht für
 mich schicken. 31) successfully, mit gutem Glück. 32) the
 deuterogamy, die zweyten Ehen der Priester. 33) the
 age, d. Zeitalter. 34) the awe, d. Ehrerbietung. 35) fa-
 miliar, vertraut, dreist. 36) to beg pardon, um Ver-
 zeihung bitten. 37) to grasp, ergreifen. 38) to squeeze
 (sfiwih) by the hand, d. Hand drücken. 39) glorious,
 rühmlich. 40) a pillar, ein Pfeiler. 41) unshaken, un-
 erschüttert.

though, as an ⁴² author, I could ⁴³ digest no
⁴⁴ small share of flattery, yet now my modesty
 would permit no more. However, no ⁴⁵ lovers in
⁴⁶ romance ever ⁴⁷ cemented a more ⁴⁸ instantane-
 ous friendship. We talked upon several subjects:
 at first I thought he seemed rather ⁴⁹ devout than
⁵⁰ learned, and began to think he despised all
⁵¹ human doctrines as ⁵² dross. Yet this no way
⁵³ lessened him in my esteem; for I had for some
 time begun privately to ⁵⁴ harbour such an opi-
 nion myself. I therefore took occasion to observe,
 that the ⁵⁵ world in ⁵⁶ general began to be ⁵⁷ bla-
 meably ⁵⁸ indifferent as to ⁵⁹ doctrinal matters, and
 followed ⁶⁰ human speculations too much — „Ay,
 „Sir,“ replied he, as if he had reserved all his
⁶¹ learning to that moment. „Ay, Sir, the world
 „is in its ⁶² dotage, and yet the cosmogony or

42) an author, ein Schriftsteller. 43) to digest, verdauen.

44) no small share of flattery, keine geringe Portion
 Schmeicheley. 45) a lover, ein Liebhaber. 46) a ro-
 mance, ein Roman. 47) to cement, gründen. 48) in-
 stantaneous, augenblicklich. 49) devout, fromm. 50) learned,
 gelehrt. 51) human doctrines, d. menschlichen Wissen-
 schaften. 52) dross, Schlacken, Spreu. 53) to lessen,
 vermindern. 54) to harbour, heherbergen, nähren.
 55) the world, d. Welt. 56) in general, im Allgemeinen.
 57) blameably, auf eine tadelnswürdige Art. 58) indif-
 ferent, gleichgültig. 59) doctrinal matters, theologische
 Lehrsätze. 60) human speculations, menschliche Untersu-
 chungen. 61) the learning, d. Gelehrsamkeit. 62) the do-
 tage, d. Aberwitz, Schwachheit des Verstandes aus Alter.

⁶³ „creation of the world has ⁶⁴ puzzled ⁶⁵ philoso-
 „phers of all ages. What a ⁶⁶ medley of opinions
 „have they not ⁶⁷ broached upon the creation of
 „the world? Sanconiathon, Manetho, Berosus, and
 „Ocellus Lucanus, have all attempted it in ⁶⁸ vain.
 „The latter has these words, *Anarchon ara kai ate-*
 „*lutaion to pan*, which ⁶⁹ imply that all things have
⁷⁰ „neither beginning ⁷¹ nor end. Manetho ⁷² also,
 „who lived about the time of Nebuchadon-Asser,
 „Asser being a ⁷³ Syriac word usually applied as
 „a ⁷⁴ surname to the ⁷⁵ kings of that country, as
 „Teglat Phael-Asser, Nabon-Asser, he, I say,
 „formed a ⁷⁶ conjecture equally ⁷⁷ absurd; for as
 „we usually say, *ek to biblion kubernetes*, which
 „implies that books will never teach the world;
 „so he attempted to ⁷⁸ investigate. — But, Sir,
 „I ask pardon, I am ⁷⁹ straying from the question, —
 That he actually was; nor could I for my life see
 how the creation of the world had any thing to
 do with the business I was talking of: but it was

63) the creation, die Schöpfung. 64) to puzzle, vermirren.
 65) a philosopher, ein Philosoph. 66) a medley, ein
 Gemisch. 67) to broach, am zapfen, ausheffen. 68) in
 vain, vergebens. 69) to imply, bedeuten. 70) neither,
 weder. 71) nor, noch. 72) also, auch. 73) syriac,
 syrisch. 74) a surname, ein Zuname. 75) the king,
 d. König. 76) a conjecture (fannfscheftier), eine Ver-
 muthung. 77) absurd, abgefchmackt. 78) to investigate,
 erforschen. 79) to stray from the question, von der Haupt-
 fache abkommen.

sufficient to shew me that he was a ⁸⁰ man of letters, and I now ⁸¹ revered him the more. I was resolved therefore to bring him to the ⁸² touchstone; but he was too ⁸³ mild and too ⁸⁴ gentle to ⁸⁵ contend for victory. Whenever I made any observation that looked like a ⁸⁶ challenge to controversy, he would ⁸⁷ smile, ⁸⁸ shake his head, and say nothing, by which I understood he could say much, if he ⁸⁹ thought proper. The subject, therefore, insensibly ⁹⁰ changed from the business of ⁹¹ antiquity to that which ⁹² brought us both to the fair; mine I told him was to sell an horse, and very ⁹³ luckily, indeed, his was to buy one for one of his tenants. My horse was soon ⁹⁴ produced, and ⁹⁵ in fine we ⁹⁶ struck a bargain. Nothing now remained but to pay me, and he accordingly pulled out a ⁹⁷ thirty pound note, and

80) a man off letters, ein Gelehrter. 81) to reverence, hochachten. 82) the touchstone (tahtschstohn), der Provierstein. 83) mild, sanft. 84) gentle, artig. 85) to contend, streiten. 86) a challenge, eine Herausforderung. 87) to smile, lächeln. 88) to shake she head, d. Kopf schütteln. 89) to think proper, für dienlich halten. 90) to change, sich verändern. 91) the antiquity, das Alterthum. 92) brought imp. irr. von to bring. 93) luckily, glücklich. 94) to produce, vorführen. 95) in fine, zuletzt. 96) to strike a bargain, einen Handel abschließen. 97) a thirty pound note, eine Banknote von dreissig Pfund.

bid me change it. ⁹⁸Not being in a capacity of complying with his demand, he ordered his ⁹⁹footman to be called up, who made his appearance in a very genteel ¹⁰⁰livery. „Here, Abraham,“ cried he, „go and ¹get gold for this; you'll do it at „neighbour Jackson's, or any where.“ While the fellow was gone, he entertained me with a ²pathetic harangue on the great ³scarcity of silver, which I undertook to improve, by ⁴deploring also the great scarcity of gold; so that by the time Abraham returned, we had both agreed that money was ⁵never so hard to be come at as now. Abraham returned to inform us, that he had been over the whole fair and could not get change, though he had offered ⁶half a crown for doing it. This was a very great ⁷disappointment to us all; but the old gentleman having ⁸paused a little, asked me if I knew one ⁹Solomon Flamborough in my part of the country, upon replying that he was my

- 98) not being in a capacity, da ich nicht fähig war.
 99) a footman, ein Bedienter. 100) the livery, d. Livree. 1) get gold for this, wechselt Gold dafür ein. 2) pathetic, beweglich, nachdrücklich. 3) the scarcity, d. Seltenheit, d. Mangel. 4) to deplore, beklagen. 5) never so hard to be come at, niemals so schwer zu bekommen. 6) half a crown (half a fraun) eine halbe Krone. 7) a disappointment, eine Unannehmlichkeit. 8) to pause, innehalten, stillschweigen. 9) Solomon, Salomo.

¹⁰ next door neighbour, „If that be the ¹¹ case
 „then,“ returned he, „I believe we shall ¹² deal.
 „You shall have a ¹³ draught upon him, ¹⁴ paya-
 „ble ¹⁵ at sight; and let me tell you he is ¹⁶ as
 „warm a man as any within five miles round him.
 „Honest Salomon and I have been acquainted for
 „many years together. I remember I always ¹⁷ beat
 „him at ¹⁸ three jumps; but he could ¹⁹ hop upon
 „one leg farther than I,“ A draught upon my neigh-
 bour was to me the same as money; for I was
 sufficiently convinced of his ability: the draught
 was ²⁰ signed and put into my hands, and Mr.
 Jenkinson, the old gentleman, his man Abraham,
 and my horse, old Blackberry, ²¹ trotted off very
 well pleased with each other.

After a short interval being left to reflection,
 I began to recollect that I had done wrong in ta-
 king a draught from a stranger, and so prudently
 resolved upon following the ²² purchaser, and ha-

L 2

- 10) the next door neighbour, d. nächste Wandnachbar.
 11) the case, d. Fall. 12) to deal (hier) fertig werden,
 übereinkommen. 13) a draught (draht), ein Wechsel.
 14) payable, zahlbar. 15) at sight, nach Sicht. 16) as
 warm a man (angl.), ein so sicherer Mann. 17) beat
 (bett), imp. irr. to beat, schlagen (hier) überlegen seyn.
 18) three jumps, drey Sprünge (ein Knabenspiel).
 19) to hop upon one leg, auf einem Beine hüpfen.
 20) to sign, unterschreiben. 21) to trot of, wegtraben.
 22) the purchaser, d. Käufer.

ving back my horse. But this was now too late: I therefore made directly homewards, resolving to get the draught changed into money at my friend's as fast as possible. I found my honest neighbour ²³smoking his ²⁴pipe at his own door, and informing him that I had a ²⁵small bill upon him, he read it twice over. „You can read the name, I suppose,“ cried I, „Ephraim Jenkinson.“ „Yes,“ returned he, „the name is ²⁶written ²⁷plain enough, „and I know the gentleman too, the greatest ²⁸„rascal under the ²⁹canopy of heaven. This is „the very same ³⁰rogue who sold us the spec- „tacles. Was he not a venerable looking man, „with grey hair, and no ³¹flaps to his pocket- „holes? And did he not talk a long ³²string of „learning about ³³Greek and cosmogony, and the „world?“ To this I replied with a ³⁴groan. ³⁵„Ay,“ continued he, „he has but that one piece „of learning in the world, and he always talks it „away whenever he finds a ³⁶scholar in compa-

23) to smoke, rauchen. 24) a pipe, eine Pfeife. 25) a small bill, ein kleiner Wechsel. 26) written part, irt. von to write, schreiben. 27) plain enough, deutlich genug. 28) a rascal, ein Schurke. 29) the canopy of heaven, der freye Himmel. 30) a rogue, ein Spitzbube, Gaubieb. 31) flaps on the pocket holes, Bedeckungen auf den Rocktaschen. 32) a string, eine Reihe. 33) greek, griechisch. 34) a groan, ein Seufzer. 35) ay: ja. 36) a scholar, ein Gelehrter.

„ny: but I know the rogue, and will ³⁷ catch him yet.“

Though I was already sufficiently mortified, my ³⁸ greatest struggle was to come, in facing my wife and daughters. No ³⁹ truant was ever more ⁴⁰ afraid of returning to school, there to behold the ⁴¹ master's visage, than I was of going home. I was determined, however, to ⁴² anticipate their ⁴³ fury, by first ⁴⁴ falling into a passion myself.

But, ⁴⁵ alas, upon entering, I found the family no way disposed for ⁴⁶ battle. My wife and girls were all in tears, Mr. Thornhill having been there that day to inform them, that their journey to town was entirely over. The two ladies having heard ⁴⁷ reports of us from some ⁴⁸ malicious person about us, were that day ⁴⁹ set out for London. He could neither discover the ⁵⁰ tendency, nor the ⁵¹ author of these, but whatever they might be, or whoever might have ⁵² broached them, he continued to assure our family of his friendship and protection. I found, therefore, that they ⁵³ bore

37) to catch, fangen. 38) the greatest struggle, d. ärgste Kampf.

39) a truant, ein fauler Knabe. 40) a afraid, erschrocken.

41) the master, d. Meister, Lehrer.. 42) to anticipate,

zuvorkommen. 43) the fury, d. Wuth. 44) to fall into

a passion, in Zorn gerathen. 45) alas, ach. 46) the

battle, d. Streit. 47) a report, eine Nachricht. 48) ma-

licious, böshaft. 49) to set out, abreisen. 50) the ten-

dency, d. Zweck. 51) the author, d. Urheber. 52) to

broach, ausheden. 53) bore imp. irr. von to bear, ertragen.

my disappointment with great ⁵⁴resignation, as it was ⁵⁵eclipsed in the greatness of their own. But what ⁵⁶perplexed us most was to think who could be so ⁵⁷base as to ⁵⁸asperse the character of a family so harmless as ours, too humble to ⁵⁹excite envy, and too ⁶⁰inoffensive to ⁶¹create disgust.

C H A P. XV.

All Mr. Burchell's ⁶²villany at once ⁶³detected. The folly of being ⁶⁴over-wise.

THAT evening and part of the following day was employed in fruitless attempts to discover our enemies: scarce a family in the neighbourhood but ⁶⁵incurred our suspicions, and each of us had reasons for our opinion best known to ourselves. As we were in this ⁶⁶perplexity, one of our little boys, who had been ⁶⁷playing ⁶⁸abroad, brought in a ⁶⁹letter-case, which he found on the ⁷⁰green. It was quickly known to ⁷¹belong to Mr. Burchell,

- 54) the resignation, d. *Ergebung*. 55) to eclipse, *verdunkeln*. 56) to perplex, *verwirren*. 57) base, *niederträchtig*. 58) to asperse, *bestechen, verleumden*. 59) to excite envy, *Neid erregen*. 60) inoffensive, *unbeleidigend*. 61) to create disgust, *Verdruß erregen*. 62) the villany, d. *Niederträchtigkeit*. 63) to detect, *entdecken*. 64) over-wise, *überflüg*. 65) to incur, *auf sich ziehen*. 66) the perplexity, *die Verlegenheit*. 67) to play, *spielen*. 68) abroad, *außerhalb*. 69) a lettercase, *eine Brieftasche*. 70) the green, d. *Rasen*. 71) to belong, *gehören*.

72 with whom it had been seen, and, upon examination, 73 contained some hints upon different subjects; but what particularly 74 engaged our attention was a 75 sealed note, 76 superscribed, *the 77 copy of a 78 letter to be sent to the ladies at Thornhill-castle.* It instantly occurred that he was the base informer, and we deliberated whether the note should not be 79 broke open. I was against it; but Sophia, who said she was 80 sure that of all men he would be 81 the last to be 82 guilty of so much baseness, 83 insisted upon its being read. In this she was 84 seconded by the rest of the family, and, at their 85 joint 86 solicitation, I read as follows:

„L A D I E S ,

„THE 87 bearer will sufficiently satisfy you as to
 „the person from whom this comes: one at least
 „the friend of innocence, and ready to 88 prevent
 „its being seduced. I am informed 89 for a truth,

- 72) with whom, bey welchem. 73) to contain, enthalten.
 74) to engage, anziehen. 75) a sealed note, ein zugesiegelttes Billet. 76) to superscribe, überschreiben.
 77) the copy, d. Abschrift. 78) a letter, ein Brief.
 79) broke part. irr. to break open, erbrechen. 80) sure, gewiß. 81) the last, der letzte. 82) guilty, schuldig.
 83) to insist, darauf bringen. 84) to second (sekkend), unterstützen. 85) joint, vereint. 86) the solicitation, d. Bitte. 87) the bearer, d. Ueberbringer. 88) to prevent its being seduced, der Verführung zuvorkommen.
 89) for a truth, als eine Wahrheit.

„that you have some intention of bringing two
 „young ladies to town, whom I have some ⁹⁰know-
 „ledge of, under the character of ⁹¹companions.
 „As I would neither have ⁹²simplicity imposed
 „upon, nor ⁹³virtue ⁹⁴contaminated, I must offer
 „it as my opinion, that the ⁹⁵impropriety of such
 „a ⁹⁶step will be attended with ⁹⁷dangerous con-
 „sequences. ⁹⁸It has never been my way to treat
 „the ⁹⁹infamous or the ¹⁰⁰lewd with ¹severity;
 „nor should I now have taken this method of ex-
 „plaining myself, or reproving folly, did it not
²„aim at guilt. Take therefore the ³admonition
 „of a friend, and seriously reflect on the conse-
 „quences of introducing ⁴infamy and ⁵vice into
⁶„retreats where ⁷peace and innocence have hi-
 „therto ⁸resided.

- 90) the knowledge (nalledsch), d. Kenntniß. 91) a com-
 panion, eine Gesellschafterin. 92) the simplicity, d. Ein-
 falt, Treuherzigkeit. 93) the virtue, d. Tugend. 94) to
 contaminate, beslecken. 95) the impropriety, d. Unschick-
 lichkeit. 96) a step, ein Schritt. 97) a dangerous con-
 sequence, eine gefährliche Folge. 98) it has never been
 my way, es war niemals meine Art. 99) infamous,
 schändlich. 100) lewd, liederlich. 1) the severity, die
 Strenge. 2) to aim at guilt, auf das Laster abzielen.
 3) the admonition, d. Ermahnung. 4) the infamy, die
 Schande. 5) the vice, d. Laster. 6) a retreat, eine ein-
 same Wohnung. 7) the peace (vibß), d. Frieden.
 8) to reside, wohnen.

Our ⁹doubts were now at an end. There seemed indeed something ¹⁰applicable to ¹¹both sides in this letter, and its ¹²censures might as well ¹³be referred to those to whom it was written, as to us; but the malicious ¹⁴meaning was obvious, and we went no farther. My wife had scarce patience to hear me to the end, but ¹⁵railed at the ¹⁶writer with ¹⁷unrestrained resentment. Olivia was equally ¹⁸severe, and Sophia seemed perfectly ¹⁹amazed at his baseness. As for my part, it appeared to me one of the ²⁰vilest ²¹instances of ²²unprovoked ²³ingratitude I had met with. Nor could I ²⁴account for it in any other manner than by ²⁵imputing it to his desire of detaining my youngest daughter in the country, to have the ²⁶more frequent opportunities of an ²⁷interview. In this manner we all sate ²⁸ruminating upon

- 9) the doubt (daut), d. Zweifel. 10) applicable, anwendbar. 11) to both sides, auf beyde Seiten. 12) the censure, d. Tadel. 13) to be referred, bezogen werden. 14) the meaning, d. Meinung. 15) to rail, schmähen. 16) the writer, d. Schreiber. 17) unrestrained resentment, unbegränzte Rache. 18) severe, streng. 19) amazed, erstaunt. 20) vile, niedrig, schändlich. 21) an instance, ein Beweis. 22) unprovoked, ungereizt. 23) the ingratitude, d. Undankbarkeit. 24) to account (âffaunt), for it, einen Grund dafür angeben. 25) to impute, zu rechnen. 26) more frequent, häufiger, öfter. 27) an interview, eine Zusammenkunft. 28) to ruminate, nachdenken.

²⁹ schemes of ³⁰ vengeance, when our other little boy came running in to tell us that Mr. Burchell was approaching at the other end of the ³¹ field. It is easier to ³² conceive than describe the ³³ complicated sensations which are felt from the pain of a ³⁴ recent injury, and the pleasure of approaching vengeance. Though our intentions were only to ³⁵ upbraid him with his ingratitude; yet it was resolved to do it in a manner that would be ³⁶ perfectly cutting. For this purpose we agreed to meet him with our ³⁷ usual smiles, to ³⁸ chat in the beginning with more than ordinary kindness, to amuse him a little; and then ³⁹ in the midst of the ⁴⁰ flattering ⁴¹ calm to ⁴² burst upon him like an ⁴³ earthquake, and ⁴⁴ overwhelm him with the ⁴⁵ sense of his own baseness. This being resolved upon, my wife undertook to manage the business herself, as she really had some talents for such an

- 29) a scheme (sichem), ein Plan. 30) the vengeance, d. Rache. 31) the field, d. Feld. 32) to conceive (fannsihv), begreifen, fassen. 33) the complicated sensations, die verwirrten Empfindungen. 34) a recent injury, eine neue Beleidigung. 35) to upbraid, Vorwürfe machen. 36) perfectly cutting, recht beißend. 37) the usual smiles, die gewöhnliche Freundlichkeit. 38) to chat, plaudern, schwätzen. 39) in the midst, mitten. 40) flattering, schmeichlerisch. 41) the calm (fäm), die Ruhe. 42) to burst, ausbrechen. 43) an earthquake, ein Erdbeben. 44) to overwhelm, unterdrücken, überladen. 45) the sense, d. Empfindung.

⁴⁶undertaking. We saw him approach, he entered, ⁴⁷drew a chair, and ⁴⁸sate down. — „A fine day, Mr. Burchell.“ — „A very fine day, Doctor; „though I ⁴⁹fancy we shall have some ⁵⁰rain by „the ⁵¹shooting of my ⁵²corns.“ — „The shooting of your ⁵³horns,“ cried my wife in a ⁵⁴loud fit of laughter, and then asked pardon for being fond of a ⁵⁵joke. — „Dear madam,“ replied he, „I pardon you with all my heart; „for „I protest I should not have thought it a joke had „you not told me.“ — „Perhaps not, Sir,“ cried my wife, ⁵⁶winking at us, „and yet I ⁵⁷dare say „you can tell us how many jokes go to an ounce.“ — „I fancy, madam,“ returned Burchell, „you have „been reading a ⁵⁸jest-book this morning, that „ounce of jokes is ⁵⁹so very good a conceit; and „yet, madam, I had rather see half an ounce of „understanding.“ — „I believe you might,“ cried my wife, still smiling at us, though the laugh

- 45) an undertaking, eine Unternehmung. 47) drew imp. irr. to draw a chair, einen Stuhl herbeiziehen. 48) sate imp. irr. to sit down, niedersitzen. 49) to fancy, sich einbilden, vermuthen. 50) the rain, der Regen. 51) to shoot, hervorsprossen, stechen. 52) the corns, die Leichdörner, Hühneraugen. 53) the horns, d. Hörner. 54) a loud fit of laughter, ein lautes Gelächter. 55) a joke, ein Spaß. 56) to wink, winken. 57) I dare say, ich darf wohl sagen. 58) a jestbook, ein spaßhaftes Buch, ein Bademecum. 59) so very good a conceit, ein so sinnreicher Einfall.

was against her; „and yet I have seen some men
 „pretend to understanding that have very little:“ —
 „And no doubt,“ replied her antagonist, „you
 „have known ladies ⁶⁰set up for wit that had
 „none.“ — I quickly began to find that my wife
 was likely to gain but little at this business; so I
 resolved to treat him in ⁶¹a style of more severity
 myself. „Both wit and understanding,“ cried I,
 „are ⁶²trifles without ⁶³integrity; it is that which
 „gives value to every character. The ignorant
⁶⁴„peasant, ⁶⁵without fault, is greater than the
 „philosopher with many; for what is ⁶⁶genius
 „or courage without an ⁶⁷heart? *An honest man is*
 „*the* ⁶⁸noblest ⁶⁹work of ⁷⁰God.“

„I always ⁷¹held that ⁷²hackney'd maxim of
 „Pope,“ returned Mr. Burchell, „as very ⁷³un-
 „worthy a man of genius, and a base ⁷⁴deser-
 „tion of his own ⁷⁵superiority. As the reputa-

60) to set up for wit, für wichtig ausgeben. 61) in a style
 of more severity, in einem strengern Tone. 62) a trifle,
 eine Kleinigkeit. 63) the integrity, d. Rechtschaffenheit.
 64) the peasant, d. Bauer. 65) without fault (fehlt),
 ohne Arglist, ohne Fehler. 66) the genius (Genie),
 das Genie. 67) an heart (hier) ein gutes Herz. 68) noble,
 edel. 69) the work, d. Werk. 70) God, Gott. 71) held
 imp, irr. von to hold, halten. 72) hackney'd, abgedro-
 schen. 73) unworthy, unwürdig. 74) a base desertion
 (hier) eine schändliche Verläugnung. 75) the superio-
 rity, die Vorzüge, Ueberlegenheit.

„tion of books is raised not by their ⁷⁶freedom
 „from defect, but the greatness of their beauties,
 „so should that of men be ⁷⁷prized not for their
⁷⁸„exemption from fault, but the ⁷⁹size of those
 „virtues they are ⁸⁰possessed of. The ⁸¹scholar
 „may want prudence, the ⁸²statesman may have
⁸³„pride, and the ⁸⁴champion ⁸⁵ferocity; but
 „shall we prefer to these the ⁸⁶low ⁸⁷mechanic,
 „who ⁸⁸laboriously ⁸⁹plods on ⁹⁰through life,
 „without ⁹¹censure or applause? We might as
 „well prefer the ⁹²tame ⁹³correct ⁹⁴paintings of
 „the ⁹⁵Flemish school to the ⁹⁶erroneous, but
⁹⁷„sublime ⁹⁸animations of the ⁹⁹Roman ¹⁰⁰pencil.“

„Sir,“ replied I, „your present observation
 „is just, when there are ¹shining virtues and

76) the freedom, die Freyheit, to be free from defects, von Mängeln frey seyn. 77) to prize, schätzen. 78) the exemption from fault, die Fehlerlosigkeit. 79) the size, der Umfang. 80) to be possessed of, besitzen. 81) the scholar, der Gelehrte. 82) the statesman, der Staatsmann. 83) the pride, d. Stolz. 84) the champion, der Krieger. 85) the ferocity, d. Wildheit. 86) low, niedrig. 87) a mechanic, ein mechanischer Arbeiter, ein Handwerker. 88) laboriously, arbeitsam. 89) to plod on 90) through life, sich durch das Leben durcharbeiten. 91) the censure, der Tadel. 92) tame, zahm, steif, kalt. 93) correct, schulgerecht. 94) a painting, eine Mahlercy. 95) the Flemish school, die niederländische Schule. 96) erroneous, fehlerhaft. 97) sublime, erhaben. 98) the animation, die Belebung. 99) roman, römisch. 100) the pencil, der Pinsel. 1) shining, glänzend.

² „minute defects; but when it appears that great
³ „vices are ⁴ opposed in the same mind to as
⁵ „extraordinary virtues, such a character ⁶ deserves
 „contempt.“

„Perhaps,“ cried he, „there may be some
 „such ⁷ monsters as you describe, of great vices
⁸ „joined to great virtues; yet in my ⁹ progress
 „through life, I never yet found one instance of
 „their ¹⁰ existence: on the contrary, I have ever
 „perceived, that where the mind was ¹¹ capacious,
 „the ¹² affections were good. And indeed ¹³ Pro-
 „vidence seems kindly our friend ¹⁴ in this parti-
 „cular, thus to ¹⁵ debilitate the understanding where
 „the heart is ¹⁶ corrupt, and ¹⁷ diminish the ¹⁸ power
 „where there is the ¹⁹ will ²⁰ to do mischief. This
²¹ „rule seems to extend even to other ²² animals:
 „the ²³ little vermin race are ever ²⁴ treacherous,

- 2) minute, klein, geringfügig. 3) a vice, ein Laster.
 4) to oppose, entgegensetzen. 5) extraordinary (extrah'n'ri),
 außerordentlich. 6) to deserve, verdienen. 7) a monster,
 ein Ungeheuer. 8) to join, verbinden. 9) the progress
 through life, der Lebenslauf. 10) the existence, das Daseyn.
 11) capacious, fähig. 12) the affections, d. Gefinnungen.
 13) providence, die Vorsehung. 14) in this particular,
 vorzüglich in diesem Fall. 15) to debilitate, schwächen.
 16) corrupt, verdorben. 17) to diminish, vermindern.
 18) the power, d. Macht. 19) the will, der Wille.
 20) to do mischief, Böses thun. 21) the rule, d. Regel.
 22) an animal, ein Thier. 23) the little vermin race,
 das kleine Wurmgeschlecht. 24) treacherous (triht's'ros),
 treulos.

²⁵ „cruel, and ²⁶cowardly, whilst those ²⁷endowed
 „with strength and power are generous, ²⁸brave,
 „and ²⁹gentle.“

„These observations ³⁰sound well,“ returned
 I, „and yet it would be easy this moment to
³¹„point out a man,“ and I fixed my eye ³²sted-
 „fastly upon him, „whose head and heart form
 „a most ³³detestable ³⁴contrast. Ay, Sir,“ con-
 tinued I, raising my voice, „and I am glad to
 „have this opportunity of detecting him in the
 „midst of his ³⁵fancied ³⁶security. Do you know
 „this, Sir, this ³⁷pocket-book?“ — „Yes, Sir,
 returned he, with a face of ³⁸impenetrable ³⁹assu-
 „rance, „that pocket-book is mine, and I am
 „glad you have found it.“ — „And do you know,“
 cried I, „this letter? ⁴⁰Nay, never ⁴¹falter, man;
 „but ⁴²look me full in the face: I say, do you
 „know this letter?“ — „That letter,“ — re-
 turned he, „yes, it was I that ⁴³wrote that let-

- 25) cruel, grausam. 26) cowardly (fauchärdli), feig.
 27) to endow, begaben. 28) brave, tapfer. 29) gentle,
 edel. 30) to sound, lauten, klingen. 31) to point out,
 zeigen. 32) stedfastly, fest, unbeweglich. 33) detesta-
 ble, verwünschungswürdig. 34) a contrast, ein Wider-
 spruch. 35) fancied, eingebildet. 36) the security, die
 Sicherheit. 37) the pocketbook, das Taschenbuch.
 38) impenetrable, unbegreiflich. 39) the assurance, die
 Zuversicht. 40) nay, nun. 41) to falter, stammeln,
 stocken. 42) to look full in the face, gerade ins Gesicht
 sehen. 43) wrote (roth), imp. irr. von to write.

„ter. — „And how could you,“ said I, „so basely, so ungratefully ⁴⁴ presume to write this letter? — And how came you,“ replied he, with looks of ⁴⁵ unparalleled effrontery, „so basely „to presume to break open this letter? Don't you „know, now, ⁴⁶ I could hang you all for this? „All that I have to do is to ⁴⁷ swear at the next ⁴⁸ justice's, that you have been ⁴⁹ guilty of breaking open the ⁵⁰ lock of my pocket-book, and „so hang you all up at his door.“ This piece of unexpected ⁵¹ insolence raised me to such a ⁵² pitch, that I could scarce ⁵³ govern my ⁵⁴ passion. „Ungrateful ⁵⁵ wretch, ⁵⁶ begone, and no longer ⁵⁷ pollute my ⁵⁸ dwelling with thy baseness. Begone, „and never let me see thee again: go from my „doors, and the only punishment I wish thee is „an ⁵⁹ alarmed conscience, which will be a sufficient ⁶⁰ tormentor!“ so saying, I ⁶¹ threw him

44) to presume, unternehmen. 45) an unparalleled effrontery, eine Frechheit ohne gleichen. 46) I could hang you, ich könnte euch aufhängen lassen. 47) to swear, schwören. 48) a justice, ein Friedensrichter. 49) guilty, schuldig. 50) the lock, das Schloß. 51) the insolence, die Unverschämtheit. 52) the pitch, der Gipfel. 53) to govern, beherrschen. 54) the passion, der Zorn. 55) a wretch, ein Elender. 56) begone, entferne dich, gehe weg. 57) to pollute, beflecken. 58) the dwelling, die Wohnung. 59) an alarmed conscience, ein unruhiges, böses Gewissen. 60) a tormentor, ein Peiniger. 61) threw imp. irr. von to throw.

his pocket-book, which he took up with a smile, and ⁶² shutting the ⁶³ clasps with the ⁶⁴ utmost composure, left us, quite ⁶⁵ astonished at the ⁶⁶ serenity of his assurance. My wife was particularly enraged that nothing could make him angry, or make him seem ⁶⁷ ashamed of his villainies: „My „dear,“ cried I, willing to ⁶⁸ calm those passions that had been raised too high among us, ⁶⁹ „we „are not to be surprised that bad men want ⁷⁰ „shame; they only ⁷¹ blush at being detected ⁷² in doing good, but ⁷² glory in their vices.

⁷³ „Guilt and Shame,“ says the allegory, „were at first companions, and in the ⁷⁴ beginning „of their journey inseparably kept together. But „their ⁷⁵ union was soon found to be disagreeable „and ⁷⁶ inconvenient to ⁷⁷ both; Guilt ⁷⁸ gave Shame

- 62) to shut, zuschließen. 63) the clasps, die Klappen.
 64) the utmost composure, die äußerste Gelassenheit.
 65) astonished, erstaunt. 66) the serenity of his assurance, sein ruhiges zuversichtliches Ansehen. 67) ashamed of his villainies, beschämt über seine Niederträchtigkeit.
 68) to calm (fām), beruhigen. 69) we are not to be surprised, wir dürfen uns nicht verwundern. 70) the shame, d. Schaam. 71) to blush, erröthen. 72) to glory, sich rühmen, prahlen. 73) the guilt, das Laster.
 74) the beginning, d. Anfang. 75) the union (jubnien), d. Vereinigung. 76) inconvenient, unbequem. 77) both, beyde. 78) gave imp. 'irr. von to give.

„frequent ⁷⁹uneasiness, and Shame often ⁸⁰betrayed
 „the secret ⁸¹conspiracies of Guilt. After long
⁸²„disagreement, therefore, they at length consented
 „to ⁸³part for ever. Guilt ⁸⁴boldly walked for-
 „ward alone, to ⁸⁵overtake ⁸⁶Fate, that went be-
 „fore in the ⁸⁷shape of an ⁸⁸executioner: but
 „Shame being naturally ⁸⁹timorous, returned back
 „to keep company with Virtue, which, in the be-
 „ginning of their journey, they had left behind.
 „Thus, my children, after men have travelled
 „through a ⁹⁰few stages in vice, shame ⁹¹forsake
 „kes them, and returns back to ⁹²wait upon the
 „few virtuous that are still remaining.“

C H A P. XVI.

*The family ⁹³use art, which is opposed with still
 greater.*

W^HATEVER might have been Sophia's sensations,
 the rest of the family was easily ⁹⁴consoled for
 Mr. Burchell's absence by the company of our

- ⁷⁹) the uneasiness, d. Verdruss. ⁸⁰) to betray, verrathen.
⁸¹) a conspiracy, eine Verschwörung. ⁸²) the disagree-
 ment, die Uneinigkeit. ⁸³) to part for ever, sich auf
 immer trennen. ⁸⁴) boldly, Kühn. ⁸⁵) to overtake, ein-
 holen. ⁸⁶) the fate, d. Schicksal. ⁸⁷) the shape, die
 Gestalt. ⁸⁸) an executioner, ein Richter. ⁸⁹) timo-
 rous, furchtsam. ⁹⁰) a few stages, einige wenige Stufen.
⁹¹) to forsake, verlassen. ⁹²) to wait upon, begleiten.
⁹³) to use art, List anwenden. ⁹⁴) to console, trösten.

⁹⁵ landlord, whose visits now became more frequent and longer. Though he had been ⁹⁶ disappointed in procuring my daughters the amusements of the town, as he designed, he took every opportunity of ⁹⁷ supplying them with those little ⁹⁸ recreations which our ⁹⁹ retirement would ¹⁰⁰ admit of. He ¹ usually came in the morning, and ² while my son and I followed our occupations abroad, he sat with the family at home, and amused them by describing the town, with every part of which he was particularly acquainted. He could repeat all the observations that were ³ retailed in the ⁴ atmosphere of the ⁵ playhouses, and had all the good things of the ⁶ high wits ⁷ by rote long before they ⁸ made way into the jest books. The intervals between conversation were employed in teaching my daughters ⁹ piquet, or sometimes in setting my two little ones to ¹⁰ box to make them ¹¹ sharp, as he called

M 2.

- 95) the landlord, der Gutsheer. 96) disappointed, unglücklich. 97) to supply, verschaffen. 98) a recreation, eine Erholung. 99) the retirement, die Einsamkeit. 100) to admit, zulassen. 1) usually, gewöhnlich. 2) while, während. 3) to retail, herumtragen. 4) the atmosphere, d. Bezirk. 5) the playhouse, d. Schauspielhaus. 6) a high wit, ein witziger Kopf. 7) by rote, auswendig. 8) to make way into a jest book, in einer Anekdotesammlung Platz finden. 9) the piquet, d. Piquet-Spiel. 10) to set to box, zum Kaufen bringen. 11) sharp, scharf, muthig, stark.

it: but the hopes of having him for a ¹² son-in-law, in some measure, ¹³ blinded us to all his imperfections. It must be owned that my wife laid a thousand schemes to ¹⁴ entrap him, or, to speak it more ¹⁵ tenderly, used every art to ¹⁶ magnify the ¹⁷ merit of her daughter. If the ¹⁸ cakes at tea ¹⁹ eat ²⁰ short and crisp, they were made by Olivia; if the gooseberry wine was well ²¹ knit, the gooseberries were of her ²² gathering: it was her ²³ fingers which gave the ²⁴ pickles their ²⁵ peculiar green; and in the compositions of a pudding, it was her ²⁶ judgment that ²⁷ mixed the ²⁸ ingredients. Then the poor woman would sometimes tell the Squire, that she thought him and Olivia extremely ²⁹ of a size, and would bid both ³⁰ stand up to see which was ³¹ tallest. These instances of ³² cunning, which she thought impenetrable, yet

- 32) a son in law, ein Schwiegersohn. 13) to blind, verblenden. 14) to entrap, fangen. 15) more tenderly, gelinder. 16) to magnify, erheben. 17) the merit, das Verdienst. 18) the cakes, die Kuchen. 19) eat (ett), imp. iii. von to eat, essen, schmecken. 20) short and crisp, mürbe und locker. 21) well knit, gut zubereitet. 22) to gather, sammeln. 23) the finger, der Finger. 24) the pickles, d. Eingemachte. 25) the peculiar green, die besondere grüne Farbe. 26) the judgment, d. Urtheil. 27) to mix, mischen. 28) the ingredients, die Mischtheile. 29) of a size, von einer Größe. 30) to stand up, aufstehen. 31) tall, schlank. 32) the cunning, die List.

which every body ³³ saw through, were very pleasing to our benefactor, who gave every day some ³⁴ new proofs of his passion, which though they had not ³⁵ arisen to ³⁶ proposals of marriage, yet we thought ³⁷ fell but little short of it; and his ³⁸ slowness was ³⁹ attributed sometimes to ⁴⁰ native bashfulness, and sometimes to his ⁴¹ fear of offending his ⁴² uncle. An ⁴³ occurrence, however, which happened soon after, put it ⁴⁴ beyond a doubt, that he designed to become one of our family; my wife even regarded it as an ⁴⁵ absolute promise.

My wife and daughters happening to ⁴⁶ return a visit to neighbour Flamborough's, found that family had lately ⁴⁷ got their pictures drawn by a ⁴⁸ limner, who ⁴⁹ travelled the country, and ⁵⁰ took

- 33) saw imp. irr. to see through, durchsehen. 34) a new proof, eine neue Probe. 35) arisen part. irr. von to arise, sich erheben. 36) a proposal of marriage, ein Heiraths-vorschlag. 37) to fall but little short of it, nicht weit davon entfernt seyn. 38) the slowness, d. Langsamkeit. 39) to attribute, zurechnen. 40) native bashfulness, natürliche Bescheidenheit. 41) the fear, d. Furcht. 42) the uncle, der Oheim. 43) an occurrence, ein Zufall. 44) beyond a doubt, außer allem Zweifel. 45) an absolute promise, ein vollkommenes Versprechen. 46) to return a visit, einen Gegenbesuch machen. 47) to get drawn part. irr. von to draw, zeichnen lassen. 48) a limner, ein Maler, der mit Wasserfarben malt. 49) to travel the country, im Lande herumreisen. 50) to take likenesses, Portraits malen.

likenesses for fifteen shillings a head. As this family and ours had long a ⁵¹ sort of rivalry in point of taste, our spirit ⁵² took the alarm at this ⁵³ stolen march upon us, and notwithstanding all I could say, and I said much, it was resolved that we should have our pictures done too. Having, therefore, engaged the limner, for what could I do? our next deliberation was to shew the superiority of our taste in the ⁵⁴ attitudes. As for our neighbour's family, there were seven of them, and they were drawn with seven ⁵⁵ oranges, a thing quite ⁵⁶ out of taste, no ⁵⁷ variety in life, no composition in the world. We desired to have something in a brighter style, and after many debates, at length came to an ⁵⁸ unanimous resolution of being drawn together, in one large ⁵⁹ historical ⁶⁰ family piece. This would be ⁶¹ cheaper, since one ⁶² frame would serve for all, and it would be infinitely more genteel; for all families of any taste were now drawn in the same manner. As we did not immediately recollect an historical subject to ⁶³ hit

- 51) a sort of rivalry, eine Art von Wettstreit. 52) to take the alarm, beunruhigt werden. 53) this stolen march upon us, dieser uns abgewonnene Vorschritt. 54) the attitude, die Stellung. 55) an orange, eine Pomeranze. 56) out of taste, geschmacklos. 57) the variety, die Abwechselung. 58) unanimous, einmüthig. 59) historical, historisch. 60) a family piece, ein Familienstück. 61) cheap (tschibp), wohlfeil. 62) a frame, ein Rahmen. 63) to hit us (hier), um uns alle zu fassen.

us, we were contended each with being drawn as
 64 independent historical figures. My wife desired
 to be represented as Venus, and the 65 painter was
 desired not to be 66 too frugal of his 67 diamonds
 in her 68 stomacher and hair. Her two little ones
 were to be as Cupids by her side, while I, in my
 69 gown and 70 band, was to 71 present her with
 my books on the Whistonian controversy. Olivia
 would be drawn as an 72 Amazon, sitting upon a
 73 bank of flowers, drest in a 74 green Joseph,
 richly 75 laced with gold, and a 76 whip in her hand.
 Sophia was to be a 77 shepherdess, with as many
 78 sheep as the painter could put in for nothing:
 and Moses was to 79 be drest out with an hat and
 80 white feather. Our taste so much pleased the
 Squire, that he insisted on being put in as one of
 the family in the character of Alexander the great,

- 64) independent, unzusammenhängend. 65) the painter, d. Maler. 66) too frugal, zu sparsam. 67) a diamond, ein Diamant. 68) the stomacher, das Brusttuch. 69) the gown, der Priesterrock. 70) the band, der Kragen. 71) to present, überreichen. 72) an amazon, eine Amazone. 73) a bank of flowers (flau'rs), eine Blumenbank. 74) a green Joseph, ein grünes Amazonenkleid. (eine damals gewöhnliche Frauenzimmertracht) 75) laced with gold, mit goldnen Tressen besetzt. 76) a whip, eine Reitpeitsche. 77) a shepherdess, eine Schäferin. 78) a sheep, ein Schaf. 79) to be drest out, ausgeputzt seyn. 80) a white feather (feather), eine weiße Feder.

at Olivia's ⁸¹ feet. This was considered by us all as an ⁸² indication of his desire to be introduced into the family, nor could we refuse his request. The painter was therefore ⁸³ set to work, and as he ⁸⁴ wrought with assiduity and ⁸⁵ expedition, in less than four days the whole was ⁸⁶ compleated. The piece was large, and it must be owned he did not ⁸⁷ spare his ⁸⁸ colours; for which my wife gave him ⁸⁹ great encomiums. We were all perfectly satisfied with his ⁹⁰ performance, but an unfortunate circumstance had not occurred till the ⁹¹ picture was finished, which now ⁹² struck us with dismay. It was so very large that we had no place in the house to ⁹³ fix it. How we all came to ⁹⁴ disregard so ⁹⁵ material a point is ⁹⁶ inconceivable; but certain it is, we had been all greatly ⁹⁷ remiss. The picture, therefore, instead of

- 81) the feet plur. irr. von the foot, der Fuß. 82) an indication, eine Anzeige. 83) to set to work, in Arbeit setzen. 84) wrought (raht) imp irr. von to work. 85) the expedition, d. Eilfertigkeit. 86) to compleat, vollenden. 87) to spare, schonen. 88) the colours, die Farben. 89) great encomiums, große Lobsprüche. 90) the performance, die Arbeit, Verrichtung. 91) the picture, das Gemählde. 92) to strike with dismay, Verdruss verursachen. 93) to fix, befestigen. 94) to disregard, außer Acht lassen. 95) material, wesentlich. 96) inconceivable (infannsbab'l), unbegreiflich. 97) remiss, nachlässig.

98 gratifying our vanity, as we hoped, 99 leaned, in a most mortifying manner, against the 100 kitchen wall, where the 1 canvas was 2 stretched and 3 painted, much too large to be got thro' any of the doors, and the 4 jest of all our neighbours. One 5 compared it to Robinson Crusoe's 6 long-boat, too large to be removed; another thought it more 7 resembled a 8 reel in a 9 bottle; some wondered how it could be got out, but still more were amazed how it ever got in.

But though it 10 excited the ridicule of some, it effectually raised more malicious 11 suggestions in many. The Squire's portrait being found united with ours, was an honour too great to 12 escape envy. 13 Scandalous 14 whispers began to 15 circulate 16 at our expence, and our tranquillity was continually 17 disturbed by persons who came as friends to tell us what was said of us by enemies.

- 98) to gratify the vanity, der Eitelkeit schmeicheln. 99) to lean, anlehnen. 100) the kitchen wall, die Küchenmauer. 1) the canvas, d. Leinwand. 2) to stretch, ausspannen. 3) to paint, mahlen. 4) the jest, der Spott. 5) to compare, vergleichen. 6) the long-boat, das lange Boot. 7) to resemble, gleichen. 8) a reel, ein Haspel. 9) a bottle, ein Glas. 10) to excite the ridicule, das Gelächter erregen. 11) a suggestion, eine Behauptung. 12) to escape envy, den Neid vermeiden. 13) scandalous, drögerlich. 14) a whisper, ein Geflüster. 15) to circulate, herumgehen. 16) at our expence, auf unsre Unkosten. 17) to disturb, stören.

These reports we always ¹⁸resented ¹⁹with becoming spirit; but ²⁰scandal ever improves by ²¹opposition.

We once again therefore ²²entered into a consultation upon ²³obviating the ²⁴malice of our enemies, and at last came to a resolution which had too much cunning to give me ²⁵entire satisfaction. It was this: as our ²⁶principal object was to ²⁷discover the ²⁸honour of Mr. Thornhill's ²⁹addresses, my wife undertook to ³⁰sound him, by pretending to ask his advice in the choice of an husband for her eldest daughter. If this was not found sufficient to induce him to a declaration, it was then resolved to ³¹terrify him with a ³²rival. To this ³³last step, however, I would by no means give my consent, till Olivia gave me most ³⁴solemn ³⁵assurances that she would marry the person ³⁶provided to ³⁷rival him upon this occasion, if

- 18) to resent, ahnden. 19) with becoming spirit, mit gebührender Verachtung. 20) a scandal, ein Vergerniß. 21) the opposition, die Widersetzung. 22) to enter into a consultation, eine Berathschlagung halten. 23) to obviate, entgegen gehen, troßen. 24) the malice, d. Bosheit. 25) entire, völlig. 26) the principal object, die Hauptabsicht. 27) to discover, entdecken. 28) the honour, d. Redlichkeit. 29) the addresses, d. Bewerbung. 30) to sound, ausforschen. 31) to terrify, schrecken. 32) a rival, ein Nebenbuhler. 33) the last step, d. letzte Schritt. 34) solemn, feyerlich. 35) the assurance, die Versicherung. 36) provided, bestimmt. 37) to rival, ein Nebenbuhler seyn.

he did not prevent it, by taking her himself. Such was the scheme laid, which though I did not strenuously oppose; I did not entirely approve.

The next time, therefore, that Mr. Thornhill came to see us, my girls took care to ³⁸ be out of the way, in order to give their mamma an opportunity of ³⁹ putting her scheme in execution; but they only retired to the next room, from whence they could ⁴⁰ over-hear the whole conversation: My wife ⁴¹ artfully introduced it, by observing, that one of the Miss Flamboroughs was like to have a very ⁴² good match of it in Mr. Spanker. To this the Squire ⁴³ assenting, she proceeded to remark, that they who had ⁴⁴ warm fortunes were always sure of getting good husbands; „But ⁴⁵ heaven help,“ continued she, „the girls „that have none. What ⁴⁶ signifies beauty, Mr. „Thornhill? or what signifies all the virtue, and „all the ⁴⁷ qualifications in the world, in this age „of ⁴⁸ self-interest? It is not, what is she? but „what has she? is all the cry.“

38) to be out of the way, aus dem Wege seyn. 39) to put in execution, ausführen. 40) to over-hear, behorchen, überhören. 41) artfully, künstlich. 42) a good match, eine gute Heyrath. 43) to assent, beystimmen. 44) a warm fortune, ein gutes Vermögen. 45) heaven (heav'n), der Himmel. 46) to signify, von Bedeutung seyn. 47) the qualification, die Eigenschaft. 48) the self-interest, der Eigennuß.

„Madam,“ returned he, „I highly approve
 „the justice, as well as the ⁴⁹novelty, of your
 „remarks, and if I were a king, it should be
 „otherwise. It should then, indeed, be ⁵⁰fine times
 „with the girls without fortunes: our two young
 „ladies should be the first for whom I would
⁵¹„provide.“

„Ah, Sir!“ returned my wife, „you are
⁶³„pleased to be facetious: but I wish I were a
⁶²„queen, and then I know where my eldest
 „daughter should look for an husband. But now,
 „that you have ⁵⁴put it into my head, seriously,
 „Mr. Thornhill, can't you recommend me a ⁵⁵pro-
 „per husband for her? she is now nineteen years
 „old, ⁵⁶well grown and ⁵⁷well educated, and, in
 „my humble opinion, does not ⁵⁸want for parts.“

„Madam,“ replied he, „if I were to ⁵⁹chuse,
 „I would find out a person ⁶⁰possessed of every
⁶¹„accomplishment that can make an ⁶²angel happy,
 „One with prudence, fortune, taste, and ⁶³sincer-

49) the novelty, die Neuheit. 50) fine times, gute Zeiten.

51) to provide, sorgen. 52) you are pleased to be face-
 tious, ihr beliebt zu scherzen. 53) a queen, eine Kö-
 nigin. 54) to put into the head, in den Kopf setzen.
 55) proper, schicklich. 56) well grown, wohlgewachsen.
 57) well educated, wohlerzogen. 58) to want for parts,
 an Talenten Mangel haben. 59) to chuse, wählen.
 60) possessed, im Besitze. 61) the accomplishment, die
 Vollkommenheit. 62) an angel, ein Engel. 63) the
 sincerity, die Aufrichtigkeit.

„rity; such, Madam, would be, in my opinion,
 „the proper husband.“ „Ay, Sir,“ said she,
 „but do you know of any such person?“ — „No,
 „Madam,“ returned he, „it is impossible to know
 „any person that deserves to be her husband: she's
 „too great a ⁶⁴ treasure for one man's possession:
 „she's a ⁶⁵ goddess. ⁶⁶ Upon my soul. I speak
 „what I think, she's an angel.“ — „Ah, Mr.
 „Thornhill, you only flatter my poor girl: but
 „we have been thinking of marrying her to one
 „of your ⁶⁷ tenants, whose ⁶⁸ mother is ⁶⁹ lately
 „dead, and who wants a ⁷⁰ manager: you know
 „whom I mean, ⁷¹ farmer Williams; a warm man,
 „Mr. Thornhill, able to give her ⁷² good bread;
 „and who has several times made her proposals:“
 (which was actually the case) „but, Sir,“ con-
 cluded she, „I should be glad to have your appro-
 „bation of our choice.“ — „How, Madam,“
 replied he, „my approbation of such a choice!
 „never. What! ⁷³ sacrifice so much beauty, and
 „sense, and ⁷⁴ goodness, to a creature ⁷⁵ insensible
 „of the ⁷⁶ blessing! Excuse me. I can never ap-

64) a treasure, ein Schatz. 65) a goddess, eine Göttin.
 66) upon my soul, bey meiner Seele. 67) a tenant,
 ein Pächter. 68) the mother, die Mutter. 69) lately,
 neulich. 70) a manager, eine Haushälterin. 71) the
 farmer, der Pächter. 72) a good bread, eine gute Nah-
 rung. 73) to sacrifice, aufopfern. 74) the goodness, die
 Güte. 75) insensible, unempfindlich. 76) the blessing,
 der Segen.

„prove of such a piece of injustice! And I have
 „my reasons!“ — „Indeed, Sir,“ cried Debo-
 „rah, „if you have your reasons, that's another
 „affair; but I should be glad to know those rea-
 „sons.“ — „Excuse me, Madam,“ returned he,
 „they ⁷⁷lie too deep for discovery:“ (⁷⁸laying
 his hand upon his ⁷⁹bosom) „they remain ⁸⁰bu-
 „ried, ⁸¹rivettted here.“

After he was gone, upon general consultation,
 we could not tell what to make of these fine sen-
 timents. Olivia considered them as instances of
 the ⁸²most exalted passion: but I was not quite
 so ⁸³sanguine: it seemed to me ⁸⁴pretty plain,
 that they had more of love than ⁸⁵matrimony in
 them: yet, whatever they might ⁸⁶portend, it was
 resolved to prosecute the scheme of farmer Wil-
 liams, who, from my daughter's first appearance
 in the country, had ⁸⁷paid her his addresses.

- 77) to lie too deep, zu tief liegen. 78) to lay, legen.
 79) the bosom, der Busen. 80) buried, begraben.
 81) rivettted, eingeprägt. 82) the most exalted pas-
 sion, die erhabenste Liebe. 83) sanguine, leichtsinnig.
 84) pretty plain, ganz deutlich. 85) the matrimony,
 die Ehe. 86) to portend, vor bedeuten. 87) to pay
 addresses, sich bewerben.

CHAP. XVII.

*Scarce any virtue found to resist the power of long
and pleasing ⁸⁸ temptation.*

AS I only ⁸⁹ studied my child's real happiness, the assiduity of Mr. Williams pleased me, as he was in ⁹⁰ easy circumstances, prudent, and sincere. It required but very little ⁹¹ encouragement to ⁹² revive his former passion: so that in an evening or two he and Mr. Thornhill met at our house, and ⁹³ surveyed each other for some time with looks of ⁹⁴ anger: but Williams ⁹⁵ owed his landlord no ⁹⁶ rent, and little regarded his ⁹⁷ indignation. Olivia, on her side, ⁹⁸ acted the coquet to perfection, if that might be called acting which was her real character, pretending to ⁹⁹ lavish all her ¹⁰⁰ tenderness on her new lover. Mr. Thornhill appeared quite ¹ dejected at this preference, and with a ² pensive ³ air took leave, though I own it

- 88) the temptation, die Versuchung. 89) to study, sich bemühen, bedacht seyn. 90) easy circumstances, gute Umstände. 91) the encouragement (infuhrätschment), die Aufmunterung. 92) to revive, wieder aufleben. 93) to survey, ansehen. 94) the anger, der Born. 95) to owe, schuldig seyn. 96) the rent, die Pachtsumme. 97) the indignation, der Unwille. 98) to act the coquet to perfection, die Coquette zur Vollkommenheit spielen. 99) to lavish, verschwenden. 100) the tenderness, die Bärtlichkeit. 1) dejected, niederschlagen. 2) pensive, nachdenkend. 3) the air, die Miene.

⁴ puzzled me to find him so much in pain as he appeared to be, when he had it in his power so easily to remove the cause, by declaring an ⁵ honourable passion. But whatever ⁶ uneasiness he seemed to ⁷ endure, it could easily be perceived that Olivia's ⁸ anguish was still greater. After any of these ⁹ interviews between her lovers, of which there were several, she usually retired to ¹⁰ solitude, and there ¹¹ indulged her grief. It was in such a situation I found her one evening, after she had been for some time ¹² supporting a fictitious gayety — „You now see, my child,“ „said I, „that your confidence in Mr. Thornhill's passion „was all a ¹³ dream: he ¹⁴ permits the rivalry of „another, ¹⁵ every way ¹⁶ his inferior, though he „knows it lies in his power to ¹⁷ secure you to „himself by a ¹⁸ candid declaration.“ — „Yes, „Papa,“ returned she, „but he has his reasons „for this ¹⁹ delay; I know he has The sincerity

- 4) to puzzle, verwirren. 5) honourable, ehrenvoll. 6) the uneasiness, d. Verdruss. 7) to endure, aushalten. 8) the anguish, der Kummer. 9) the interview, die Zusammenkunft. 10) the solitude, die Einsamkeit. 11) to indulge the grief, dem Kummer nachhängen. 12) to support a fictitious gayety eine verstellte Munterkeit annehmen. 13) a dream, ein Traum. 14) to permit the rivalry of others, andere Nebenbuhler dulden. 15) every way 16) his inferior, in jeder Rücksicht unter ihm. 17) to secure, erhalten, sichern. 18) candid, offen, aufrichtig. 19) the delay, der Aufschub.

„of his looks and words ²⁰ convince me of his real
 „esteem. A short time, I hope, will discover the
 „generosity of his sentiments, and convince you
 „that my opinion of him has been more just
 „than yours.“ — „Olivia, my ²¹ darling,“ re-
 turned I, „every ²² scheme that has been hitherto
²³ „pursued to ²⁴ compel him to a declaration, has
 „been proposed and ²⁵ planned by yourself, nor
 „can you in the least say that I have ²⁶ constrained
 „you. But you must not suppose, my dear, that
 „I will ever be ²⁷ instrumental in suffering his
 „honest rival to be the ²⁸ dupe of your ²⁹ illplaced
 „passion. Whatever time you require to bring
 „your ³⁰ fancied admirer to an explanation shall
 „be ³¹ granted; but at the ³² expiration of that
³³ „term, if he is still ³⁴ regardless, I must abso-
 „lutely insist that honest Mr. Williams shall be
³⁵ „rewarded for his fidelity. The character which
 „I have hitherto supported in life demands this

20) to convince, überzeugen. 21) the darling, der Lieb-
 ling. 22) the scheme (skizze), der Plan. 23) to pur-
 sue, verfolgen. 24) to compel, treiben. 25) planned,
 entworfen. 26) to constrain, zwingen, nöthigen. 27) in-
 strumental, behülflich. 28) the dupe, der Betrogene.
 29) illplaced, übel angebracht. 30) fancied, eingebildet.
 31) to grant, zugeben. 32) the expiration, das Ende,
 der Ausgang. 33) a term, eine bestimmte Zeit. 34) re-
 gardless, unachtsam, unbekümmert. 35) to reward, be-
 lohnen.

„from me, and my tenderness, as a parent, shall
 „never ³⁶influence my ³⁷integrity as a man.
³⁸„Name then your day, let it be as ³⁹distant
 „as you think proper, and ⁴⁰in the mean time
 „take care to let Mr. Thornhill know the ⁴¹exact
 „time on which I design ⁴²delivering you up to
 „another. If he really loves you, his own good
 „sense will readily ⁴³suggest that there is but
 „one method alone to prevent his ⁴⁴losing you
 „for ever.“ — This proposal, which she could
 not avoid considering as perfectly just, was rea-
 dily ⁴⁵agreed to. She again ⁴⁶renewed her most
⁴⁷positive promise of marrying Mr. Williams, in
 case of the other's ⁴⁸insensibility, and at the next
 opportunity, in Mr. Thornhill's presence, that
⁴⁹day month was fixed upon for her nuptials with
 his rival.

Such ⁵⁰vigorous ⁵¹proceedings seemed to ⁵²re-
 double Mr. Thornhill's ⁵³anxiety: but what Olivia

36) to influence, Einfluß haben. 37) the integrity, die
 Rechtschaffenheit. 38) to name, nennen, bestimmen.
 39) distant, entfernt. 40) in the mean time, unterdessen.
 41) exact, bestimmt, genau. 42) to deliver up, über-
 geben. 43) to suggest, eingeben. 44) to lose, verlieren.
 45) to agree to, in etwas einwilligen. 46) to renew,
 erneuern. 47) positive, bestimmt. 48) the insensibility,
 d. Unempfindlichkeit. 49) the day month, Monat und
 Tag. 50) vigorous, eifrig. 51) a proceeding, ein Ver-
 fahren. 52) to redouble, verdoppeln. 53) the anxiety,
 der Kummer, Verdruß.

really felt gave me some uneasiness. In this ⁵⁴struggle between prudence and passion, her vivacity quite ⁵⁵forsook her, and every opportunity of solitude was ⁵⁶sought, and ⁵⁷spent in tears. One ⁵⁸week ⁵⁹passed away; but Mr. Thornhill made no efforts to ⁶⁰restrain her ⁶¹nuptials. The succeeding week he was still assiduous; but not more open. On the third he ⁶²discontinued his visits entirely, and instead of my daughter ⁶³testifying any impatience, as I expected, she seemed to ⁶⁴retain a pensive tranquillity, which I looked upon as resignation. For my own part, I was now sincerely pleased with thinking that my child was going to be secured in a ⁶⁵continuance of competence and peace, and frequently applauded her resolution, in preferring happiness to ⁶⁶ostentation.

It was within about four days of her intended nuptials, that my little family at night were ⁶⁷gath-

N 2

- 54) the struggle, der Kampf. 55) forsook imp. irr. von to forsake, verlassen. 56) sought (sah) imp. irr. von to seek, suchen. 57) spent imp. irr. to spend in tears, mit Thränen zubringen. 58) a week, eine Woche. 59) to pass away, vorbegehen. 60) to restrain, aufhalten. 61) the nuptials, die Hochzeit. 62) to discontinue, unterbrechen. 63) to testify, bezeugen. 64) to retain, behalten. 65) a continuance of competence and peace, ein fortdauernder Besitz des Nothwendigen und Ruhe. 66) the ostentation, die Ruhmsucht, geräuschvolle Lebensart. 67) to gather round a charming fire, um ein angenehmes Feuer versammeln.

thered round a charming fire, telling stories of the ⁶⁸past; and laying schemes for the future. ⁶⁹Busied in forming a thousand projects and laughing at whatever folly came ⁷⁰uppermost, „Well, „Moses,“ cried I, we shall soon, „my boy; have „a ⁷¹wedding in the family; what is your opinion ⁷²of matters and things in general?“ — „My opinion, father, is, that all things ⁷³go on „very well; and I was just now thinking, that „when sister ⁷⁴Livy is married to ⁷⁵farmer Williams, we shall then ⁷⁶have the loan of his ⁷⁷„cyder-press and ⁷⁸brewing-tubs for nothing.“ — „That we shall, Moses.“ — cried I, „and he „will sing us ⁷⁹Death and the Lady, to raise our „spirits into the bargain.“ — „He has taught „that ⁸⁰song to our Dick,“ cried Moses, „and „I think he goes through it very prettily.“ — „Does he so?“ cried I, „then let us have it: „where's little Dick? ⁸¹let him up with it boldly.“ — „My brother Dick, cried Bill, my youngest, is „just gone out with sister Livy; but Mr. Wil-

⁶⁸) the past, die Vergangenheit. ⁶⁹) busied (büstet), beschäftigt. ⁷⁰) uppermost, am höchsten. ⁷¹) a wedding, eine Heirath. ⁷²) of matters and things, von der ganzen Sache überhaupt. ⁷³) to go on very well, einen guten Fortgang haben. ⁷⁴) Livy für Olivia. ⁷⁵) the farmer, der Pächter. ⁷⁶) to have the loan, geliehen bekommen. ⁷⁷) the cyderpress, d. Obstweinfasser. ⁷⁸) a brewing-tub, eine Brauwanne. ⁷⁹) death, der Tod. ⁸⁰) a song, ein Gesang. ⁸¹) to let up, herbebringen.

„liams has taught me two songs, and I'll sing
 „them for you, Papa. Which song do you chuse,
 „The ⁸²dying ⁸³Swan, or the ⁸⁴Elegy on the death
 „of a ⁸⁵mad dog?“ „The elegy, child, ⁸⁶by all
 „means,“ said I; „I never heard that yet; and
 „Deborah, my life, ⁸⁷grief you know is dry, let
 „us have a ⁸⁸bottle of the best gooseberry wine,
 „to ⁸⁹keep up our spirits. I have ⁹⁰wept so much
 „at all sorts of elegies ⁹¹of late, that without
 „an ⁹²enlivening glass I am sure this will ⁹³over-
 „come me; and Sophy, love, take your guitar,
 „and ⁹⁴thrum in with the boy a little.“

An ELEGY on the Death of a Mad-dog.

Good people all, of every sort,
 Give ⁹⁵ear unto my song;
 And if you find it ⁹⁶wond'rous short,
 It cannot ⁹⁷hold you long.

82) dying, sterbend. 83) a swan, ein Schwan. 84) an
 elegy, eine Elegie. 85) a mad dog, ein toller Hund.
 86) by all means, um alles in der Welt. 87) grief is
 dry, der Kummer macht trocken. 88) a bottle, eine
 Bouteille. 89) to keep up our spirits, um uns bey-
 guter Laune zu erhalten. 90) wept part. irr. von to weep,
 meinen. 91) of late, von neulich. 92) enlivening, be-
 lebend, aufmunternd. 93) to overcome, überwältigen.
 94) to thrum in, hineinflümpern. 95) to give ear, Ge-
 hör geben. 96) wond'rous, wunderbar. 97) to hold
 aufhalten.

In Isling town there was a man,
 Of whom the world might say,
 That still a ⁹⁸ godly race he ran,
 Whene'er he went to ⁹⁹ pray.

A ¹⁰⁰ kind and ¹ gentle heart he had,
 To ² comfort friends and ³ foes;
 The ⁴ naked every day he ⁵ clad,
 When he ⁶ put on his ⁷ cloaths.

And in that town a ⁸ dog was found,
 As, many dogs there be,
 Both ⁹ mungrel, ¹⁰ puppy, ¹¹ whelp, and ¹² hound,
 And ¹³ curs of low degree.

This dog and man at first were friends;
 But when a ¹⁴ pique began,
 The dog, to ¹⁵ gain some private ends,
¹⁶ Went mad and ¹⁷ bit the man.

98) the godly race, die Bahn des Gottesfürchtigen. 99) to pray, beten. 100) kind, gütig. 1) gentle, gefällig. 2) to comfort, trösten. 3) a foe, ein Feind. 4) naked, nackt. 5) clad imp. irr. von to cloath, fleiden. 6) to put on, anlegen. 7) the cloaths, die Kleider. 8) a dog, ein Hund. 9) a mungrel, ein Bastard. 10) a puppy, ein junges Hündchen. 11) a whelp, ein Wolfshund. 12) a hound, ein Jagdhund. 13) a curs, ein Bauernhund. 14) a pique, ein Groll, eine Zänkerey. 15) to gain some private ends, um einige besondere Absichten zu erreichen. 16) went imp. irr. von to come mad, toll werden. 17) bit imp. irr. von to bite, beißen.

Around from all the neighbouring ¹⁸ streets,
 The ¹⁹ wondering neighbours ran,
 And ²⁰ swore the dog had ²¹ lost his wits,
 To bite so good a man.

The ²² wound it seem'd both ²³ sore and ²⁴ sad,
 To every ²⁵ christian eye;
 And while they swore the dog was mad,
 They swore the man would ²⁶ die.

But soon a wonder ²⁷ came to light,
 That ²⁸ shew'd the ²⁹ rogues they ³⁰ lied,
 The man ³¹ recover'd of the ³² bite,
 The dog it was that dy'd.

„A very good boy, Bill, upon my word, and
 „an elegy that may truly be called ³³ tragical. Come,
 „my children; here's Bill's ³⁴ health, and may he
 „one day be a ³⁵ bishop.“

³⁶ „With all my heart,“ cried my wife; and
 „if he but ³⁷ preaches as well as he sings, I ³⁸ make

- ¹⁸) the street, die Straße. ¹⁹) wondering, verwundert, erstaunt. ²⁰) swore imp. irr. von to swear, schwören. ²¹) to lose his wits, seinen Verstand verlieren. ²²) the wound, die Wunde. ²³) sore, schmerzhaft. ²⁴) sad, böse. ²⁵) christian, christlich. ²⁶) to die, sterben. ²⁷) to come to light, an das Licht kommen. ²⁸) to shew, zeigen. ²⁹) a rogue, ein Schurke. ³⁰) to lie, lügen. ³¹) to recover, wiederherstellen. ³²) the bite, der Biß. ³³) tragical, tragisch. ³⁴) the health, die Gesundheit. ³⁵) a bishop, ein Bischof. ³⁶) with all my heart, von ganzen Herzen. ³⁷) to preach (priestsch), predigen. ³⁸) to make no doubt of him, nicht an ihm zweifeln.

„no doubt of him. The most of his family, by
 „the ³⁹mother's side, could sing a good song: it
 „was a ⁴⁰common saying in our country, that
 „the family of the Blenkinsops could never ⁴¹look
 „straight before them, nor the Huginsons ⁴²blow
 „out a ⁴³candle; that there were none of the
 „Grogams but could sing a song, or of the Mar-
 „jorams but could ⁴⁴tell a story.“ — ⁴⁵„How-
 „ever that be,“ cried I, „the most ⁴⁶vulgar bal-
 „lad of them all generally pleases me better than
 „the fine ⁴⁷modern odes, and things that ⁴⁸petrify
 „us in a ⁴⁹single stanza; productions that we at
 „once ⁵⁰detest and ⁵¹praise. ⁵²Put the glafs to
 „your brother, Moses. The great ⁵³fault of these
⁵⁴„elegiasts is, that they are in ⁵⁵despair for ⁵⁶griefs
 „that give the ⁵⁷sensible part of ⁵⁸mankind ⁵⁹very

39) the mother side, die mütterliche Seite. 40) a common saying, ein gemeines Sprüchwort. 41) to look straight before him, vor-sich hinsehen. 42) to blow out, ausblasen. 43) a candle, ein Licht. 44) to tell a story, ein Histori-chen erzählen. 45) however that be, wie dem auch sey. 46) vulgar, gemein. 47) a modern ode, eine neue Ode. 48) to petrify, versteinern. 49) a single stanza, ein einziger Vers. 50) to detest, vermünschen, verabscheuen. 51) to praise, loben. 52) put the glafs to your brother, reicht das Glas euerm Bruder. 53) the fault, der Fehler. 54) an elegiast, ein Elegiendichter. 55) in despair, in Verzweiflung. 56) a grief, ein Kummer. 57) the sensible part, der empfindsame Theil. 58) the mankind, die Menschen. 59) to give little pain, wenig Kummer verursachen.

„little pain. A lady loses her ⁶⁰muff, her ⁶¹fan,
 „or her ⁶²lap dog, and so the ⁶³silly poet runs
 „home to ⁶⁴versify the ⁶⁵disaster.“

„That may be the ⁶⁶mode,“ cried Moses, in
⁶⁷„sublimar compositions; but the Ranelagh songs
 „that ⁶⁸come down to us are ⁶⁹perfectly fami-
 „liar, and all ⁷⁰cast in the same mold: Collin
 „meets Dolly, and they ⁷¹hold a dialogue toge-
 „ther; he gives her a ⁷²fairing to put in her hair,
 „and she presents him with a ⁷³nosegay; and
 „then they go together to church, where they
 „give good advice to young ⁷⁴nymphs and ⁷⁵swains
 „to ⁷⁶get married ⁷⁷as fast as they can.“

„And very good advice too,“ cried I; „and
 „I am told there is not a place in the world where
 „advice can be given ⁷⁸with so much propriety
 „as there; for, as it persuades us to marry, it
 „also ⁷⁹furnishes us with a wife; and surely that

60) the muff, d. Muff. 61) the fan, der Fächer. 62) the
 lap dog, der Schooßhund. 63) silly, thöricht. 64) to
 versify, in Verse bringen. 65) the disaster, das Unglück.
 66) the mode, d. Mode. 67) sublime, erhaben. 68) to
 come down, herunterkommen. 69) perfectly familiar, ganz
 vertraulich. 70) to cast in the same mold (Sprüchwort),
 über einen Leisten schlagen. 71) to hold a dialogue, ein
 Gespräch halten. 72) a fairing, ein Meßgeschenk. 73) a
 nosegay, ein Blumenstrauß. 74) a nymph, eine Nymphe.
 75) a swain, ein Schäfer. 76) to get married, sich ver-
 heirathen. 77) as fast, so schnell. 78) with so much
 propriety, auf eine so passende Art. 79) to furnish, ver-
 sehen.

„must be an excellent ⁸⁰ market, my boy, where
 „we are told what we want, and supplied with it
 „when wanting.“

„Yes, Sir,“ returned Moses, „and I know
 „but of two such markets for ⁸¹ wives in Europe,
 „Ranelagh in England, and Fontarabia in Spain.
 „The Spanish market is ⁸² open once a year, but
 „our English wives are ⁸³ saleable every night.“

„You are right, my boy,“ cried his mother
⁸⁴ „Old England is the only place in the world
 „for ⁸⁵ husbands to get wives.“ — „And for
 „wives to ⁸⁶ manage their husbands,“ interrupted I.
 „It is a proverb abroad, that if a ⁸⁷ bridge were
 „built ⁸⁸ across the sea, all the ladies of the ⁸⁹ Con-
 „tinent would come over to ⁹⁰ take pattern from
 „ours; for there are no such wives in Europa as
 „our own. But let us have one bottle more,
 „Deborah, my life, and Moses, give us a good
 „song. ⁹¹ What thanks do we not owe to heaven
 „for thus ⁹² bestowing tranquillity, health, and
⁹³ „competence. I think myself happier now than

80) a market, ein Markt. 81) a wife, ein Weib. 82) open,
 offen. 83) saleable, feil. 84) Old England, Alt-Eng-
 land. 85) a husband, ein Ehemann. 86) to manage,
 behandeln. 87) a bridge, eine Brücke. 88) across the
 sea, über die See. 89) the continent, das feste Land.
 90) to take pattern, das Beyspiel nehmen. 91) what
 thanks, wie vielen Dank. 92) to bestow, geben. 93) the
 competence, das Nothwendige.

„the greatest monarch ⁹⁴ upon earth. He has no
 „such fire-side, nor such pleasant faces about it.
 „Yes, Deborah, we are now ⁹⁵ growing old; but
 „the ⁹⁶ evening of our life is likely to be happy.
 „We are ⁹⁷ descended from ⁹⁸ ancestors that ⁹⁹ knew
 „no stain, and we shall leave a good and ¹⁰⁰ vir-
 „tuous race of children Behind us. While we
 „live they will be our ¹ support and our pleasure
 „here, and when we die they will ² transmit our
 „honour ³ untainted to ⁴ posterity. Come, my son,
 „we ⁵ wait for a song: let us have a ⁶ chorus. But
 „where is my darling Olivia? That ⁷ little che-
 „rub's ⁸ voice is always ⁹ sweetest in the concert.“ —
 „Just as I spoke, Dick came running in, O Papa,
 „Papa, she is gone from us, she is gone from
 „us, my sister Livy is gone from us for ever.“ —
 „Gone, child!“ — „Yes, she is ¹⁰ gone off with
 „two gentleman in a ¹¹ post chaise, and one of

94) upon earth, auf der Erde. 95) to grow old, alt werden. 96) the evening of our life is likely to be happy, der Abend unsers Lebens wird wahrscheinlich glücklich seyn. 97) to descend, abstammen. 98) the ancestors, die Vorfahren. 99) to know no stain, keinen Schandfleck kennen. 100) a virtuous race of children, ein tugendhaftes Geschlecht von Kindern. 1) the support, die Stütze. 2) to transmit, überliefern. 3) untainted, unbesiegt. 4) the posterity, die Nachkommenschaft. 5) to wait, warten. 6) a chorus, ein Chor. 7) a little cherub, ein kleiner Engel. 8) the voice, die Stimme. 9) sweet, sanft, angenehm. 10) to go off, davongehen. 11) a post chaise, eine Postkutsche.

„them ¹² kissed her, and said he would die for
 „her; and she cried very much, and was for
¹³ „coming back; but he persuaded her again,
 „and she went into the ¹⁴ chaise, and said, O
 „what will my poor Papa do when he knows I am
¹⁵ „undone!“ — „Now then,“ cried I, my child-
 „ren, go and be miserable; for we shall never
¹⁶ enjoy one ¹⁷ hour more. „And O may heaven's
¹⁸ „everlasting ¹⁹ fury ²⁰ light upon him and his!
 „Thus to ²¹ rob me of my child! And sure it will,
 „for taking back my sweet innocent that I was
²² leading up to heaven. Such sincerity as my
 „child was ²³ possest off! But all our ²⁴ earthly
 „happiness is now over! Go, my children, go,
 „and be miserable and ²⁵ infamous; for ²⁶ my heart
 „is broken within me!“ — „Father,“ cried my
 son, „is this your ²⁷ fortitude?“ — „Fortitude,
 „child! Yes, he shall see I have fortitude! Bring
 „me my ²⁸ pistols. I'll ²⁹ pursue the ³⁰ traitor.

12) to kiss, küssen. 13) to come back, zurückkommen.

14) the chaise, die Kutsche. 15) undone, verlohren.

16) to enjoy, sich erfreuen. 17) an hour, eine Stunde.

18) everlasting, ewigdauernd. 19) the fury, d. Wuth.

20) to light (upon), ausbrechen. 21) to rob, rauben.

22) to lead up to heaven, zu dem Himmel leiten. 23) to

be possest off, besitzen. 24) earthly, irdisch. 25) infam-

ous, mit Schande bedeckt. 26) my heart is broken

within me, mein Herz bricht mir, mein Muth ist ver-

lohren. 27) the fortitude, der Muth, die Tapferkeit.

28) the pistols, d. Pistolen. 29) to pursue, verfolgen.

30) the traitor, der Verräther.

„While he is on earth I'll pursue him. Old as I
 „am, he shall find I can ³¹ sting him yet. The
³² „villain! The ³³ perfidious villain“ — „I had
 „by this time ³⁴ reached down my pistols, when
 „my poor wife, whose passions were not so strong
 „as mine, ³⁵ caught me in her arms. „My dea-
 „rest husband,“ cried she, the ³⁶ bible is the only
³⁷ „weapon that is ³⁸ fit for your old hands now.
 „Open that, my ³⁹ love, and read our anguish
 „into patience, for she has ⁴⁰ vilely deceived us.“ —
 „Indeed, Sir,“ ⁴¹ resumed my son, after a ⁴² pause,
 „your rage is too ⁴³ violent and ⁴⁴ unbecoming.
 „You should be my mother's ⁴⁵ comforter, and you
 „encrease her pain. It ill ⁴⁶ suited you and your
 „reverend character thus to ⁴⁷ curse your greatest
 „enemy: you should not have ⁴⁸ curst him, villain
 „as he is.“ — „I did not curse him, child, did
 „I?“ — „Indeed, Sir, you did; you curst him
 „twice.“ — „Then may heaven forgive me and
 „him if I did. And now, my son, I see it was

- 31) to sting, durchbohren. 32) the villain, der Schurke.
 33) perfidious, treulos. 34) to reach down, herunter-
 nehmen. 35) caught imp. irr. to catch in the arms, um-
 armen. 36) the bible, die Bibel. 37) a weapon, ein
 Gewehr. 38) fit, passend. 39) my love, mein Lieber.
 40) vilely, auf eine schändliche Art. 41) to resume,
 wieder anfangen. 42) a pause (pahs), eine Pause.
 43) violent, heftig. 44) unbecoming, unschicklich. 45) the
 comforter, der Tröster. 46) to suit, ansehn. 47) to
 curse, fluchen. 48) curst part. irr. von to curse.

„more than human ⁴⁹ benevolence that first taught
 „us to ⁵⁰ bless our enemies! Blest be his ⁵¹ holy
 „name for all the good he hath given, and for all
 „that he hath ⁵² taken away. But it is not, it is
 „not a small distress that can ⁵³ wring tears from
 „these old eyes, that have not wept for so many
 „years. My child! — To ⁵⁴ undo my darling! —
⁵⁵ „May confusion seize! — Heaven forgive me,
 „⁵⁶ what am I about to say! You remember, my
 „love, how good she was and how ⁵⁷ charming;
 „till this vile moment all her care was to make
 „us happy. Had she but died: But she is gone,
 „the honour of our family ⁵⁸ contaminated, and I
 „must ⁵⁹ look out for happiness in other worlds
 „than here. But, my child, you saw them go
 „off: perhaps he ⁶⁰ forced her away? If he forced
 „her, she may yet be innocent.“ — „Ah no,
 „Sir!“ cried the child; he only kissed her, and
 „called her his ⁶¹ angel, and she wept very much,
 „and ⁶² leaned upon his arm, and they ⁶³ drove

- 49) the benevolence, das Wohlwollen, die Güte. 50) to
 bless, segnen. 51) holy, heilig. 52) to take away, weg-
 nehmen. 53) to wring tears, Thränen auspressen. 54) to
 undo, ins Unglück stürzen. 55) may confusion seize,
 möge das Unglück ergreifen. 56) what am I about to say,
 was wollte ich eben sagen. 57) charming, reizend.
 58) to contaminate, beflecken. 59) to look out, sich um-
 sehen. 60) to force away, zum Weggehen zwingen.
 61) the angel, der Engel. 62) to lean, sich lehnen.
 63) drove imp. irr. to drive off, wegführen.

„off very fast.“ — „She's an ⁶⁴ungrateful creature,“
 cried my wife, who could scarce speak for weeping,
 „to ⁶⁵use us thus. She never had the ⁶⁶least con-
 „straint put upon her affections. The vile ⁶⁷strumpet
 „has basely ⁶⁸deserted her parents ⁶⁹without any
 „provocation, thus to bring your ⁷⁰grey hairs to
 „the ⁷¹grave, and I must shortly follow.“

In this manner that night, the first of our
 „real misfortunes, was spent in the ⁷²bitterness
 of complaint, and ill supported ⁷³sallies of enthu-
 siasm. I determined, however, to find out our
⁷⁴betrayers, wherever he was, and ⁷⁵reproach his
 „baseness. The next morning we ⁷⁶missed our
 wretched child at breakfast, where she used to give
 life and ⁷⁷cheerfulness to us all. My wife, as
 before, attempted to ⁷⁸ease her heart by reproa-
 ches. „Never,“ „cried she, shall that vilest ⁷⁹stain
 „of our family again ⁸⁰darken those harmless
 „doors, I will never call her daughter more. No,

- 64) an ungrateful creature (ongrätthful cridtier), ein un-
 dankbares Geschöpf. 65) to use, behandeln, begegnen.
 66) the least constraint, der geringste Zwang. 67) a strum-
 pet, eine gemeine Hure. 68) to desert, verlassen.
 69) without any provocation, ohne irgend eine Auffor-
 derung. 70) grey, grau. 71) the grave, das Grab.
 72) the bitterness, die Bitterkeit. 73) a sally, ein Aus-
 bruch. 74) the betrayer, der Betrüger. 75) to reproach,
 vorwerfen. 76) to miss, vermissen. 77) the cheerfulness,
 die Munterkeit. 78) to ease, erleichtern. 79) the stain,
 der Schandfleck. 80) to darken, verdunkeln.

„let the strumpet live, with her vile ⁸¹ seducer :
 „she may ⁸² bring us to shame, but she shall ne-
 „ver more deceive us.“

„Wife,“ said I, „do not talk thus ⁸³ hardly :
 „my ⁸⁴ detestation of her ⁸⁵ guilt is as great as
 „yours; but ever shall this house and this heart
 „be open to a poor returning ⁸⁶ repentant ⁸⁷ sinner.
 „The sooner she returns from her ⁸⁸ transgression,
 „the more welcome shall she be to me. For the
 „first time the very best may ⁸⁹ err; ⁹⁰ art may
 „persuade, and novelty ⁹¹ spread out its charm.
 „The first fault is the child of ⁹² simplicity; but
 „every other the ⁹³ offspring of guilt. Yes, the
⁹⁴ „wretched creature shall be welcome to this
 „heart and this house, though ⁹⁵ stained with ten
 „thousand ⁹⁶ vices. I will again ⁹⁷ hearken to the
 „music of her voice, again will I hang ⁹⁸ fondly
 „on her bosom, if I find but repentance there.
 „My son, bring hither my bible and my ⁹⁹ staff;

81) the seducer, der Verführer. 82) to bring to shame,
 in Schande bringen. 83) hardly, hart. 84) the dete-
 station, der Abscheu. 85) the guilt, die Schuld, das
 Verbrechen. 86) repentant, reuevoll. 87) a sinner, eine
 Sünderin. 88) the transgression, die Uebertretung.
 89) to err, irren, fehlen. 90) the art, die Kunst, List.
 91) to spread out, austreuen. 92) the simplicity, die
 Einfalt, Unerfahrenheit. 93) the offspring, der Ab-
 kömmling. 94) wretched, unglücklich. 95) to stain, be-
 flecken. 96) a vice, ein Laster. 97) to hearken, horchen.
 98) fondly, heräisch. 99) the staff, der Stab.

„I will pursue her, wherever she is, and though
 „I cannot ¹⁰⁰ save her from shame, I may prevent
 „the ¹ continuance of ² iniquity.“

CHAP. XVIII.

*The pursuit of a father to ³ reclaim a lost child to
 virtue.*

THO' the child could not describe the gentleman's
 person who ⁴ handed his sister into the post-chaise,
 yet my suspicions fell entirely upon our young
 landlord; whose character for such intrigues was
 but too well known. I therefore ⁵ directed my
⁶ steps towards Thornhill castle, resolving to ⁷ up-
 braid him, and, if possible, to bring back my
 daughter: but before I had reached his ⁸ seat, I
 was met by one of my ⁹ parishioners, who said he
 saw a young lady resembling my daughter in a
 postchaise with a gentleman, whom, by the de-
 scription, I could only ¹⁰ guess to be Mr. Bur-

100) to save from shame, von der Schande retten. 1) the
 continuance of 2) iniquity, die Fortdauer des Bösen.
 3) to reclaim, zurückfordern, zurückrufen. 4) to hand
 into a postchaise, in eine Postkutsche einsteigen helfen.
 5) to direct, richten. 6) the steps, der Schritt. 7) to
 upbraid, Vorwürfe machen. 8) the seat, der Landsitz.
 9) one of my parishioners, einer von den Leuten die zu
 meinem Kirchspiele gehörten. 10) to guess, raten.

chell, and that they drove very ¹¹ fast. This information, however, did by no means ¹² satisfy me. I therefore went to the young 'Squire's and though it was yet early, insisted upon seeing him immediately: he soon appeared with the most open familiar air, and seemed perfectly amazed at my daughter's ¹³ elopement, ¹⁴ protesting upon his honour that he was quite a stranger to it, I now therefore condemned my former suspicions, and could turn them only on Mr. Burchell, who I recollected had of late several ¹⁵ private conferences with her: but the appearance of another ¹⁶ witness ¹⁷ left me no room to doubt of his villainy, who ¹⁸ averred, that he and my daughter were actually gone towards the ¹⁹ Wells, about thirty miles off, where there was a ²⁰ great deal of company. Being driven to that state of mind in which we are more ready to act ²¹ precipitately than to ²² reason right, I never ²³ debated with myself, whether these ²⁴ accounts might not have been given by persons

- 11) fast, schnell. 12) to satisfy, befriedigen. 13) the elopement, die Entführung, Entweichung. 14) to protest upon his honour, bey seiner Ehre versichern. 15) a private conference, eine heimliche Unterredung. 16) a witness, ein Zeuge. 17) to leave no room, keinen Raum lassen. 18) to aver, versichern. 19) the Wells, der Gesundbrunnen. 20) a great deal of company, sehr viele Gesellschaft. 21) precipitately, voreilig. 22) to reason, urtheilen. 23) to debate, untersuchen. 24) an account eine Nachricht.

²⁵ purposely placed in my way, to ²⁶ mislead me, but resolved to pursue my daughter and her fancied ²⁷ deluder thither. I ²⁸ walked along with ²⁹ earnestness, and enquired of several by the way; but received no accounts, till entering the ³⁰ town, I was met by a person ³¹ on horseback, whom I remembered to have seen ³² at the 'Squire's, and he assured me, that if I followed them to the ³³ races, which were but thirty miles farther, I might depend upon ³⁴ overtaking them; for he had seen them ³⁵ dance there the night before, and the whole ³⁶ assembly seemed charmed with my daughter's ³⁷ performance. Early the next day I walked forward to the races, and about four in the ³⁸ afternoon I came upon the ³⁹ course. The company made a very ⁴⁰ brilliant appearance, ⁴¹ all earnestly employed in one pursuit, that of pleasure; how

O 2

- 25) purposely, absichtlich. 26) to mislead, irre führen.
 27) the deluder, der Verführer. 28) to walk along, weiter gehen. 29) the earnestness, die Ernsthaftigkeit.
 30) the town, die Stadt. 31) on horseback, zu Pferde. 32) at the squire's, bey dem Edelmann. 33) the races, die Pferderennen. 34) to overtake, einholen. 35) to dance, tanzen.
 36) the assembly, die Versammlung. 37) the performance, die Ausführung, die Geschicklichkeit. 38) the afternoon, der Nachmittag. 39) the course, das Pferderennen.
 40) brilliant, glänzend. 41) all earnestly employed in one pursuit, alle mit der Verfolgung eines Gegenstandes ernstlich beschäftigt.

different from mine, that of reclaiming a lost child to virtue! I thought I perceived Mr. Burchell at some distance from me; but, as if he ⁴²dreaded an interview, upon my approaching him, he ⁴³mixed among a crowd, and I saw him no more. I now reflected that it would be ⁴⁴to no purpose to continue my pursuit farther, and resolved to return home to an innocent family, who wanted my assistance. But the ⁴⁵agitations of my mind, and ⁴⁶the fatigues I had ⁴⁷undergone, ⁴⁸threw me into a fever, the ⁴⁹symptoms of which I perceived before I came off the course. This was another ⁵⁰unexpected stroke, as I was more than seventy miles ⁵¹distant from home; however, I retired to a ⁵²little alehouse ⁵³by the road-side, and in this place, the ⁵⁴usual retreat of ⁵⁵indigence and ⁵⁶frugality, I laid me down patiently to ⁵⁷wait the issue

- 42) to dread (dredd), fürchten. 43) to mix among a crowd, sich unter einen Haufen mischen. 44) to no purpose, umsonst. 45) the agitation, die Bewegung. 46) the fatigue, die Mühseligkeit. 47) to undergo, ausstehen. 48) threw imp. irr, to throw into a fever, in ein Fieber versetzen. 49) a symptom, eine Anzeige. 50) an unexpected stroke, ein unerwarteter Streich. 51) distant, entfernt. 52) a little alehouse, ein kleines Wirthshaus. 53) by the road side, an der Landstraße. 54) the usual retreat, der gewöhnliche Zufluchtsort. 55) the indigence, die Dürftigkeit. 56) the frugality, die Sparsamkeit. 57) to wait the issue of a disorder, den Ausgang einer Krankheit abwarten.

of my disorder. I ⁵⁸ languished here for near three weeks; but a last my ⁵⁹ constitution ⁶⁰ prevailed, though I was ⁶¹ unprovided with money to ⁶² defray the expences of my entertainment. It is possible the ⁶³ anxiety from this last circumstance alone might have brought on a ⁶⁴ relapse, had I not been ⁶⁵ supplied by a ⁶⁶ traveller, who ⁶⁷ stopt to take a ⁶⁸ cursory refreshment. This person was no other than the ⁶⁹ philanthropic ⁷⁰ book-seller in ⁷¹ St. Paul's Church-yard, who has written so many little books for children: he called himself their friend; but he was the friend of all mankind. He was no sooner ⁷² alighted, but he was in ⁷³ haste to be gone; for he was ever ⁷⁴ on business of the utmost importance, and was at that time actually ⁷⁵ compiling ⁷⁶ materials for the history of one Mr. Thomas Trip. I immediately recollected this ⁷⁷ good-

- 58) to languish, *schmachten*. 59) the constitution, *die gute Natur*. 60) to prevail, *siegen*. 61) unprovided, *nicht versehen*. 62) to defray the expences, *die Unkosten bezahlen*. 63) the anxiety, *die Sorgen, die Angstlichkeit*. 64) a relapse, *ein Rückfall*. 65) to supply, *unterstützen*. 66) a traveller, *ein Reisender*. 67) to stop, *sich aufhalten*. 68) a cursory refreshment, *eine Erfrischung auf der Reise*. 69) philanthropic, *menschenfreundlich*. 70) a bookseller, *ein Buchhändler*. 71) St. Paul's Churchyard (*Ischartschjard*), *Sanct Pauls Kirchhof*. 72) to alight (*alseiht*), *absteigen*. 73) in haste to be gone, *in Eile wieder wegzukommen*. 74) on business, *in Geschäften*. 75) to compile, *sammeln*. 76) materials, *Materialien*. 77) good-natured, *gütig, gutherzig*.

natured man's ⁷⁸red pimpled face, for he had
⁷⁹published for me against the Deuterogamists of
the age, and from him I ⁸⁰borrowed a ⁸¹few pieces,
to be paid at my return. Leaving the ⁸²inn, there-
fore, as I was yet but ⁸³weak, I resolved to re-
turn home by ⁸⁴easy journies of ten miles a day.
My health and usual tranquillity were almost re-
stored, and I now condemned that pride which
had made me ⁸⁵refractory to the hand of correc-
tion. ⁸⁶Man little knows what ⁸⁷calamities are
beyond his patience to bear till he ⁸⁸tries them;
as in ⁸⁹ascending the ⁹⁰heights of ⁹¹ambition,
which look bright from below, every step we ⁹²rise
shews us some new and ⁹³gloomy ⁹⁴prospect of
⁹⁵hidden disappointment; so in our ⁹⁶descent from
the ⁹⁷summits of pleasure, though the ⁹⁸vale of
misery below may appear at first ⁹⁹dark and gloo-

- 78) a red pimpled face, ein rothes aufgedunsenes Gesicht.
79) to publish, herausgeben. 80) to borrow, borgen.
81) a few pieces, einige wenige Goldstücke. 82) the
inn, das Wirthshaus. 83) weak, schwach. 84) easy
journies, kurze Tagreisen. 85) refractory, widerspenstig.
86) man little knows (angl.), die Menschen wissen nicht.
87) a calamity, ein Unglück. 88) to try, versuchen.
89) to ascend, besteigen. 90) the height, die Höhe.
91) the ambition, der Ehrgeiz. 92) to rise, sich erhe-
ben. 93) gloomy, dunkel. 94) a prospect, eine Aus-
sicht. 95) hidden, verborgen. 96) the descent, das Her-
absteigen. 97) the summit, der Gipfel. 98) the vale,
das Thal. 99) dark, dunkel.

my, yet the busy mind, still attentive to its own amusement, finds as we descend something to flatter and to please. Still as we approach, the darkest objects appear to brighten, and the ¹⁰⁰ mental eye becomes ¹ adapted to its gloomy situation.

I now proceeded forward, and had walked about two hours, when I perceived what appeared at a distance like a ² waggon, which I was resolved to overtake; but when I came up with it, found it to be a ³ strolling company's ⁴ cart, that was carrying their scenes and other theatrical furniture to the next village, where they were to exhibit. The cart was ⁵ attended only by the person who ⁶ drove it, and one of the company, as the rest of the ⁷ players were to follow the ⁸ ensuing day. Good company upon the road, says the ⁹ proverb, is the ¹⁰ shortest cut, I therefore ¹¹ entered into conversation with the poor player; and as I once had some ¹² theatrical powers myself, I ¹³ disserted

- 100) the mental eye, das Auge der Seele. 1) adapted, gewöhnt. 2) a waggon, ein Wagen. 3) a strolling company, eine reisende Schauspielertruppe. 4) the cart, der Karren. 5) to attend, begleiten. 6) drove imp. irr. von to drive, führen. 7) a player, ein Schauspieler. 8) the ensuing day (insuing), der folgende Tag. 9) the proverb, das Sprüchwort. 10) the shortest cut, der kürzeste Weg. 11) to enter into conversation, sich in Unterhaltung einlassen. 12) a theatrical power, ein Talent für das Theater. 13) to dissert, sprechen.

on such ¹⁴ topics with my usual freedom: but as I was pretty much ¹⁵ unacquainted with the ¹⁶ present state of the stage, I demanded who were the present ¹⁷ theatrical ¹⁸ writers ¹⁹ in vogue, who the Drydens and Otways of the day. — „I fancy, „Sir,“ cried the player, „few of our modern ²⁰ „dramatists would think themselves much honoured by being ²¹ compared to the writers you „mention. Dryden and Row's ²² manner, Sir, „are quite out of fashion; our ²³ taste has ²⁴ gone „back a whole ²⁵ century, Fletcher, Ben Johnson; „and all the ²⁶ plays of Shakespeare, are the only „things that ²⁷ go down.“ — „How,“ cried I, „is it possible the present age can be pleased with „that ²⁸ antiquated dialect, that ²⁹ obsolete humour, „those ³⁰ over-charged characters which ³¹ abound „in the works you mention?“ — „Sir,“ re-

- 14) a topic, eine Materie. 15) unacquainted, unbekannt. 16) the present state of the stage, der gegenwärtige Zustand der Bühne. 17) a theatrical 18) writer (reiter), ein Schriftsteller für die Schaubühne. 19) in vogue, im Ansehen. 20) a dramatist, ein dramatischer Schriftsteller. 21) to compare, vergleichen. 22) the manner, die Schreibart, die Manier. 23) the taste, d. Geschmack. 24) to go back, zurückgehen. 25) a century, ein Jahrhundert. 26) a play, ein Schauspiel. 27) to go down, hinuntergehen. 28) an antiquated dialect, eine altväterische Sprache. 29) an obsolete humour, ein veralteter Witz. 30) over charged, übersaden. 31) to abound, in Uebersuß seyn.

turned my companion, the ³² public think nothing
 „about dialect, or humour, or character; for that
 „is none of their business, they only go to be
 „amused, and find themselves happy when they
 „can ³³ enjoy a ³⁴ pantomime, ³⁵ under the sanc-
 „tion of Johnson's or Shakespear's name.“ —
 „So then, I suppose,“ cried I, „that our modern
 „dramatists are rather ³⁶ imitators of Shakespear
 „than of nature“ — „To say the ³⁷ truth,“
 returned my companion, „I don't know that they
 „imitate any thing at all; nor indeed does the
 „public require it of them: it is not the ³⁸ com-
 „position of the ³⁹ piece, but the number of ⁴⁰ starts
 „and ⁴¹ attitudes that may be ⁴² introduced into it
 „that ⁴³ elicits ⁴⁴ applause. I have known a piece
 „with not one ⁴⁵ jest in the whole, ⁴⁶ shrugged
 „into popularity, and another ⁴⁷ saved by the poet's
⁴⁸ „throwing in a fit of the gripes. No, Sir, the

- 32) the public, das Publikum. 33) to enjoy, genießen.
 34) a pantomime, eine Pantomime. 35) under the sanc-
 tion, unter dem Namen. 36) an imitator, ein Nach-
 ahmer. 37) the truth, die Wahrheit. 38) the compos-
 ition, die Ausarbeitung. 39) a piece, ein Stück.
 40) a start, ein auffallender Gegenstand. 41) attitudes,
 Theaterituationen. 42) to introduce, hineinbrin-
 gen. 43) to elicit, herauslocken. 44) the applause, der
 Beyfall. 45) a jest, ein Spaß, Scherz. 46) to shrug
 into popularity, unter die Leute bringen. 47) to save,
 retten. 48) to throw in a fit of the gripes, einen Anfall
 von Leibgrimmen, hineinflechten.

4, works of Congreve and Farquhar have too much
 „wit in them for the present taste: our modern
 „dialect is much more 49 natural.“

By this time the 50 equipage of the strolling
 company was arrived at the 51 village, which, it
 seems, had been 52 apprised of our approach, and
 was come out to 53 gaze at us; for my companion
 observed, that 54 strollers always have more 55 spec-
 tators 56 without doors than within. I did not
 57 consider the 58 impropriety of my being in such
 company till I saw a 59 mob 60 gather about me.
 I therefore 61 took shelter, as fast as possible, in
 the first alehouse that offered, and being shewn
 into the 62 common room, was 63 accosted by a
 very 64 well drest gentleman, who demanded whe-
 ther I was the 65 real 66 chaplain of the company,
 or whether it was only to be my 67 masquerade
 character in the play. Upon informing him of

- 49) natural, natürlich. 50) the equipage, das Gepäck.
 51) the village, das Dorf. 52) to apprise, benachrichtigen.
 53) to gaze, staunen. 54) a stroller, ein reisender Comödiant.
 55) a spectator, ein Zuschauer. 56) without doors, vor der Thüre.
 57) to consider, betrachten. 58) the impropriety, die Unschicklichkeit.
 59) a mob, ein Haufen von gemeinem Volk. 60) to gather, sich versammeln.
 61) to take shelter, eine Zuflucht suchen. 62) the common room, die Wirthsstube.
 63) to accost, anreden. 64) well drest, wohlgekleidet.
 65) real, wirklich. 66) the chaplain, d. Kaplan. 67) the masquerade character, die Rolle im Schauspiele.

the truth, and that I did not ⁶⁸belong in ⁶⁹any sort to the company, he was ⁷⁰condescending enough to desire me and the player to ⁷¹partake in a ⁷²bowl of punch, over which he ⁷³discussed ⁷⁴modern politics with great ⁷⁵earnestness and ⁷⁶interest. I ⁷⁷set him down in my own mind for nothing less than a ⁷⁸parliament-man at least; but was almost confirmed in my ⁷⁹conjectures, when upon asking what there was in the house for ⁸⁰supper, he insisted that the player and I should ⁸¹sup with him at his house, with which request, after some entreaties, we were prevailed on to comply.

68) to belong, gehören. 69) in any sort, auf irgend eine Art. 70) condescending, gefällig. 71) to partake, Theil nehmen. 72) a bowl of punch (bohl af pontsch), eine Bulle Punsch. 73) to discuss, entscheiden. 74) modern politics, politische Neuigkeiten. 75) the earnestness, der Ernst. 76) the interest, die Theilnahme. 77) to set down in his own mind, bey sich selbst glauben. 78) a parliament-man, ein Parlaments-Mitglied. 79) the conjecture, die Vermuthung. 80) for supper, zum Abendessen. 81) to sup, zu Nacht speisen.

C H A P. XIX.

The description of a person ⁸²discontented with the present ⁸³government, and ⁸⁴apprehensive of ⁸⁵the loss of our ⁸⁶liberties.

THE house where we were to be ⁸⁷entertained, lying at a small distance from the village, our inviter observed, that as the coach was not ⁸⁸ready, he would ⁸⁹conduct us on foot, and we soon arrived at one of the most ⁹⁰magnificent ⁹¹mansions I had seen in that part of the country. The ⁹²apartment into which we were shewn was perfectly elegant and modern; he went to ⁹³give orders for supper, while the player, with a ⁹⁴wink, observed that we were perfectly in ⁹⁵luck. Our entertainer soon returned, an elegant supper was brought in, two or three ladies, in an ⁹⁶easy dishabille were introduced, and the conversation began with some ⁹⁷sprightliness. Politics, however, were the subject on which our entertainer chiefly ⁹⁸expatiated;

- 82) discontented, mißvergnügt. 83) the government, die Regierung. 84) apprehensive, befürchtend. 85) the loss, der Verlust. 86) the liberties, die Freyheiten. 87) to entertain, bewirthen. 88) ready, bereit. 89) to conduct, führen. 90) magnificent, prächtig. 91) a mansion, ein Landsitz. 92) the apartment, das Zimmer. 93) to give orders, Befehle geben. 94) a wink, ein Wink. 95) in luck, in gutem Glücke. 96) an easy dishabille, ein leichtes Nachtkleid. 97) the sprightliness, die Munterkeit. 98) to expatiate, sich herauslassen.

for he asserted that liberty was at once his ⁹⁹boast and his ¹⁰⁰terror. After the ¹cloth was removed, he asked me if I had seen the ²last Monitor, to which ³replying in the negative, „What, nor the ⁴„Auditor, I suppose?“ cried he. „Neither, „Sir,“ returned I. „That's ⁵strange, very strange,“ replied my entertainer. „Now, I read all the po-
 „litics that come out. The ⁶Daily, the ⁷Public, „the ⁸Ledger: the ⁹Chronicle, the ¹⁰London Eve-
 „ning, the Whitehall Evening, the ¹¹seventeen
 „magazines, and the two ¹²Reviews; and though
 „they ¹³hate each other, I love them all. Liberty;
 „Sir, liberty is the ¹⁴Briton's boast; and by all
 „my ¹⁵coal-mines in Cornwall, I reverence its
¹⁶„guardians,“ „Then it is to be hoped,“ cried I,
 „you reverence the king.“ „Yes,“ returned my
 99) the boast, der Stolz, Ruhm. 100) the terror, der

Schrecken. 1) to remove the cloth, das Tischtuch ab-
 nehmen. 2) the last Monitor, das letzte Stück des Er-
 innerers (eine politische Zeitschrift). 3) to reply in the
 negative, verneinend antworten. 4) the auditor, der
 Zuhörer. 5) strange, sonderbar. 6) the daily, das Tag-
 blatt. 7) the public, die öffentliche Zeitung. 8) the
 ledger, das Schuldregister. 9) the chronicle, die Chro-
 nif. 10) the London evening, die Londner Abendzei-
 tung. 11) the seventeen magazines, die siebenzehn ver-
 schiedene Magazine. 12) the two reviews (reviue), die
 beyden Uebersichten (Namen von damals gangbaren
 politischen Zeitungen). 13) to hate, hassen. 14) the
 Briton (brit'n), der Britte. 15) the coalmines (fohl-
 meins), die Kohlengruben. 16) the guardian, der Wächter.

entertainer, „when he does what we would have
 „him: but if he ¹⁷ goes on as he has done of
 „late, I'll never ¹⁸ trouble myself more with his
 „matters. I say nothing. I think only, I could
 „have directed some things better. I don't think
 „there has been a sufficient number of ¹⁹ advisers:
 „he should advise with every person willing to
 „give him advice, and then we should have things
 „done in another ²⁰ guess manner.“

„I wish,“ cried I, „that such ²¹ intruding
 „advisers were ²² fixed in the ²³ pillory. It should
 „be the duty of honest men to assist the ²⁴ weaker
 „side of our ²⁵ constitution; that ²⁶ sacred power
 „that has for some years been every day ²⁷ decli-
 „ning, and losing its ²⁸ due share of ²⁹ influence
 „in the state. But these ³⁰ ignorants still ³¹ con-
 „tinue the ³² cry of liberty, and if they have any

- 17) to go on, fortfahren. 18) to trouble, beunruhigen.
 19) an adviser, ein Rathgeber. 20) in another guess
 manner, muthmaßlich auf eine andre Art. 21) intruding,
 aufdringlich. 22) to fix, befestigen. 23) the pillory, die
 Schandsäule, der Pranger. 24) the weaker side, die
 schwächere Seite. 25) the constitution, die Landeskon-
 stitution. 26) a sacred power, eine geheiligte Macht.
 27) to decline, abnehmen. 28) the due (dih) share,
 der gehörige Antheil. 29) the influence, der Einfluß.
 30) an ignorant, ein Unwissender. 31) to continue,
 fortsetzen. 32) the cry of liberty, das Freyheitsge-
 schrey.

³³ „weight, basely throw it into the ³⁴subsiding
„scale. “

„How, “ cried one of the ladies, „do I live
„to see one so ³⁵base, so ³⁶sordid, as to be an
³⁷„enemy to liberty, and a ³⁸defender of ³⁹tyrants?
„Liberty, that sacred ⁴⁰gift of heaven, that ⁴¹glo-
„rious ⁴²privilege of Britons! “

„Can it be possible, “ cried our entertainer,
„that there should be any found at present advo-
„cates for slavery? Any who are for meanly giving
„up the privileges of Britons? Can any, Sir, be
„so ⁴³abject? “

„No, Sir, “ replied I, „I am for liberty,
„that ⁴⁴attribute of ⁴⁵gods! Glorious liberty! that
⁴⁶„theme of ⁴⁷modern declamation. I would have
„all men kings. I would be a king myself. We
„have all naturally an ⁴⁸equal right to the ⁴⁹throne:
„We are all ⁵⁰originally equal. This is my opi-
„nion, and was once the opinion of a ⁵¹set of

33) the weight (wicht), das Gewicht. 34) the subsiding
scale, die sinkende Schale. 35) base, niederträchtig.
36) sordid, verächtlich. 37) an enemy, ein Feind.
38) a defender, ein Vertheidiger. 39) a tyrant, ein
Tyran. 40) a gift, eine Gabe. 41) glorious, rühm-
lich. 42) a privilege, ein Privilegium. 43) abject, ver-
worfen. 44) the attribute, die Eigenschaft. 45) the
gods, die Götter. 46) the theme, das Thema, der
Gegenstand. 47) modern declamations, Modedeclamatio-
nen. 48) an equal right, ein gleiches Recht. 49) the
throne, der Thron. 50) originally, ursprünglich. 51) a
set of honest men, eine Gesellschaft ehrlicher Leute.

„honest men who were called ⁵²Levellers. They
 „tried to erect themselves into a ⁵³community,
 „where all should be equally free. But, alas! it
 „would never ⁵⁴answer; for there were some among
 „them ⁵⁵stronger, and some more ⁵⁶cunning than
 „others, and these became masters of the rest;
 „for as sure as your ⁵⁷groom rides your horses,
 „because he is a cunninger ⁵⁸animal than they,
 „so surely will the animal that is cunninger or
 „stronger than he, sit upon his ⁵⁹shoulders in
⁶⁰„turn. Since then it is ⁶¹entailed upon ⁶²huma-
 „nity to ⁶³submit, and some are ⁶⁴born to com-
 „mand, and others to ⁶⁵obey, the ⁶⁶question is,
 „as there must be ⁶⁷tyrants, whether it is better
 „to have them in the same house with us, or in
 „the same village, or ⁶⁸still farther off, in the
⁶⁹„metropolis. Now, Sir, for my own part: as I
 „naturally hate the face of a tyrant, the farther
 „off he is removed from me, the better pleased

- 52) a leveller, ein Gleichmacher von to level, ebnen, gleich
 machen. 53) a community, eine Gemeinde. 54) to
 answer, entsprechen. 55) strong, stark. 56) cunning, listig.
 57) the groom, der Stallknecht. 58) an animal, ein
 Thier. 59) the shoulders, die Schultern. 60) in turn,
 umgekehrt. 61) to entail, vermachen, zum Erben ein-
 setzen. 62) the humanity, die Menschheit. 63) to sub-
 mit, unterwerfen. 64) born, geboren. 65) to obey,
 gehorchen. 66) the question, die Frage. 67) a tyrant,
 ein Tyrann. 68) still farther off, noch weiter entfernt.
 69) the metropolis, die Hauptstadt.

„am I. The ⁷⁰generality of mankind also are of
 „my ⁷¹way of thinking, and have ⁷²unanimously
⁷³„created one king, whose election at once dimi-
 „nishes the number of tyrants, and puts ⁷⁴tyranny
 „at the greatest distance from the greatest number
 „of people. Now the ⁷⁵great who were tyrants
 „themselves before the ⁷⁶election of one tyrant,
 „are naturally ⁷⁷averse to a power ⁷⁸raised over
 „them, and whose ⁷⁹weight must ever ⁸⁰lean
⁸¹„heaviest on the ⁸²subordinate orders. It is the
⁸³„interest of the great, therefore, to diminish
⁸⁴„kingly power as much as possible; because
 „whatever they take from that, is naturally ⁸⁵re-
 „stored to themselves; and all they have to do in
 „the state, is to ⁸⁶undermine the ⁸⁷single tyrant,
 „by which they ⁸⁸resume their ⁸⁹primæval autho-

70) the generality, der größere Theil. 71) the way of thinking, die Denkungsart. 72) unanimously, einmüthig. 73) to create, erwählen. 74) the tyranny, die Tyranney, d. Despotismus. 75) the great, d. Großen. 76) the election, die Wahl. 77) averse, abgeneigt. 78) to raise, erheben. 79) the weight, das Gewicht. 80) to lean (lihn), lehnen, liegen. 81) heavy (heavy), schwer. 82) the subordinate orders, die untergeordneten Stände. 83) the interest, das Interesse. 84) kingly, königlich. 85) to restore, zurückgeben. 86) to undermine, untergraben. 87) single, einzeln. 88) to resume, wieder annehmen. 89) primæval, ursprünglich.

„rity. Now the ⁹⁰state may be so circumstanced,
 „or its ⁹¹laws may be so ⁹²disposed, or its ⁹³men
 „of opulence so minded, as all to ⁹⁴conspire in car-
 „rying on this business of undermining ⁹⁵monarchy.
 „For, in the first place, if the circumstances of
 „our state be such, as to ⁹⁶favour the ⁹⁷accumu-
 „lation of ⁹⁸wealth, and make the opulent still
 „more rich, this will encrease their ambition. An
 „accumulation of wealth, however, must necessa-
 „rily be the ⁹⁹consequence, when as at present
 „more ¹⁰⁰riches ¹flow in from ²external commerce
 „than arise from ³internal ⁴industry: for external
 „commerce can only be ⁵managed to advantage by
 „the rich, and they have also at the same time
 „all the ⁶emoluments ⁷arising from internal indu-
 „stry: so that the rich, with us, have two ⁸sources

90) the state may be so circumstanced, der Staat kann in
 solchen Umständen seyn. 91) the law, das Gesetz. 92) to
 dispose, einrichten. 93) a man of opulence, ein wohlha-
 bender reicher Mann. 94) to conspire, sich verschwören,
 vereinigen. 95) the monarchy, die Monarchie, die
 Herrschaft eines einzigen. 96) to favour, begünstigen.
 97) the accumulation, das Aufhäufen. 98) the wealth,
 der Reichthum. 99) the consequence, die Folge. 100) the
 riches, die Reichthümer. 1) to flow in, einfließen.
 2) the external commerce, der Handel außerhalb Landes.
 3) internal, inländisch. 4) the industry, die Betriebsamkeit.
 5) to manage to advantage, mit Vortheil führen. 6) the
 emolument, der Nutzen. 7) to arise, entstehen. 8) a
 source, eine Quelle.

„of wealth, whereas the poor have but one. 9 For
 „this reason, wealth, in all ¹⁰ commercial states,
 „is found to accumulate, and all such have hitherto
 „in ¹¹ time ¹² become ¹³ aristocratical. Again, the
¹⁴ „very laws also of this country may ¹⁵ contri-
 „bute to the accumulation of wealth; as when by
 „their means the ¹⁶ natural ties that ¹⁷ bind the
 „rich and poor together are ¹⁸ broken, and it is
¹⁹ „ordained, that the rich shall only marry with
 „the rich: or when the learned are ²⁰ held ²¹ un-
 „qualified to serve their country as ²² counsellors
²³ „merely from a ²⁴ defect of opulence, and wealth
 „is thus made the ²⁵ object of a ²⁶ wise man's am-
 „bition; by these means, I say, and such means
 „as these, riches will accumulate. Now the pos-
 „sessor of accumulated wealth, when furnished
 „with the ²⁷ necessities and pleasures of life, has

P 2

9) for this reason, aus diesem Grunde. 10) a com-
 mercial state, ein Handelsstaat. 11) in time, bey
 Zeiten, bald. 12) to become, werden. 13) aristo-
 cratical, aristokratisch. 14) the very laws of this country,
 selbst die Gesetze dieses Landes. 15) to contribute, bey-
 tragen. 16) the natural ties, die natürlichen Bande.
 17) to bind, binden. 18) broken, zerbrochen, zerriß-
 sen. 19) to ordain, verordnen. 20) held imp. irr. von
 to hold, halten. 21) unqualified, untüchtig. 22) a coun-
 sellor, ein Rathgeber. 23) merely, bloß. 24) a defect
 of opulence, ein Mangel an Reichthum. 25) the object,
 der Gegenstand. 26) wise, weise. 27) the necessities
 of life, die Bedürfnisse des Lebens.

„no other method to employ the ²⁸superfluity of
 „his fortune but in ²⁹purchasing ³⁰power. That
 „is, ³¹differently speaking, in making dependants,
 „by purchasing the liberty of the ³²needy or the
³³„venal, of men who are willing to bear the mor-
 „tification of ³⁴contiguous tyranny for ³⁵bread.
 „Thus each very opulent man generally ³⁶gathers
 „round him a ³⁷circle of the poorest of the people;
 „and the ³⁸polity abounding in accumulated wealth,
 „may be compared to a ³⁹Cartesian system, each
⁴⁰„orb with a ⁴¹vortex of its own. Those, how-
 „ever, who are willing to ⁴²move in a great
 „man's vortex, are only such as must be ⁴³slaves,
 „the ⁴⁴rabble of mankind, whose ⁴⁵souls and
 „whose education are adapted to ⁴⁶servitude, and
 „who know nothing of liberty except the name.
 „But there must still be a large number of the
 „people ⁴⁷without the sphere of the opulent man's

28) the superfluity, der Ueberfluß. 29) to purchase, faufen.

30) the power, die Macht. 31) differently speaking, um
 anders zu reden. 32) the needy, die Dürftigen. 33) venal,
 feil, käuflich. 34) a contiguous tyranny, eine Tyranney
 in der Nähe. 35) the bread, das Brod. 36) to gather
 round him, um sich herum versammeln. 37) a circle,
 ein Kreis. 38) a polity, ein Staat. 39) a cartesian sy-
 stem, ein cartesianisches System. 40) an orb, ein run-
 der Kreis, Planet. 41) a vortex, ein Wirbel. 42) to
 move, sich bewegen. 43) a slave, ein Sklave. 44) the
 rabble, der Pöbel. 45) the soul, die Seele. 46) the
 servitude, die Knechtschaft. 47) without the sphere, außer
 der Sphäre.

„influence, namely, that ⁴⁸order of men which
⁴⁹„subsists between the very rich and the very
 „rabble; those men who are possessors of too large
 „fortunes to submit to the neighbouring man in
 „power, and yet are too poor to set up for tyrann-
 „ny themselves. In this ⁵⁰middle order of man-
 „kind are generally to be found all the ⁵¹arts,
 „wisdom, and virtues of society. This order alone
 „is known to be the ⁵²true preserver of freedom,
 „and may be called the ⁵³people. Now it may
 „happen that this middle order of mankind may
 „lose all its influence in a state, and its ⁵⁴voice
 „be in a manner ⁵⁵drowned in that of the rabble:
 „for if the fortune sufficient for ⁵⁶qualifying a
 „person at present to give his voice in ⁵⁷state af-
 „fairs, be ten times less than was ⁵⁸judged suf-
 „ficient ⁵⁹upon forming the constitution, it is
 „evident that great numbers of the rabble will
 „thus be introduced into the political system, and
 „they ever moving in the vortex of the great, will
 „follow where ⁶⁰greatness shall ⁶¹direct. In such

48) the order, die Ordnung, der Stand. 49) to subsist, bestehen. 50) the middle order, der Mittelstand. 51) the arts, die Künste. 52) the true preserver, der wahre Erhalter. 53) the people, das Volk. 54) the voice, die Stimme. 55) to drown, ersäufen. 56) to qualify, fähig machen. 57) state affairs, Staatsfachen. 58) to judge, urtheilen. 59) upon forming the constitution, bey der Gründung der Constitution. 60) the greatness, die Größe. 61) to direct, lenken.

„a state, therefore, all that the middle order has
 „left, is to preserve the ⁶² prerogative and privi-
 „leges of the ⁶³ one principal governor with the
 „most sacred ⁶⁴ circumspection. For he divides the
 „power of the rich, and ⁶⁵ calls off the great from
 „falling with ⁶⁶ tensold weight on the middle order
 „placed ⁶⁷ beneath them. The middle order may
 „be compared to a town of which the opulent are
 „forming the siege, and ⁶⁸ which the governor
 „from without is hastening the relief. While the
⁶⁹ „besiegers are ⁷⁰ in dread of an enemy over them,
 „it is but natural to offer the ⁷¹ townsmen the
 „most ⁷² specious terms; to flatter them ⁷³ with
 „sounds, and amuse them with privileges; but if
 „they once ⁷⁴ defeat the governor from behind,
 „the ⁷⁵ walls of the town will be but a small de-
 „fence to its inhabitants. What they may then
 „expect, may be seen by turning our eyes to Hol-
 „land, ⁷⁶ Genoa, or ⁷⁷ Venice, where the laws go-

62) the prerogative, die Vorrechte. 63) the one principal governor, der einzige Hauptbefehlshaber. 64) the circumspection, die Behutsamkeit. 65) to call off, zurückhalten. 66) tensold weight, zehnfache Last. 67) beneath, unter. 68) which the governor from without is hastening the relief, welche der Befehlshaber von aussen zu befreien eilt. 69) the besieger, der Belagerer. 70) in dread, in Furcht. 71) the townsmen, die Stadtleute. 72) the most specious terms, die vortheilhaftesten Bedingungen. 73) with sounds, mit leeren Tönen. 74) to defeat, schlagen. 75) the wall, die Mauer. 76) Genoa Genua. 77) Venice, Venedig.

„vern the poor, and the rich govern the law.
 „I am then for, and would ⁷⁸die for, monarchy,
 „sacred monarchy; for if there be any thing sacred
 „amongst men, it must be the ⁷⁹anointed ⁸⁰SOVE-
 „REIGN of his people, and every diminution of
 „his power in ⁸¹war, or in ⁸²peace, is an ⁸³in-
 „fringement upon the real liberties of the subject.
 „The sounds of liberty, ⁸⁴patriotism, and Britons,
 „have already done *much*, it is to be hoped that
 „the true sons of freedom will prevent their ever
 „doing more. I have known many of those ⁸⁵pre-
 „tended ⁸⁶champions for liberty in my time, yet
 „do I not ⁸⁷remember one that was not in his
 „heart and in his family a tyrant.“

My ⁸⁸warmth I found had ⁸⁹lengthened this
⁹⁰harangue beyond the ⁹¹rules of ⁹²good breeding:
 but the impatience of my entertainer, who often
 strove to interrupt it, could be restrained no longer.
 „What,“ cried he, „then I have been ⁹³all this

78) to die, sterben. 79) anointed, gesalbt. 80) the so-
 vereign (sovereign), der Beherrscher. 81) the war, der
 Krieg. 82) the peace, der Frieden. 83) an infringement,
 ein Bruch, Verstoß. 84) the patriotism, die Vater-
 landsliebe. 85) pretended, vermeynt, vorgegeben.
 86) a champion, ein Kämpfer. 87) to remember, sich
 erinnern. 88) the warmth, die Wärme. 89) to lengthen,
 verlängern. 90) the harangue, die Rede. 91) the rules,
 die Regeln. 92) the good breeding, die gute Lebensart.
 93) all this while, diese ganze Zeit.

„while entertaining a ⁹⁴Jesuit ⁹⁵in parson's cloaths;
 „but by all the coal mines of ⁹⁶Cornwall, out he
 „shall ⁹⁷pack, if my name be Wilkinson.“ I now
 found I had ⁹⁸gone too far, and asked pardon for
 the warmth with which I had spoken. „Pardon,“
 returned he in a fury: „I think such principles
 „demand ten thousand pardons. What, give up
 „liberty, ⁹⁹property, and, as the ¹⁰⁰Gazetteer says,
¹„lie down to be saddled with wooden shoes! Sir,
 „I insist upon your ²marching out of this house
 „immediately, to prevent ³worse consequences.
 „Sir, I insist upon it.“ I was going to repeat
 my ⁴remonstrances; but just then we heard a
⁵footman's ⁶rap at the door, and the two ladies
 cried out, ⁷„As sure as death there is our ⁸master
 „and mistress come home.“ It seems my enter-
 tainer was all this while only the ⁹butler, who,

94) a Jesuit, ein Jesuite. 95) in parson's cloaths, in dem
 Kleide eines Predigers. 96) Cornwall, Wallis. 97) to
 pack out, sich hinauspacken. 98) to go too far, zu weit
 gehen. 99) the property, das Eigenthum. 100) a ga-
 zetteer, ein Zeitungsschreiber. 1) to lie down to be sadd-
 led with wooden shoes sich geduldig niederlegen, um
 sich mit hölzernen Schuhen satteln zu lassen. 2) to
 march out, hinausgehen. 3) a worse consequence, eine
 üble Folge. 4) the remonstrance, die Vorstellung.
 5) a footman, ein Bedienter. 6) the rap, der Schlag.
 7) as sure as death, so gewiß wie der Tod. 8) the
 master and mistress, der Herr und die Frau. 9) the butler,
 der Haushofmeister.

in his master's absence, had a mind to ¹⁰cut a figure, and be for a while the gentleman himself; and, to say the truth, he talked politics as well as most country gentleman do. But nothing could now exceed my ¹¹confusion upon seeing the gentleman, and his lady, enter, nor was their ¹²surprise, at finding such company and ¹³good cheer, less than ours. „Gentleman,“ cried the real master „of the house, to me and my companion, „my wife and I are ¹⁴your most humble servants; but „I protest this is so ¹⁵unexpected a ¹⁶favour, that „we almost ¹⁷sink under the ¹⁸obligation.“ However unexpected our company might be to them, theirs, I am sure, was still more so to us, and I was ¹⁹struck dumb with the apprehensions of my own ²⁰absurdity, when, whom should I next see enter the room but my dear miss Arabella Wilmot, who was formerly designed to be married to my son George; but whose ²¹match was broken off, as already related. As soon as she saw me, she ²²flew to my arms with the utmost joy. „My

- 10) to cut a figure, eine Figur spielen. 11) the confusion, die Verwirrung, Beschämung. 12) the surprise, die Verwunderung. 13) good cheer, gute Bewirthung. 14) your most humble servants, eure ergebenste Diener. 15) unexpected, unerwartet. 16) a favour, eine Gunst. 17) to sink, niedersinken. 18) the obligation, die Verbindlichkeit. 19) to be struck dumb, verstummen. 20) the absurdity, d. Thorheit. 21) the match, d. Verheyrathung. 22) flew imp. irr. to fly to the arms, in die Arme fliegen.

„dear sir,“ cried she, „to what happy accident
 „is it that we owe so unexpected a visit? I am
 „sure my ²³ uncle and ²⁴ aunt will be in ²⁵ raptures
 „when they find they have the good Dr. Prim-
 „rose for their ²⁶ guest.“ Upon hearing my name,
 the old gentleman and lady very politely ²⁷ ~~stept~~
 up, and ²⁸ welcomed me with most ²⁹ cordial hos-
 pitality. Nor could they ³⁰ forbear smiling upon
 being informed of the ³¹ nature of my present vi-
 sit; and the unfortunate butler, whom they at first
 seemed disposed to ³² turn away, was, ³³ at my
 intercession, ³⁴ forgiven.

Mr. Arnold and his lady, to whom the house
 belonged now, insisted upon having the pleasure
 of my ³⁵ stay for some days, and as their ³⁶ niece,
 my charming ³⁷ pupil, whose mind, in some mea-
 sure, had been formed ³⁸ under my own instruc-
 tions, joined in their entreaties, I complied. That
 night I was shewn to a ³⁹ magnificent chamber,

23) the uncle, der Onkel. 24) the aunt, die Tante. 25) in
 raptures, entzückt. 26) the guest, der Gast. 27) ~~stept~~
 up imp irr. to step up, entgegen gehen. 28) to welcome,
 bewillkommen. 29) cordial, herzlich. 30) to forbear
 smiling, sich des Lächelns enthalten. 31) the nature of
 my present visit, die Art meines gegenwärtigen Besuchs.
 32) to turn away, wegschaffen. 33) at my intercession,
 auf meine Bitte. 34) to forgive, vergeben. 35) the
 stay, der Aufenthalt. 36) the niece die Nichte. 37) the
 pupil, der Mündel, Zögling. 38) under my own instruc-
 tions, unter meiner eignen Unterweisung. 39) magni-
 ficent, prächtig.

and the next morning early, miss Wilmot desired to walk with me in the ⁴⁰garden, which was ⁴¹decorated in the modern manner. After some time ⁴²spent in ⁴³pointing out the beauties of the place, she enquired, ⁴⁴with seeming unconcern, when last I had heard from my son George. „Alas! „Madam,“ cried I, „he has now been near three „years absent, without ever writing to his friends „or me. Where he is I know not; perhaps I „shall never see him or happiness more. No, „my dear madam, we shall never more see such „pleasing hours as were once spent by our fire- „side at Wakefield. My little family are now „dispersing very fast. and ⁴⁵poverty has brought „not only ⁴⁶want, but ⁴⁷infamy upon us.“ The good natured girl let fall a tear at this account; but as I saw her possessed of ⁴⁸too much sensibility, I ⁴⁹forbore a ⁵⁰more minute detail of our ⁵¹sufferings. It was, however, some consolation to me to find that time had made no ⁵²alteration in her affections, and that she had rejected several

40) the garden, der Garten. 41) to decorate, auszieren.

42) spent part. irr. von to spend, zubringen. 43) to point out, zeigen. 44) with seeming unconcern, mit scheinbarer Gleichgültigkeit. 45) the poverty, die Armuth. 46) the want, der Mangel. 47) the infamy, die Schande. 48) too much sensibility, zu viele Empfindsamkeit. 49) forbore imp. irr. von to forbear, vermeiden. 50) a more minute detail, eine genauere Erzählung. 51) the sufferings, die Leiden. 52) the alteration, die Aenderung.

matches that had been made her since our leaving her part of the country. She led me round all the ⁵³extensive ⁵⁴improvements of the place, pointing to the several ⁵⁵walks and ⁵⁶arbours, and at the same time ⁵⁷catching from every object a hint for some new question ⁵⁸relative to my son. In this manner we spent the ⁵⁹forenoon, till the ⁶⁰bell ⁶¹summoned us in to dinner, where we found the ⁶²manager of the strolling company that I mentioned before, who was come to dispose of ⁶³tickets for the ⁶⁴fair Penitent, which was to be acted that evening, the ⁶⁵part of Horatio by a young gentleman who had never appeared on any stage. He seemed to be very warm in the ⁶⁶praises of the ⁶⁷new performer, and averred, that he never saw any who ⁶⁸bid so fair for excellence. Acting, he observed, was not learned in a day; „But this „gentleman,“ continued he, „seems born to ⁶⁹tread

- 53) extensive, ausgedehnt. 54) the improvement, die Verbesserung. 55) a walk, ein Spaziergang, eine Allee. 56) an arbour, eine Laube. 57) to catch a hint, Gelegenheit, Anlaß nehmen. 58) relative, in Bezug. 59) the forenoon (fohrnuhn), der Vormittag. 60) the bell, die Glocke. 61) to summon, auffordern, erinnern. 62) the manager, der Director. 63) a ticket, ein Billet. 64) the fair penitent, die schöne Büßende. 65) the part, die Rolle. 66) the praises, das Lob. 67) the new performer, der neue Schauspieler. 68) to bid fair for excellence, vortreffliche Erwartungen geben. 69) to tread, betreten.

„the stage. His voice, his figure, and attitudes, „are all admirable. We caught him up acciden- „tally in our ⁷⁰ journey down.“ This account, in some measure, excited our curiosity, and, at the entreaty of the ladies, I was prevailed upon to accompany them to the ⁷¹ playhouse, which was no other than a ⁷² barn. As the company with which I went was ⁷³ incontestably the ⁷⁴ chief of the place, we were received with the greatest respect, and placed in the ⁷⁵ front seat of the theatre, where we sate for some time with no small impatience to see Horatio make his appearance. The new performer advanced at last, and let parents think of my sensations by their own, when I found it was my unfortunate son. ⁷⁶ He was going to begin, when, turning his eyes upon the ⁷⁷ audience, he perceived Miss Wilmot and me, and stood at once ⁷⁸ speechless and ⁷⁹ immoveable. The ⁸⁰ actors behind the ⁸¹ scene, who ascribed this pause to his natural timidity, attempted to encourage him, but

- 70) the journey down, die Reise hieher. 71) the playhouse, das Schauspielhaus. 72) a barn, eine Scheune. 73) incontestably, ohne Widerspruch. 74) the chief, das Haupt. 75) the front seat, der Vorderstz. 76) he was going to begin, er wollte eben anfangen. 77) the audience, die Zuhörer. 78) speechless, sprachlos. 79) immoveable, unbeweglich. 80) the actor, der Schauspieler. 81) the scene (sühn), die Scene.

instead of going on, he ⁸²burst into a flood of tears, and retired off the stage. I don't know what were my feelings on this occasion; for they succeeded with too much ⁸⁵rapidity for description: but I was soon awaked from this disagreeable reverie by Miss Wilmot, who, ⁸⁴pale and with a ⁸⁵trembling voice, desired me to conduct her back to her uncle's. When got home, Mr. Arnold, who was as yet a stranger to our extraordinary behaviour, being informed that the new performer was my son, sent his coach, and an invitation, for him; and as he persisted in ⁸⁶his refusal to appear again upon the stage, the players put another in his place, and we soon had him with us. Mr. Arnold gave him the kindest reception, and I received him with my ⁸⁷usual transport; for I could never ⁸⁷counterfeit false resentment. Miss Wilmot's reception was mixed with seeming ⁸⁹neglect, and yet I could perceive she acted a ⁹⁰studied part. The tumult in her mind seemed not yet abated; she said twenty ⁹²giddy things that ⁹⁵looked like

82) burst imp. irr. von to burst into a flood (flod) of tears, in eine Thränenfluth ausbrechen. 83) the rapidity, die Schnelligkeit. 84) pale, blaß. 85) trembling, gitternd. 86) the refusal, die Verweigerung. 87) the usual transport, die gewöhnliche Freude. 88) to counterfeit (faunterfikt) false resentment, sich zum Schein böse stellen. 89) the neglect, die Nachlässigkeit. 90) a studied part, eine gezwungene Rolle. 91) abated, niedergeschlagen. 92) giddy, leichtsinnig, unbesonnen. 93) to look like joy, wie Fröhlichkeit aussehen.

joy, and then laughed loud at her own ⁹⁴ want of meaning. At intervals she would take a ⁹⁵ sly peep at the ⁹⁶ glafs, as if happy in the ⁹⁷ consciousness of unresisted beauty, and often would ask questions, without giving any manner of attention to the answers.

CHAP. XX.

The history of a philosophic ⁹⁸ vagabond, pursuing novelty, but losing content.

AFTER we had supped, Mrs Arnold politely offered to send a couple of her footmen for my son's ⁹⁹ baggage, which he at first seemed to ¹⁰⁰ decline, but ¹ upon her pressing the request, he was obliged to inform her, that a ² stick and a ³ wallet were all the ⁴ moveable things upon this ⁵ earth that he could ⁶ boast of. „Why, ay my son,“ cried I, „you left me but poor, and poor I find you are „come back; and yet I make no doubt you have „seen a great deal of the world.“ — „Yes, Sir,“

94) the want of meaning, der Mangel an Sinn. 95) a sly peep, ein verstohlener Blick. 96) the glafs, der Spiegel. 97) the consciousness, das Bewußtseyn. 98) a vagabond, ein Landstreicher. 99) the baggage, das Gepäck. 100) to decline, ablehnen. 1) upon her pressing the request, als sie auf ihrer Bitte bestand. 2) a stick, ein Stab. 3) a wallet, ein Quersack. 4) moveable, beweglich. 5) the earth, die Erde. 6) to boast of, sich rühmen.

replied my son, „but ⁷ travelling after fortune, is
 „not the way to secure her; and, indeed, of late,
 „I have desisted from the pursuit.“ — „I fancy,
 „Sir,“ cried Mrs. Arnold, „that the account of
 „your adventures would be amusing: the first part
 „of them I have often heard from my ⁸ niece; but
 „could the company prevail for the rest, it would
 „be an ⁹ additional obligation.“ — „Madam,“
 replied my son, „I promise you the pleasure you
 „have in hearing, will not be half so great as my
 „vanity in repeating them, and yet in the whole
¹⁰ „narrative I can scarce promise you one ¹¹ adven-
 „ture, as my account is rather of what I saw than
 „what I did. The first misfortune of my life,
 „which you all know, was great; but though it
¹² „distressed, it could not ¹³ sink me. No person
 „ever had a better ¹⁴ knack at hoping than I. The
 „less kind I found fortune at one time, the more
 „I expected from her another, and being now
¹⁵ „at the bottom of her wheel, every new revo-
 „lution might ¹⁶ lift, but could not ¹⁷ depress me.
 „I proceeded, therefore, towards London in a fine

7) to travel after fortune, dem Glücke nachreisen. 8) the
 niece, die Nichte. 9) an additional obligation, eine noch
 größere Verbindlichkeit. 10) the narrative, die Erzählung.
 11) an adventure, ein Abenteuer. 12) to distress, un-
 glücklich machen. 13) to sink, niedersinken. 14) a knack,
 ein Vortheil, Wissenschaft. 15) at the bottom of her
 wheel, auf der untern Seite ihres Rades. 16) to lift,
 in die Höhe heben. 17) to depress, unterdrücken.

„morning, no way ¹⁸ uneasy about to morrow, but
 „cheerful as the ¹⁹ birds that ²⁰ carolled ²¹ by the
 „road, and ²² comforted myself with reflecting,
 „that London was the ²³ mart where abilities of
 „every kind were sure of meeting ²⁴ distinction
 „and reward.“

„Upon my arrival in town, Sir, my first care
 „was to deliver your letter of recommendation to
 „our cousin, who was himself in little better cir-
 „cumstances than I. My first scheme, you know,
 „Sir, was to be ²⁵ usher at an academy, and I
 „asked his advice on the affair. Our cousin re-
 ceived the proposal with a ²⁶ true Sardonic grin.
 „Ay, cried he, this is indeed a very pretty ²⁷ career,
 „that has been ²⁸ chalked out for you. I have
 „been an usher at a ²⁹ boarding school myself;
 „and may ³⁰ I die by an anodyne necklace, but I
 „had rather be an ³¹ under turnkey in ³² Newgate.

18) uneasy, bekümmert. 19) the bird, der Vogel. 20) to
 carol, singen, schreien. 21) by the road, am Wege.
 22) to comfort, trösten. 23) the mart, der Jahrmarkt.
 24) the distinction, die Auszeichnung. 25) an usher at
 an academy, ein Unterlehrer bey einer Erziehungsan-
 stalt. 26) a true Sardonic grin, ein böshafteſes Gelächter.
 27) a career, eine Laufbahn. 28) to chalk (tſchahk)
 out; vorzeichnen, entwerfen. 29) a boarding (bohding)
 school, eine Koſtſchule. 30) to die by an anodyne neck-
 lace, an einer weichen Halsbinde ſterben. 31) an under
 turnkey, der Unterſchließer. 32) Newgate (Nuhgäth),
 ein bekanntes Gefängniß für die Miſſethäter in England.

„I was up ³³early and late; I was ³⁴brow-beat
 „by the master, hated for my ³⁵ugly face by the
 „mistress, ³⁶worried by the boys within, and never
 „permitted to ³⁷stir out to ³⁸meet civility abroad.
 „But are you sure you are fit for a ³⁹school?
 „Let me examine you a little. Have you been
⁴⁰„bred apprentice to the business?“ „No.“ Then
 „you ⁴¹won't do for a school. Can you ⁴²dress
 „the boys hair?“ „No.“ „Then you won't do
 „for a school. Have you had the ⁴³small-pox?“
 „No.“ „Then you won't do for a school. Can
 „you ⁴⁴lie three in a bed?“ „No.“ „Then you
 „will never do for a school. Have you ⁴⁵got a
 „good stomach?“ „Yes.“ „Then you will by no
 „means do for a school. No, Sir, if you ⁴⁶are
 „for a genteel easy profession, ⁴⁷bind yourself

33) I was up early and late, ich war frühe und spät auf.
 34) browbeat (brohbett), sauer angesehen. 35) ugly, häßlich. 36) to worry, herumreißen. 37) to stir out, ausgehen. 38) to meet civility, Höflichkeit finden.
 39) a school (skuhl), eine Schule. 40) to be bred apprentice to the business, als Lehrling zu einem Geschäfte erzogen worden seyn. 41) you won't (would not) do for a school, ihr taugt nichts für eine Schule. 42) to dress the hair, die Haare zurechtmachen, frisiren. 43) the small pox, die Kinderpocken. 44) to lie three in a bed, zu drey in einem Bette schlafen. 45) to get a good stomach, einen guten Appetit haben. 46) to be for a genteel easy profession, eine angenehme und leichte Beschäftigung wünschen. 47) to bind himself an apprentice, sich in die Lehre begeben.

„seven years as an apprentice to turn a ⁴⁸cutler's
 „wheel; but avoid a school by any means. Yet
 „come, continued he, I see you are a ⁴⁹lad of
 „spirit and some ⁵⁰learning, what do you think
 „of ⁵¹commencing author, like me? You have
 „read in books, no doubt, of ⁵²men of genius
⁵³„starving at the trade: At present I'll shew you
 „forty very dull fellows ⁵⁴about town that live
 „by it ⁵⁵in opulence. All honest ⁵⁶jog-trot men,
 „who go on ⁵⁷smoothly and ⁵⁸dully, and write
 „history and politics, and are ⁵⁹praised: men,
 „Sir, who, had they been bred ⁶⁰cobblers, would
 „all their lives have only ⁶¹mended shoes, but
 „never made them.“

„Finding that there was no great degree of
 „gentility affixed to the character of an usher, I
 „resolved to accept his proposal; and having the

Q 2

48) a cutler, ein Messerschmidt. 49) a lad of spirit, ein geistvoller Junge. 50) the learning (lerning), die Gelehrsamkeit. 51) to commence author, ein Schriftsteller werden. 52) a man of genius, ein Mann von Genie. 53) to starve at the trade, bey dem Geschäfte verhungern. 54) about town, in der Stadt. 55) in opulence, in Ueberfluß. 56) jog-trot, von gewöhnlichem Schlag. 57) smoothly, langsam. 58) dully, einfältig. 59) to praise, loben. 60) a cobbler, ein Schuhmacher. 61) to mend shoes (schuhs), Schuhe ausbessern.

„highest respect for literature, ⁶² hailed the ⁶³ an-
 „tiqua mater of Grubstreet with reverence. I thought
 „it my glory to pursue a tract ⁶⁴ which Dryden
 „and Otway ⁶⁵ trod before me. I considered the
⁶⁶ „goddess of this ⁶⁷ region as the ⁶⁸ parent of ex-
 „cellence; and however an ⁶⁹ intercourse with the
 „world might give us ⁷⁰ good sense, the poverty
 „she granted I supposed to be the ⁷¹ nurse of ge-
 „nius! ⁷² Big with these reflections, I sate down,
 „and finding that the best things remained to be
 „said on the ⁷³ wrong side, I resolved to write
 „a book that should be wholly new. I therefore
⁷⁴ „drest up three ⁷⁵ paradoxes with some ⁷⁶ inge-
 „nuity. They were ⁷⁷ false, indeed, but they
 „were new. The ⁷⁸ jewels of truth have been so
 „often ⁷⁹ imported by others, that nothing was

62) to hail, begrüßen. 63) the antiqua mater of Grubstreet
 (Grobstricht), die alte Beschützerin von Grubstreet
 (eine Straße in London, das Quartier vieler Schrift-
 steller). 64) a tract, eine Bahn. 65) trod imp. irr. von
 to tread (tredd), betreten. 66) the goddess, die Göttin.
 67) the region, die Gegend. 68) the parent, die Mut-
 ter. 69) the intercourse, der Umgang. 70) good sense,
 gesunder Menschenverstand. 71) the nurse, die Säug-
 amme. 72) big, aufgeblasen. 73) on the wrong side,
 auf der falschen Seite. 74) to drest up, aufstutzen.
 75) a paradox, ein widersprechender Satz. 76) the inge-
 nuity, die Freimüthigkeit. 77) false, falsch. 78) the
 jewels (dschuels), die Juwelen. 79) to import, ein-
 führen.

„left for me to import but some splendid things
 „that at a distance looked ⁸⁰every bit as well.
⁸¹„Witness, ⁸²you powers what fancied impor-
 „tance sate ⁸³perched upon my ⁸⁴quill while I
 „was writing. The whole learned world, I made
 „no doubt, would rise to oppose my systems;
 „but then I was prepared to oppose the whole
 „learned world. Like the ⁸⁵porcupine I sate ⁸⁶self-
 „collected, with a quill ⁸⁷pointed against every
⁸⁸„opposer.“

„Well said, my boy,“ cried I, „and what
 „subject did you ⁸⁹treat upon? I hope you did
 „not pass over the importance of Monogamy.
 „But I interrupt, ⁹⁰go on; you ⁹¹published your
 „paradoxes; well, and what did the learned world
 „say to your paradoxes?“

„Sir,“ replied my son, „the learned world
 „said nothing to my paradoxes; nothing at all,
 „Sir. Every man of them was employed in praising
 „his friends and himself, or condemning his ene-
 „mies; and unfortunately, as I had neither, I suf-
 „fered the cruellest mortification, ⁹²neglect.“

- 80) every bit, in jeder Hinsicht. 81) to witness, bezeugen.
 82) you powers, ihr himmlischen Mächte. 83) to perch
 ruhen, liegen. 84) the quill, der Federkiel. 85) the
 porcupine, das Stachelschwein. 86) self collected, in
 mich selbst gesammelt. 87) to point, richten. 88) the
 opposer der Gegner. 89) to treat upon, behandeln.
 90) to go on, fortfahren. 91) to publish, herausgeben.
 92) neglect, Vernachlässigung.

„As I was ⁹³ meditating one day in a ⁹⁴ coffee-
 „house on the fate of my paradoxes, a little man
 „happening to enter the room, placed himself in
 „the ⁹⁵ box before me, and after some ⁹⁶ prelimi-
 „nary discourse, finding me to be a scholar, ⁹⁷ drew
 „out a ⁹⁸ bundle of proposals, begging me to sub-
 „scribe to a new edition he was going to give the
 „world of ⁹⁹ Propertius, with notes. This demand
 „necessarily produced a reply that I had no money;
 „and that confession led him to ¹⁰⁰ enquire into
 „the nature of my expectations. Finding that my
 „expectations were just as great as my purse, I
 „see, cried he, you are unacquainted with the
 „town, I'll teach you a part of it. Look at these
 „proposals, upon these very proposals I have sub-
 „sisted ¹ very comfortably ² for twelve years. The
 „moment a ³ nobleman returns from his ⁴ travels,

93) to meditate, nachdenken. 94) a coffeehouse (Kaffeehaus), ein Kaffeehaus. 95) the box, der Verschlag. 96) preliminary, vorläufig. 97) drew imp. irr, von to draw out, herausziehen. 98) a bundle of proposals, ein Paß Vorschläge. 99) Propertius, ein bekannter römischer Dichter. 100) to enquire into the nature of my expectations, sich nach der Beschaffenheit meiner Erwartungen erkundigen. 1) very comfortably, auf eine sehr erträgliche Art. 2) for twelve years, zwölf Jahre lang. 3) a nobleman, ein Edelmann. 4) the travels, die Reisen.

„a ⁵Creolian arrives from ⁶Jamaica, or ⁷a dowager
 „from her ⁸country seat, I ⁹strike for a subscrip-
 „tion. I first ¹⁰besiege their hearts with flattery,
 „and then ¹¹pour in my proposals at the ¹²breach.
 „If they subscribe readily the first time, I renew
 „my request to beg a ¹³dedication fee. If they
 „let me have that, I ¹⁴smite them once more for
¹⁵„engraving their ¹⁶coat of arms ¹⁷at the top.
 „Thus, continued he, I live by vanity, and laugh
 „at it. But between ourselves, I am now too
 „well known, I should be glad to ¹⁸borrow your
 „face a bit; a nobleman of distinction has just re-
 „turned from Italy; my face is ¹⁹familiar to
 „his ²⁰porter; but if you bring this ²¹copy of
 „verses, ²²my life for it you succeed, and we
 „divide the ²³spoil.“

- 5) a Creolian, ein Kreole, (Eingeborne der westindischen Inseln). 6) Jamaica (Tschimáká), Hauptbesitzung der Engländer in Westindien. 7) a dowager (Dobätscher), eine Wittve. 8) the country seat, der Landsitz. 9) to strike for a subscription, nach einer Subscription haschen. 10) to besiege, belagern. 11) to pour in, eingießen. 12) the breach, die Bresche. 13) a dedication fee, eine Dedications-Gabe. 14) to smite, schlagen, treffen, plagen. 15) to engrave, in Kupfer stechen. 16) the coat of arms, der Wappen. 17) at the top, voran auf den Titel. 18) to borrow a face a bit, ein Gesicht auf eine kurze Zeit leihen. 19) familiar, bekannt. 20) the porter, der Thürhüter. 21) a copy of verses, eine Abschrift von Versen. 22) my life for it, ich wette mein Leben daran. 23) the spoil, der Raub.

²⁴ „Bless us, George,“ cried I, „and is this
 „the employment of poets now! Do men of their
 „exalted talents thus ²⁵ stoop to beggary! Can they
 „so far ²⁶ disgrace their ²⁷ calling, as to make
 „a ²⁸ vile traffic of praise for bread?“

„O no, Sir,“ returned he, „a true poet can
 „never be so base; for wherever there is genius
 „there is pride. The creatures I now describe
 „are only ²⁹ beggars in rhyme. The real poet, as
 „he ³⁰ braves every ³¹ hardship ³² for fame, so he
 „is equally a ³³ coward to contempt, and none
 „but those who are unworthy of protection ³⁴ con-
 „descend to ³⁵ solicit it.“

„Having a mind too proud to stoop to such
 „indignities, and yet a fortune too humble to
³⁶ „hazard a ³⁷ second attempt for fame, I was
 „now obliged to take a ³⁸ middle course, and
 „write for bread. But I was ³⁹ unqualified for a

- 24) Bless us, Gott behüte uns. 25) to stoop to beggary, sich zum Betteln herablassen. 26) to disgrace, entehren. 27) the calling, der Beruf. 28) a vile traffic, ein schändlicher Handel. 29) beggars in rhyme, Bettler in Reimen. 30) to brave, trotzen. 31) a hardship, eine Schwierigkeit. 32) for fame, um des Ruhms willen. 33) a coward to contempt, furchtsam gegen Verachtung. 34) to condescend, sich erniedrigen. 35) to solicit, bitten. 36) to hazard, wagen. 37) a second attempt, ein zweyter Versuch. 38) a middle course, ein Mittelweg. 39) unqualified, untüchtig.

„profession where ⁴⁰ mere industry alone was to
⁴¹ „ensure success. I could not suppress my ⁴²lurk-
 „ing passion for applause; but usually consumed
 „that time in efforts after excellence which ⁴³ takes
 „up but little room, when it should have been
 „more advantageously employed in the ⁴⁴diffusive
 „productions of ⁴⁵fruitful mediocrity. My little
 „pieces would therefore ⁴⁶come forth in the ⁴⁷midst
 „of ⁴⁸periodical publication, unnoticed and un-
 „known. The public were more importantly em-
 „ployed than to observe the ⁴⁹easy simplicity of
 „my ⁵⁰style, or the harmony of my periods.
 „Sheet after ⁵¹sheet was thrown off to ⁵²oblivion.
 „My ⁵³essays were ⁵⁴buried among the essays
 „upon liberty, ⁵⁵eastern tales, and ⁵⁶cures for
 „the bite of a mad dog; while Philautos, Phila-
 „lethes, Philelutheros and Philantropos, all wrote
 „better, because they wrote ⁵⁷faster, than I.“

40) mere (müßig) industry, bloße Betriebsamkeit. 41) to ensure, versichern. 42) lurking, brennend. 43) to take up but little room, nur wenig Raum einnehmen. 44) diffusive, weitläufig. 45) fruitful mediocrity, fruchtbare Mittelmäßigkeit. 46) to come forth, herauskommen. 47) in the midst, mitten unter. 48) periodical publication, periodische Schriften. 49) the easy simplicity, die leichte Simplizität. 50) the style, der Styl. 51) the sheet, der Bogen. 52) the oblivion, die Vergessenheit. 53) the essay, der Versuch. 54) to bury, begraben. 55) eastern (ihstern) tales, morgenländische Erzählungen. 56) a cure for the bite of a mad dog, ein Mittel für den tollen Hundebiß. 57) fast, geschwind.

„Now, therefore, I began to associate with
 „none but ⁵⁸disappointed authors, like myself,
 „who praised, ⁵⁹deplored, and despised each other.
 „The satisfaction we found in every ⁶⁰celebrated
 „writer's attempts, was ⁶¹inversely as their merits.
 „I found that no genius ⁶²in another could please
 „me. My unfortunate paradoxes had entirely
⁶³„dried up that source of comfort. I could neither
 „read nor write with satisfaction; for excellence
 „in another was my ⁶⁴aversion, and writing was
 „my ⁶⁵trade.

„In the midst of these ⁶⁶gloomy reflections,
 „as I was one day sitting on a ⁶⁷bench in ⁶⁸St.
 „James's park, a young gentleman of distinction,
 „who had been my intimate acquaintance at the
⁶⁹„university, approached me. We saluted each
 „other with some ⁷⁰hesitation, he almost ashamed
 „of being known to one who ⁷¹made so shabby
 „an appearance; and I afraid of a ⁷²repulse. But

- 58) disappointed, unglücklich. 59) to deplore, beklagen.
 60) celebrated, berühmt. 61) inversely, in umgekehr-
 tem Verhältniß. 62) in another, bey einem andern.
 63) to dry up, austrocknen. 64) the aversion, der Wi-
 derwille. 65) the trade, das Geschäft, Handwerk.
 66) gloomy, düster. 67) a bench, eine Bank. 68) St.
 James park, ein sehr besuchter Spazierort in London.
 69) the university, die Universität. 70) the hesitation,
 das Zaudern, der Anstand. 71) to make so shabby an
 appearance, ein so erbärmliches Ansehen haben. 72) a
 repulse, eine Abweisung.

„my suspicions soon ⁷³vanished; for ⁷⁴Ned Thornhill was ⁷⁵at the bottom a very good natured fellow.“

„What did you say, George?“ interrupted I. „Thornhill, was not that his name? It can certainly be no other than my landlord.“ — „Bless me,“ cried Mrs. Arnold, is Mr. Thornhill so near a neighbour of yours? He has long been a friend in our family, and we expect a visit from him shortly.“

„My friend's first care,“ continued my son, „was to ⁷⁶alter my appearance by a very ⁷⁷fine suit of his own cloaths, and then I was admitted to his table ⁷⁸upon the footing of ⁷⁹half-friend, ⁸⁰half-underling. My business was to attend him at ⁸¹auctions, to ⁸²put him in spirits when he ⁸³sate for his picture, ⁸⁴to take the left hand in his chariot when not filled by another, and to assist at ⁸⁵tattering a kip, as the ⁸⁶phrase

73) to vanish, verschwinden. 74) Ned für Eduard, Eduard.

75) at the bottom, im Grunde. 76) to alter, verändern. 77) a suit of his own cloaths, ein Anzug von seinen eigenen Kleidern. 78) upon the footing, auf den Fuß. 79) half-friend, 80) half-underling, halb Freund, halb Diener. 81) an auctions (abfisch'n), eine Vergantung. 82) to put in spirits, in gute Laune bringen. 83) to sit for his picture, sich mahlen lassen. 84) to take the left in a chariot, die linke Seite in einem Wagen einnehmen. 85) to tatter a kip, einen lustigen Streich machen. 86) the phrase, der Ausdruck, die Benennung.

„was, when he had a mind for a ⁸⁷frolic. Besides
 „this, I had twenty other little employments in
 „the family. I was to do ⁸⁸many small things
⁸⁹„without bidding; ⁹⁰to carry the cork-screw;
 „to ⁹¹stand godfather to all the butler's children;
 „to sing when I was bid; to ⁹²be never out of
 „humour; always to be ⁹³humble, and, if I could,
 „to be very happy.“

„In this ⁹⁴honourable ⁹⁵post, however, I was
 „not without a ⁹⁶rival. A ⁹⁷captain of marines,
 „who was form^d for the place by nature, op-
 „posed me in my ⁹⁸patron's affections. His mo-
 „ther had been ⁹⁹laundress to a ¹⁰⁰man of quality,
 „and thus he early acquired a taste for ¹pimping
 „and ²pedigree. As this gentleman made it the
 „study of his life to be acquainted with lords,
 „though he was ³dismissed from several for his
 „stupidity; yet he found many of them who were

87) a frolic, ein Scherz. 88) many small things, viele Kleinigkeiten. 89) without bidding, ungeheissen. 90) to carry the cork-screw, den Korkzieher holen. 91) to stand godfather, zu Gevatter stehen. 92) to be never out of humour, niemals übler Laune seyn. 93) humble, demüthig. 94) honourable (annerd'el), ehrenvoll. 95) a post, ein Posten. 96) a rival (reth'el), ein Nebenbuhler. 97) a captain (käpt'n) of marines, ein Seekapitain. 98) the patron, der Gönner. 99) a laundress eine Wäscherin. 100) a man of quality, ein Mann von Stande. 1) to pimp, fuppeln. 2) the pedigree, die Genealogie. 3) to dismiss, entlassen.

„as dull as himself, that permitted his assiduities.
 „As flattery was his trade, he practised it with
 „the ⁴easiest address imaginable; but it came
⁶„aukward and ⁶stiff from me; and as every day
 „my patron's desire of flattery encreased, so every
⁷„hour being better acquainted with his defects,
 „I became more unwilling to give it. Thus ⁸I was
 „once more fairly going to ⁹give up the field to
 „the captain, when my friend found occasion for
 „my assistance. This was nothing less than to
¹⁰„fight a duel for him, with a gentleman whose
 „sister it was pretended He had ¹¹used ill. I rea-
 „dily complied with his request, and though I see
 „you are displeased at my conduct, yet as it was
 „a ¹²debt ¹³indispensably ¹⁴due to friendship, I
 „could not refuse. I undertook the affair, ¹⁵dis-
 „armed my antagonist, and soon after had the
 „pleasure of finding that the lady was only a
¹⁶„woman of the town and the ¹⁷fellow her

- 4) the easiest address imaginable, die leichteste Art, die sich denken läßt. 5) aukward (ahfwärd), ungeschickt, tölpisch. 6) stiff, steif. 7) the hour (aur), die Stunde. 8) I was once more fairly going, ich war noch einmal sehr nahe daran. 9) to give up the field, den Platz räumen. 10) to fight (fecht) a duel, sich in einem Zweikampfe schlagen. 11) to use ill, übel behandeln. 12) a debt (bett), eine Schuld. 13) indispensably, unumgänglich. 14) due, schuldig, gebührend. 15) to disarm, entwaffnen. 16) a woman of the town, ein Frauenzimmer von zweydeutigem Rufe. 17) the fellow, der Bursche.

¹⁸ „bully and a ¹⁹ sharper. ²⁰ This piece of service was „repaid with the ²¹ warmest professions of gratitude; but as my friend was to leave town in a „few days, he knew no other method of serving „me, but by recommending me to his uncle Sir „William Thornhill, and another ²² nobleman of „great distinction, who enjoyed a post under the ²³ „government. When he was gone, my first „care was to carry his ²⁴ recommendatory letter to „his uncle, a man whose character for every virtue „was ²⁵ universal, yet ²⁶ just. I was received by „his servants with the most ²⁷ hospitable ²⁸ smiles; „for the looks of the ²⁹ domestics ever transmit „their master's benevolence. Being ³⁰ shewn into „a ³¹ grand apartment, where Sir William soon „came to me, I delivered my ³² message and letter, „which he read, and after ³³ pausing some mi-

- 18) a bully, ein Eisenfresser, ein Beschützer liederlicher Weibspersonen. 19) a sharper, ein listiger Betrüger. 20) a piece of service (piès af serwis) ein Dienst. 21) a warm profession of gratitude, eine warme Versicherung der Dankbarkeit. 22) a nobleman, ein Edelmann. 23) the government, die Regierung. 24) a recommendatory letter, ein Empfehlungsbrief. 25) whose character for every virtue was universal, der als der tugendhafteste Mann überall bekannt war. 26) just, gerecht. 27) hospitable, gastfreundschaftlich. 28) a smile, ein Lächeln. 29) the domestics, die Hausbedienten. 30) to show in einführen. 31) a grand apartment, ein großes Zimmer. 32) the message, die Botschaft. 33) to pause (pahs), inne halten.

„nutes. Pray, Sir, cried he, inform me what you
 „have done for my ³⁴kinsman, to deserve this
 „warm recommendation? But I suppose, Sir,
 „I ³⁵guess your merits, you have ³⁶fought for
 „him; and so you would expect a reward from
 „me, for being the instrument of his vices. I
 „wish, ³⁷sincerely wish, that my present refusal
 „may be some punishment for your ³⁸guilt: but
 „still more, that it may be some ³⁹inducement
 „to your repentance. — The severity of this ⁴⁰rebuke
 „I ⁴¹bore patiently, because, I knew it was just.
 „My whole expectations now, therefore, lay in
 „my letter to the great man. As the doors of
 „the ⁴²nobility are almost ever ⁴³beset with
⁴⁴„beggars, all ready to ⁴⁵thrust in some sly pe-
 „tition, I found it no easy matter to ⁴⁶gain ad-
 „mittance. However, after ⁴⁷bribing the servants
 „with ⁴⁸half my worldly fortune, I was at last

- 34) a kinsman, ein Verwandter. 35) to guess, errathen.
 36) fought (faht) imp. irr. von to fight, fechten, sich
 schlagen. 37) sincerely (sinsihrl), aufrichtig. 38) the
 guilt, die Schuld, das Verbrechen. 39) an inducement,
 ein Antrieb. 40) the rebuke, der Vorwurf. 41) bore
 imp. irr. von to bear. 42) the nobility, der Adel. 43) beset
 part. irr. to beset, umringen, umgeben. 44) a beggar
 (Bed'r), ein Bettler. 45) to thrust in some petition,
 eine Bittschrift aufdringen. 46) to gain admittance,
 Zutritt bekommen. 47) to bribe, bestechen. 48) half
 my worldly fortune, mein halbes Vermögen auf dieser
 Erde.

„shewn into a ⁴⁹spacious apartment, my letter
 „being previously sent up for his lordship's in-
 „spection. During this ⁵⁰anxious interval I had
 „full time to look round me. Every thing was
 „grand, and of happy ⁵¹contrivance: the paintings,
 „the ⁵²furniture, the ⁵³gildings ⁵⁴petrified me
 „with ⁵⁵awe, and raised my ⁵⁶idea of the ⁵⁷owner.
 „Ah, thought I to ⁵⁸myself, how very great must
 „the possessor of all these things be, who carries
 „in his head ⁵⁹the business of the state, and whose
 „house displays half the ⁶⁰wealth of a kingdom:
 „sure his genius must be ⁶¹unfathomable! During
 „these ⁶²awful reflections I heard a ⁶³step ⁶⁴come
 „heavily forward. Ah, this is the great man
 „himself! No, it was only a ⁶⁵chambermaid.
 „Another foot was heard soon after. ⁶⁶This must
 „be he! No, it was only the great man's ⁶⁷valet

49) spacious, geräumig. 50) anxious, ängstlich. 51) the contrivance, die Erfindung. 52) the furniture (fornitier), die Geräthschaften. 53) the gilding, die Vergoldung. 54) to petrify, versteinern. 55) the awe (ah), die Ehrfurcht. 56) the idea (eikä), die Vorstellung. 57) the owner, der Eigenthümer. 58) to myself, bey mir selbst. 59) the business of the state, die Staatsgeschäfte. 60) the wealth (wellth), der Reichthum. 61) unfathomable, unergründlich. 62) awful (ahful), ehrerbietig. 63) a step, ein Schritt. 64) to come heavily forward, sich langsam nähern. 65) a chambermaid (tschämbermäd), ein Kammermädchen. 66) his must be he, dieß muß er seyn. 67) the valet de chambre, der Kammerdiener.

„de chambre. At last his lordship actually made
 „his appearance. Are you, cried he, the bearer
 „of ⁶⁸this here letter? I answered with a ⁶⁹bow.
 „I learn by this, continued he, as how that —
 „But just at that instant a servant delivered him
 „a ⁷⁰card, and without taking farther notice, he
 „went out of the room, and left me to ⁷¹digest
 „my own happiness ⁷²at leisure. I saw no more
 „of him, till told by a footman that his lordship
 „was going to his coach at the door. Down I
 „immediately followed, and joined my voice to
 „that of three or four more, who came, like me,
 „to petition for favours. His lordship, however,
 „went too fast for us, and was ⁷³gaining his cha-
 „riot door with ⁷⁴large strides, when I ⁷⁵hal-
 „lowed out to know if I was to have any reply.
 „He was by this time got in, and ⁷⁶muttered an
 „answer, half of which only I heard, the other
 „half was lost in the ⁷⁷rattling of his chariot
⁷⁸„wheels. I ⁷⁹stood for some time with my

68) this here letter, dieser Brief hier. 69) a bow (bau),
 ein Büßling. 70) a card, eine Karte. 71) to digest,
 verdauen. 72) at leisure, mit Muße. 73) to gain the
 chariot door, die-Wagenthüre erreichen. 74) a large
 stride, ein großer Schritt. 75) to hallow out, laut ru-
 fen, sprechen. 76) to mutter an answer, eine Antwort
 her murmeln. 77) the rattling, das Geräusch. 78) the
 wheel, das Rad. 79) stood (stuhd) imp. irr. von to stand.

⁸⁰neck ⁸¹stretched out, in the ⁸²posture of one
 „that was ⁸³listening to ⁸⁴catch the ⁸⁵glorious
 „sounds, till looking round me, I found myself
 „alone at his lordship's ⁸⁶gate. “

„My patience,“ continued my son, „was now
 „quite ⁸⁷exhausted: ⁸⁸stung with the thousand in-
 „dignities I had met with, I was willing to ⁸⁹cast
 „myself away, and only wanted the ⁹⁰gulph to
 „receive me. I regarded myself as one of those
 „vile things that nature designed should be ⁹¹thrown
 „by into her ⁹²lumber room, there to perish in
 „obscurity. I had still, however, half a guinea
 „left, and of that I thought fortune herself should
 „not deprive me: but in order to be sure of this,
 „I was resolved to go instantly and spend it while
 „I had it, and then ⁹³trust to occurrences for the
 „rest. As I was going along with this resolution,
 „it happened that Mr. Crispe's ⁹⁴office seemed
⁹⁵„invitingly open to give me a welcome recep-

- 80) the neck, der Hals. 81) to stretch out, ausstrecken.
 82) the posture, die Stellung. 83) to listen, hören.
 84) to catch, auffangen. 85) the glorious sounds, die
 ruhmwürdigen Töne. 86) the gate, das Thor. 87) to
 exhaust (erhöht), erschöpfen. 88) stung imp. irr. von
 to sting, stechen, durchbohren, fränken. 89) to cast
 away, wegwerfen, wegschaffen. 90) the gulph, der Ab-
 grund. 91) to throw by, beyseite werfen. 92) the
 lumber room, die Kumpelkammer. 93) to trust to oc-
 currence, dem Zufalle vertrauen. 94) the office, das
 Comtoir. 95) invitingly, einladend.

„tion. In this office Mr. Crispe kindly offers all
 „his majesty's subjects a generous promise of ⁹⁶30 l.
 „a year, for which promise all they give in return
 „is their liberty for life, and permission to let
 „him transport them to America as ⁹⁷slaves.
 „I was happy at finding a place where I could
⁹⁸„lose my fears in desperation, and entered this
⁹⁹„cell, for it had the appearance of one, with
 „the ¹⁰⁰devotion of a ¹monastic. Here I found a
 „number of poor creatures, all in circumstances
 „like myself, expecting the arrival of Mr. Crispe,
 „representing a ²true epitome of English impa-
 „tience. Each ³untractable soul ⁴at variance with
 „fortune, ⁵wreaked her injuries on their own
 „hearts: but Mr. Crispe at last came down, and
 „all our ⁶murmurs were ⁷hushed. He ⁸deigned
 „to regard me with an air of ⁹peculiar approba-
 „tion, and indeed he was the first man who ¹⁰for
 „a month past talked to me with smiles. After

R 2

96) 30 l. a year, dreißig Pfund jährlich. 97) a slave,
 ein Sklave. 98) to lose, verlieren. 99) the cell, die
 Zelle. 100) the devotion, die Andacht. 1) a monastic,
 ein Mönch. 2) a true epitome (ipitomi), ein gedräng-
 ter Auszug. 3) untractable, unbiegsam. 4) at variance,
 im Streit. 5) to wreak (riß), rächen. 6) the mur-
 murs, das Murren. 7) to hush, stillen, beruhigen.
 8) to deign (dehn), würdigen. 9) a peculiar approba-
 tion, ein besonderer Beyfall. 10) for a month past,
 seit einem Monate.

„a few questions, he found I was fit for every
 „thing in the world. He paused a while upon
 „the properest means of providing for me, and
 „¹¹flapping his forehead, as if he had found it,
 „assured me, that there was at that time an ¹²em-
 „bassy talked of from the ¹³synod of ¹⁴Pensyl-
 „vania to the ¹⁵Chickasaw Indians, and that he
 „would ¹⁶use his interest to ¹⁷get me made se-
 „cretary. I knew in my own heart that the fel-
 „low ¹⁸lied, and yet his promise gave me pleasure,
 „there was something so ¹⁹magnificent in the sound.
 „I fairly, therefore, ²⁰divided my half guinea,
 „one half of which went to be added to his thirty
 „thousand pounds, and with the other half I re-
 „solved to go to the next tavern, to be there
 „more happy than he.“

„As I was going out with that resolution,
 „I was met at the door by the ²¹captain of a ship,
 „with whom I had formerly some little acquaint-

11) to flap his forehead (föhrhedd), sich an die Stirne schlagen. 12) an embassy, eine Gesandtschaft. 13) the synod, die Rathversammlung. 14) Pennsylvania, eine der englischen Colonien in America. 15) Chickasaw (Tschikásah) Indians, ein nordamerikanischer Völkertamm. 16) to use his interest, seinen Einfluß benutzen. 17) to get one made secretary, jemand zu der Stelle eines Secretairs verhelfen. 18) to lye, lügen. 19) magnificent, prächtig. 20) to divide, theilen. 21) a captain of a ship, ein Schiffskapitain.

„ance, and he ²² agreed to be my companion over
 „a ²³ bowl of punch. As I never chose to make
 „a ²⁴ secret of my circumstances, he assured me
 „that I ²⁵ was upon the very point of ruin, in
 „²⁶ listening to the ²⁷ office-keeper's promises: for
 „that he only designed to ²⁸ sell me to the ²⁹ plan-
 „tations. But, continued he, I fancy you might,
 „by a much shorter ³⁰ voyage, be very easily put
 „into a ³¹ genteel way of bread. ³² Take my advice.
 „My ship ³³ sails to-morrow for Amsterdam:
 „What if you go in her as a ³⁴ passenger? The
 „moment you ³⁵ land all you have to do is to
 „teach the ³⁶ Dutchmen ³⁷ English, and I'll war-
 „rant you'll get ³⁸ pupils and money enough. I sup-
 „pose you understand English, added he, by this
 „time, or the ³⁹ deuce is in it. I confidently as-
 „sured him of that; but expressed a doubt whe-

22) to agree, sich gefallen lassen. 23) over a bowl (bowl)
 of punch, bey einer Bulle Punsch. 24) a secret, ein
 Geheimniß. 25) to be upon the very point of ruin, auf
 dem Punkt des Untergangs stehen. 26) to listen, hórchen.
 27) the office-keeper, der Verwalter einer Expedition.
 28) to sell, verkaufen. 29) the plantations, die Pflanz-
 ungen. 30) a voyage, eine Reise. 31) a genteel way
 of bread, eine angenehme Art des Broderwerbs. 32) to
 take advice, Rath annehmen. 33) to sail, segeln.
 34) a passenger, ein Passagier. 35) to land, landen.
 36) the dutchmen, die Holländer. 37) english (inglisch),
 englisch. 38) a pupil, ein Bögling, Schüler. 39) the
 deuce (diuhs) is in it, es müßte mit dem Teufel zugehen.

„ther the Dutch would be willing to learn Eng-
 „lish. He affirmed with an ⁴⁰oath that they
 „were ⁴¹fond of it to distraction; and upon that
 „affirmation I agreed with his proposal, and ⁴²em-
 „barked the next day to teach the Dutch English
 „in Holland.’ The wind was fair, our voyage
 „short, and after having paid my ⁴³passage with
 „half my ⁴⁴moveables, I found myself, ⁴⁵fallen
 „as from the skies, a stranger in one of the ⁴⁶prin-
 „cipal streets of Amsterdam. In this situation I
 „was unwilling to let any time pass ⁴⁷unemployed
 „in teaching. I addressed myself therefore to two
 „or three of those I met, whose appearance seemed
 „most promising; but it was impossible to make
 „ourselves mutually understood. ⁴⁸It was not till
 „this very moment I recollected, that in ⁴⁹order
 „to teach Dutchmen English, it was necessary that
 „they should first teach me Dutch. How I came
 „to ⁵⁰overlook so obvious an objection, is to me
 „amazing; but certain it is I overlooked it.”

40) an oath, ein Eid. 41) to be fond of it to distraction,
 aufs äußerste dafür eingenommen seyn. 42) to embark,
 sich einschiffen. 43) the passage, die Ueberfahrt. 44) the
 moveables, die beweglichen Güter. 45) fallen as from the
 skies (stieß), wie von dem Himmel gefallen. 46) the
 principal street, die Hauptstraße. 47) unemployed, un-
 benutzt. 48) It was not till this very moment, erst in
 diesem Augenblicke. 49) in order, um. 50) to overlook,
 übersehen.

„This scheme thus ⁵¹blown up, I had some
 „thoughts of fairly ⁵²shipping back to England
 „again; but happening into company with an ⁵³Irish
 „student, who was returning from ⁵⁴Louvain, our
 „conversation turned upon topics of literature,
 „(for by the way it may be observed, that I al-
 „ways forgot the meanness of my circumstances
 „when I could converse upon such subjects) from
 „him I learned that there were not two men in
 „this whole university who understood ⁵⁵Greek.
 „This amazed me. I instantly resolved to travel
 „to Louvain, and there live by teaching Greek;
 „and in this design I was ⁵⁶heartened by my bro-
 „ther student, who threw out some hints that a
 „fortune might be got by it.“

„I set boldly forward the next morning. Every
 „day ⁵⁷lessened the ⁵⁸burthen of my moveables,
 „like Aesop and his ⁵⁹basket of bread; for I paid
 „them for my ⁶⁰lodgings to the Dutch as I tra-
 „velled on. When I came to Louvain, I was re-
 „solved not to go ⁶¹sneaking to the ⁶²lower pro-
 „fessors, but openly ⁶³tendered my talents to the

51) to blow up, vernichten, vereiteln. 52) to ship
 back, zurückschiffen. 53) an Irish, ein Irländer. 54) Lou-
 vain (Löwen), eine Universität in Brabant. 55) greek,
 griechisch. 56) to hearten, Herz machen, Muth ein-
 sprechen. 57) to lessen, vermindern. 58) the burthen,
 die Bürde, Last. 59) the basket of bread, der Brod-
 forb. 60) the lodging, die Beherbergung. 61) to sneak,
 kriechen. 62) low, gering. 63) to tender, anbieten.

„principal himself. I went, had ⁶⁴ admittance, and
 „offered him my service as master of the Greek
 „language, which I had been told was a ⁶⁵ desi-
 „deratum in his university. The principal seemed
 „at first to doubt of my abilities; but of these I
 „offered to convince him, by ⁶⁶ turning a part of
 „any Greek author he should ⁶⁷ fix upon into
 „Latin. Finding me perfectly earnest in my pro-
 „posal, he addressed me thus: You see me, young
 „man, continued he; I never learned Greek, and
 „I don't find that I have ever ⁶⁸ missed it. I have
 „had a ⁶⁹ doctor's cap and gown without Greek;
 „I have ten thousand ⁷⁰ florins a year without
 „Greek: I eat heartily without Greek; and in
 „short, continued he, as I don't know Greek, I
 „do not believe there is any good in it.“

„I was now too far from home to think of
 „returning; so I resolved to go forward. I had
 „some knowledge of music, with a tolerable voice,
 „and now turned what was once my amusement
 „into a present ⁷¹ means of subsistence. I passed
 „among the harmless ⁷² peasants of Flanders, and

64) the admittance, der Zutritt. 65) a desideratum, ein Bedürfnis, welches vermißt wird. 66) to turn into latin, in das Lateinische übersetzen. 67) to fix upon, bestimmen. 68) to miss, vermiffen. 69) a doctors cap and gown, ein Doctorshut und Rock. 70) a florin, ein Gulden. 71) the means of subsistence, die Nahrungsmittel. 72) a peasant (peñ't), ein Bauer.

„among such of the ⁷³French as were poor enough
 „to be very merry ; for I ever found them spright-
 „ly in proportion to their ⁷⁴wants. Whenever I
 „approached a peasant's house, ⁷⁵towards night-
 „fall, I played one of my most ⁷⁶merry tunes,
 „and that procured me not only a lodging, but
 „subsistence for the next day. I once or twice
 „attempted to play for ⁷⁷people of fashion ; but they
 „always thought my performance odious, and never
 „rewarded me even with a ⁷⁸trifle. This was to
 „me the more extraordinary, as whenever I used
 „in better days to play for company, when play-
 „ing was my amusement, my music never failed
 „to throw them into raptures, and the ladies
 „especially; but as it was now my only means, it
 „was received with contempt; a proof how ready
 „the world is to ⁷⁹under-rate those talents by
 „which a man is ⁸⁰supported.“

„In this manner I proceeded to Paris, with
 „no design but just to look about me, and then
 „to go forward. The people of Paris are much
 „fonder of strangers that have money, than of
 „those that have wit. As I ⁸¹could not boast

73) the French, die Franzosen. 74) the wants, die Be-
 dürfnisse. 75) towards nightfall (nachtsfall), gegen
 Abend. 76) a merry tune, ein lustiges Liedchen. 77) people
 of fashion, Leute von Stande. 78) a trifle, eine Klei-
 nigkeit. 79) to underrate, geringschätzen, verachten.
 80) to support, erhalten. 81) to can not boast much of either,
 sich keines von beyden sehr rühmen können.

„much of either, I was no great favourite. After
 „walking about the town four or five days, and
 „seeing the ⁸²outsides of the best houses, I was
 „preparing to leave this retreat of ⁸³venal hospi-
 „tality, when passing through one of the princi-
 „pal streets, whom should I meet but our cousin,
 „to whom you first recommended me. This meet-
 „ing was very agreeable to me, and I believe not
 „displeasing to him. He enquired into the nature
 „of my journey to Paris, and informed me of his
 „own business there, which was to collect pic-
 „tures, ⁸⁴medals, ⁸⁵intaglios, and ⁸⁶antiques of
 „all kinds, for a gentleman in London, who had
 „just ⁸⁷stept into taste and large fortune, I was
 „the more surprised at seeing our cousin ⁸⁸pitched
 „upon for this office, as he himself had often
 „assured me he knew nothing of the matter. Upon
 „asking how he had been taught the art of a ⁸⁹con-
 „noscento so very suddenly, he assured me that
 „nothing was more easy. The whole secret con-
 „sisted in a ⁹⁰strict adherence to two ⁹¹rules:
 „the one always to observe, that the picture might

82) the outside, die Außenseite. 83) venal, feil. 84) me-
 dals, seltene Münzen, Medaillen. 85) intaglio's, Ku-
 pferstiche. 86) antiques, Antiken. 87) to step into
 taste, zu Geschmack kommen. 88) to pitch (upon),
 auf etwas fallen, erwählen. 89) a connoiscento, ein
 Kenner. 90) a strict adherence, eine strenge Anhänglich-
 keit. 91) the rule, die Regel.

„have been better if the painter had taken more
 „pains; and the other, to praise the works of
 „Pietro Perugino. But, says he, as I once taught
 „you how to be an author in London, I'll now
 „undertake to instruct you in the ⁹²art of picture-
 „buying at Paris.“

„With this proposal I very readily closed, as
 „it was living, and now all my ambition was to
 „live. I went therefore to his lodgings, improved
 „my dress by his assistance, and after some time,
 „accompanied him to ⁹³auctions of pictures, where
 „the English ⁹⁴gentry were expected to be ⁹⁵pur-
 „chasers. I was not a little surprised at his inti-
 „macy with people of the best fashion, who ⁹⁶re-
 „ferred themselves to his judgment upon every
 „picture or medal, as to an ⁹⁷unerring ⁹⁸standard
 „of taste. He made very good use of my assis-
 „tance upon these occasions; for when asked his
 „opinion, he would gravely take me aside, and
 „ask mine, ⁹⁹shrug, look wise, return, and as-
 „sure the company; that he could give no opinion
 „upon an affair of so much importance. Yet there

92) the art of picture buying, die Kunst Gemälde zu kaufen.

93) an auction (Auktions), eine Verantheilung.

94) the gentry, der Adel, die Reichen.

95) a purchaser, ein Käufer.

96) to refer, sich beziehen, sich richten.

97) unerring, unfehlbar.

98) the standard, die Richtschnur, Vorschrift.

99) to shrug, die Achseln zucken.

„was sometimes an occasion for a ¹⁰⁰ more supported assurance. I remember to have seen him, „after giving his opinion that the ¹ colouring of „a picture was not mellow enough, very deliberately take a ² brush, with ³ brown varnish, that „was accidentally lying by, and ⁴ rub it over the „piece with great composure before all the company, and then ask if he had not improved „the ⁵ tints.“

„When he had finished his commission in „Paris, he left me strongly recommended to several men of distinction, as a person very proper for a travelling ⁶ tutor; and after some time „I was employed in that capacity by a gentleman „who brought his ⁷ ward to Paris, in order to set „him forward on his ⁸ tour through Europe. I was „to be the young gentleman's governor, but with „a ⁹ proviso that he should always be permitted „to govern himself. My ¹⁰ pupil in fact understood the art of ¹¹ guiding, in ¹² money concerns, „much better than I. He was ¹³ heir to a fortune

100) a more supported assurance, eine zuversichtlichere Miene. 1) the colouring, das Colorit. 2) a brush, ein Pinsel. 3) brown varnish, brauner Firniß. 4) to rub, reiben. 5) the tints, die Farben. 6) a tutor, ein Hofmeister. 7) the ward, der Mündel. 8) the tour through Europe, die Reise durch Europa. 9) a proviso, eine Klausel. 10) the pupil, der Zögling. 11) to guide, führen, leiten. 12) in money concerns, in Geldangelegenheiten. 13) the heir, der Erbe.

„of about two hundred thousand pounds, left
 „him by an uncle in the West-Indies; and his
 14 „guardians, to qualify him for the management
 „of it, had 15 bound him apprentice to an 16 attor-
 „ney. Thus avarice was his prevailing passion:
 „all his questions on the road were how 17 money
 „might be saved; which was the 18 least expensive
 „course of travel; whether any thing could be
 „bought that would 19 turn to account when dis-
 „posed of again in London. Such 20 curiosities
 „on the way as could be seen for nothing he was
 „ready enough to look at: but if the sight of
 „them was to be paid for, he usually asserted that
 „he had been told they were not worth seeing.
 „He never paid a 21 bill that he would not observe,
 „how 22 amazingly expensive travelling was, and
 „all this though he was not yet twenty-one. When
 „arrived at 23 Leghorn, as we took a walk to look
 „at the 24 port and 25 shipping, he enquired the
 „expence of the passage 26 by sea home to England.

- 14) the guardian, der Vormund. 15) to bind one appren-
 tice, jemand in die Lehre bringen. 16) an attorney, ein
 Anwalt, Procurator. 17) to save money, Geld sparen.
 18) the least expensive course of travel, die wohlfeilste
 Reiseroute. 19) to turn to account, glücklich, vortheil-
 haft ausschlagen. 20) a curiosity, eine Merkwürdigkeit.
 21) a bill, eine Rechnung. 22) amazingly expensive,
 erstaunlich theuer. 23) Leghorn, Livorno, ein Hafen
 im Grossherzogthum Toskana. 24) the port, der Hafen.
 25) the shipping, die Schiffe. 26) by sea, zur See.

„This he was informed was but a trifle, compared
 „to his returning by land, he was therefore unable
 „to ²⁷ withstand the temptation; so paying me the
 „small part of my ²⁸ salary that was ²⁹ due, he
 „took leave, and embarked with only one ³⁰ atten-
 „dant for London.“

„I now therefore ~~was~~ left once more ³¹ upon
 „the world at large; but then it was a thing I
 „was used to. However my skill in music could
 „³² avail me nothing in a country where every
 „peasant was a better musician than I; but by
 „this time I had acquired another talent, which
 „answered my purpose as well, and this was a
 „³³ skill in disputation. In all the foreign uni-
 „versities and ³⁴ convents, there are upon certain
 „days philosophical ³⁵ theses maintained against
 „every ³⁶ adventitious disputant; for which, if the
 „champion opposes with any ³⁷ dexterity, he can
 „³⁸ claim a ³⁹ gratuity in money, a dinner, and a
 „bed for one night. In this manner therefore
 „I ⁴⁰ fought my way towards England, walked

27) to withstand, widerstehen. 28) the salary, der Gehalt.
 29) due, schuldig. 30) an attendant, ein Diener.
 31) upon the world at large, in der weiten Welt. 32) to
 avail nothing, nichts helfen. 33) a skill in disputation,
 eine Geschicklichkeit im Disputiren. 34) the convent,
 das Kloster. 35) a these, ein Satz. 36) adventitious,
 ankommend. 37) the dexterity, die Geschicklichkeit.
 38) to claim, Anspruch machen. 39) a gratuity, ein Ge-
 schenk. 40) fought imp, irr. to fight, sich durchsetzen.

„along from city to city, examined mankind more
 „nearly, and, if I may so express it, saw both
 „sides of the picture. My remarks, however, are
 „but few: I found that monarchy was the best
 „government for the poor to live in, and ⁴¹com-
 „monwealths for the rich. I found that riches in
 „general were in every country another name
 „for ⁴²freedom; and that no man is so fond of
 „liberty himself as not to be desirous of subjecting
 „the will of some ⁴³individuals in society to his
 „own.“

Upon my arrival in England I resolved to ⁴⁴pay
 „my respects first to you, and then to ⁴⁵enlist as
 „a volunteer in the first expedition that was going
 „forward; but on my journey down my resolu-
 „tions were changed, by meeting an old acquaint-
 „tance, who I found belonged to a company of
 „comedians, that were going to make a ⁴⁶summer
 „campaign in the country. The company seemed
 „not much to disapprove of me for an associate.
 „They all, however, apprized me of the impor-
 „tance of the ⁴⁷task at which I aimed; that the

41) a commonwealth (Kommune), eine Republik. 42) the
 freedom, die Freiheit. 43) an individual in society, ein
 einzelnes Mitglied in der Gesellschaft. 44) to pay re-
 spects, Hochachtung bezeigen. 45) to enlist as a volun-
 teer (volontier), sich als Freiwilliger anwerben lassen.
 46) a summer campaign (sommer kâmpagn), ein Som-
 merausflug. 47) the task, die Aufgabe, das Ziel.

„public was a ⁴⁸many-headed monster, and that
 „only such as had very good heads could please
 „it: that ⁴⁹acting was not to be learnt in a day;
 „and that without some ⁵⁰traditional shrugs, which
 „had been on the stage, and only on the stage,
 „these hundred years, I could never pretend to
 „please. The next difficulty was in ⁵¹fitting me
 „with parts, as almost every character was ⁵²in
 „keeping. I was driven for some time from one
 „character to another, till at last Horatio was fixed
 „upon, which the presence of the present company
 „has happily hindered me from acting.“

C H A P. XXI.

*The short continuance of friendship amongst the vicious,
 which ⁵³is coëval only with mutual satisfaction.*

Mr son's account was too long to be delivered at once, the first part of it was begun that night, and he was concluding the rest after dinner the next day, when the appearance of Mr. Thornhill's equipage at the door seemed to make a pause in the general satisfaction. The butler, who was now become my friend in the family, informed

48) a manyheaded monster, ein vielköpfiges Ungeheuer.

49) acting, die Action, das Spiel eines Schauspielers.

50) a traditional shrug, mündlich fortgepflanzte Kunstgriffe.

51) to fit with parts, mit Rollen versehen.

52) in keeping, in Beschlag. 53) to be coëval, gleiche Dauer haben.

me with a whisper, that the Squire had already made some ⁵⁴ overtures to Miss Wilmot, and that her aunt and uncle seemed highly to approve the ⁵⁵ match. Upon Mr. Thornhill's entering, he seemed, at seeing my son and me, to ⁵⁶ start back; but I readily ⁵⁷ imputed that to surprize, and not displeasure. However, upon our advancing to salute him, he returned our ⁵⁸ greeting with the most apparent candour; and after a short time his presence served only to encrease the general good humour.

After tea he called me aside, to enquire after my daughter; but upon my informing him that my enquiry was unsuccessful, he seemed greatly surprized; adding, that he had been since frequently at my house, in order to comfort the rest of my family, whom he left perfectly well. He then asked if I had communicated her misfortune to Miss Wilmot, or my son; and upon my replying that I had not told them as yet, he greatly approved my prudence and ⁵⁹ precaution, desiring me by all means to keep it a secret: „For at best,“ cried he, „it is but ⁶⁰ divulging one's own in-

54) an overture, eine Eröffnung. 55) the match, die Heirath. 56) to start back, zurückfahren. 57) to impute, zurechnen. 58) the greeting, der Gruß. 59) the precaution (prikafsch'n), die Vorsicht. 60) to divulge, verbreiten.

„famy; and perhaps Miss Livy may not be so
⁶¹ „guilty as we all imagine.“ We were here in-
 „terruted by a servant, who came to ask the
 Squire in, to ⁶²stand up at country dances; so
 that he left me quite pleased with the interest he
 seemed to take ⁶³ in my concerns. His addresses,
 however, to Miss Wilmot, were too obvious to
 be mistaken: and yet she seemed not perfectly
 pleased, but ⁶⁴bore them rather in compliance to
 the will of her aunt, than from ⁶⁵real inclination.
 I had even the satisfaction to see her ⁶⁶lavish
 some kind looks upon my unfortunate son, which
 the other could neither ⁶⁷extort by his fortune
 nor assiduity. Mr. Thornhill's ⁶⁸seeming compo-
 sure, however, not a little surprised me: ⁶⁹we
 had now continued here a week, at the pressing
 instances of Mr. Arnold; but each day the more
 tenderness Miss Wilmot shewed my son, Mr. Thorn-
 hill's friendship seemed proportionably to encrease
 for him.

He had formerly made us the most kind assu-
 rances of using his interest to serve the family;

61) guilty (gütri), schuldig. 62) to stand up at a coun-
 trydance, einen Contretanz aufführen. 63) in my con-
 cerns, an meinem Kummer. 64) bore imp. irr. von to
 bear, 65) real inclination, wirkliche Zuneigung. 66) to
 lavish, verschwenden. 67) to extort, erzwingen. 68) a
 seeming composure, eine scheinbare Ruhe. 69) we had
 continued here a week, wir waren hier eine Woche ge-
 blieben.

but now his generosity was not ⁷⁰ confined to promises alone: the morning I designed for my departure, Mr. Thornhill came to me with looks of real pleasure to inform me of a ⁷¹ piece of service he had done for his friend George. This was nothing less than his having procured him an ⁷² ensign's commission in one of the regiments that was going to the West Indies, for which he had promised but one hundred pounds, his interest having been sufficient ⁷³ to get an abatement of the other two. „As for this trifling piece of service,“ continued the young gentleman, „I desire „no other reward but the pleasure of having „served my friend; and as for the hundred pounds „to be paid, if you are unable to ⁷⁴ raise it yourselves, I will ⁷⁵ advance it, and you shall repay „me ⁷⁶ at your leisure.“ This was a favour we wanted words to express our sense of: I readily therefore gave my ⁷⁷ bond for the money, and testified as much gratitude as if I never intended to pay.

George was to depart for town the next day to ⁷⁸ secure his commission, in pursuance of his

S 2

- 70) confined, eingeschränkt. 71) a piece of service, ein Freundschaftsdienst. 72) an ensigns (infeins) commission, eine Fähndrichsstelle. 73) to get an abatement, einen Nachlaß erlangen. 74) to raise, aufbringen. 75) to advance, vorschießen. 76) at leisure, nach Belieben. 77) the bond, die Verschreibung, die Handschrift. 78) to secure a commission, sich einer Stelle versichern.

generous patron's directions, who judged it highly expedient to ⁷⁹use dispatch lest in the mean time another should step in with more advantageous proposals. The next morning, therefore, our young soldier was early prepared for his departure, and seemed the only person among us that was not affected by it. Neither the fatigues and dangers he was going to ⁸⁰encounter, nor the friends and ⁸¹mistress, for Miss Wilmot actually loved him, he was leaving behind, any way damped his spirits. After he had taken leave of the rest of the company, I gave him all I had, my blessing. „And now, my boy,“ cried I, „thou art going „to fight for thy country, remember how thy brave ⁸²„grandfather fought for his sacred king, when ⁸³„loyalty among Britons was a virtue. Go, my „boy, and imitate him in all but his misfortunes, „if it was a misfortune to die with Lord Falkland. „Go, my boy, and if you fall, though distant, „exposed and ⁸⁴unwept by those that love you, „the most precious tears are those with which „heaven ⁸⁵bedews the ⁸⁶unburied head of a soldier. „dier. “

79) to use dispatch, Eile anwenden. 80) to encounter, begegnen, bekämpfen. 81) the mistress, die Geliebte. 82) the grand father, der Großvater. 83) the loyalty, die Treue, Anhänglichkeit an die rechtmäßige Regierung. 84) unwept, unbeweint. 85) to bedew, mit Thau benetzen, befeuchten. 86) unburied, unbegraben.

The next morning I took leave of the good family, that had been kind enough to entertain me so long, not without several expressions of gratitude to Mr. Thornhill for his late bounty. I left them in the enjoyment of all that happiness which affluence and ⁸⁷ good breeding procure, and returned towards home, despairing of ever finding my daughter more, but sending a ⁸⁸ sigh to heaven to spare and to forgive her. I was now come within about twenty miles of home, having ⁸⁹ hired an horse to carry me, as I was yet but ⁹⁰ weak, and comforted myself with the hopes of soon seeing all I held dearest upon earth. But the night coming on, ⁹¹ I put up at a little public-house by the road side, and asked for the landlord's company over a ⁹² pint of wine. We sate ⁹³ beside his kitchen fire, which was the best room in the house, and ⁹⁴ chatted on politics and the news of the country. We happened, among other topics, to talk of young Squire Thornhill, who the host assured me was hated as much as his uncle Sir William, who sometimes came down to the country, was loved. He went on to observe, that he made it his whole study to betray the daughters

- 87) good breeding, gute Erziehung. 88) a sigh (seih), ein Seufzer. 89) to hire, miethen. 90) weak, schwach. 91) to put up, einkehren. 92) a pint of wine, ein Rößel Wein. 93) beside a kitchenfire, an einem Küchenfeuer. 94) to chat, plaudern.

of such as received him to their houses, and after a fortnight or three weeks possession, turned them out ⁹⁵unrewarded and ⁹⁶abandoned to the world. As we continued our discourse in this manner, his wife, who had been out to ⁹⁷get change, returned, and perceiving that her husband was enjoying a pleasure in which she was not a sharer, she asked him, in an angry tone, what he did there, to which he only replied in ⁹⁸an ironical way, by drinking her health. „Mr. Symmonds,“ cried she, „you ⁹⁹use me very ill, and I'll bear it „no longer. Here three parts of the business is left for me to do, and the fourth left unfinished; „while you do nothing but ¹⁰⁰soak with the guests „all day long, whereas if a ¹spoonful of liquor „were ²to cure me of a ³fever, I never ⁴touch „a ⁵drop.“ I now found what she would be at, and immediately ⁶poured her out a glass, which she received with a ⁷curtesy, and drinking ⁸towards my good health, „Sir,“ resumed she, „it is not „so much for the value of the liquor I am angry,

- 95) unrewarded, unbesohnt. 96) abandoned, verlassen.
 97) to get change, wechseln lassen. 98) in an ironical way, auf eine spöttische Art. 99) to use ill, übel behandeln. 100) to soak, einsaugen, trinken. 1) a spoonful of liquor, ein Löffelvoll Wein. 2) to cure, heilen. 3) a fever, ein Fieber. 4) to touch (touch), berühren. 5) a drop, ein Tropfen. 6) to pour out (pour), einschenken. 7) a curtesy, eine Verneigung. 8) towards, auf.

„but one cannot help it, when the ⁹ house is going
 „out of the windows. If the ¹⁰ customers or
 „guests are to be ¹¹ dunned, all the burthen lies
 „upon my back, he'd as ¹² lief eat that glass as
¹³ „budge after them himself. There now ¹⁴ above
 „stairs, we have a young woman who has come
 „to take up her lodgings here, and I don't believe
 „she has got any money by her ¹⁵ over civility.
 „I am certain she is very ¹⁶ slow of payment, and
 „I wish she were ¹⁷ put in mind of it.“ — „What
 „signifies minding her,“ cried the host, „if she
 „be slow, she is sure.“ — „I don't know that,“
 replied the wife; „but I know that I am sure she
 „has been here a fortnight, and we have not yet
 „seen the ¹⁸ cross of her money.“ — „I suppose,
 „my dear,“ cried he, „we shall have it all in
¹⁹ „a lump.“ — „In a lump!“ cried the other,
 „I hope we may get it any way, and that I am
 „resolved we will this very night, or out she

- 9) the house is going out of the windows (Sprüchw.), Im Hause geht alles drunter und drüber. 10) a customer, ein Kunde. 11) to dun, um die Bezahlung plagen, mahnen. 12) lief, willig, gern. 13) to budge, von seinem Sitze aufstehen. 14) above stairs, im obern Stockwerk. 15) the overcivility, die übermäßige Höflichkeit. 16) to be slow of payment, langsam in der Bezahlung seyn. 17) to put in mind, erinnern. 18) the cross of her money, das Gepräge ihres Geldes. 19) in a lump, auf einen Haufen.

²⁰ „tramps, ²¹ bag and baggage.“ — „Consider, „my dear,“ cried the husband, „she is a ²²gentlewoman, and deserves more respect.“ — „As „for the matter of that,“ returned the hostess ²³ „gentle or simple, out she shall ²⁴ pack with a „sassarara. Gentry may be good things where „they ²⁵ take; but for my part I never saw much „good of them at the ²⁶ sign of the ²⁷ Harrow.“ — Thus saying, she ran up a ²⁸ narrow flight of stairs, that went from the kitchen to a room ²⁹ over head, and I soon perceived by the loudness of her voice, and the bitterness of her reproaches, that no money was to be had from her lodger. I could hear her remonstrances very distinctly; „Out I say, „pack out this moment, tramp thou ³⁰ infamous ³¹ „strumpet, or I'll give thee a mark thou won't „be the better for these three months. What! „you ³² trumpery, to come and ³³ take up an honest house, ³⁴ without cross or coin to ³⁵ bless

20) to tramp out, hinausgehen, sich fortpacken. 21) bag and baggage, mit Sack und Pack. 22) a gentlewoman, ein Frauenzimmer von Stande. 23) gentle or simple, vornehm oder gering. 24) to pack out, sich hinauspacken. 25) to take, sich aufhalten. 26) the sign, das Zeichen. 27) the harrow, die Egge. 28) a narrow flight of stairs, ein paar enge Treppen. 29) over head, oben. 30) infamous, schändlich. 31) a strumpet, eine Hure. 32) trumpery, Lumpenzeug. 33) to take up, einkehren, wohnen. 34) without cross or coin, ohne einen Pfennig Geld. 35) to bless himself, sich rechtfertigen, sich annehmlich machen.

„yourself with; come along I say.“ — „O dear
 „Madam,“ cried the stranger, „pity me, pity a
 „poor abandoned creature for one night, and death
 „will soon do the rest.“ — „I instantly knew
 „the voice of my poor ruined child Olivia. I
 36 flew to 37 her rescue, while the woman was
 38 dragging her along by the hair, and I 39 caught
 the dear forlorn 40 wretch in my arms. — „Wel-
 „come, any way welcome, my 41 dearest lost one,
 „my treasure, to your poor old father's 42 bosom.
 „Though the 43 vicious 44 forsake thee, there is
 „yet one in the world that will never forsake
 „thee; though thou hadst ten thousand 45 crimes
 „to answer for, he will forget them all.“ —
 „O my own dear,“ — 46 for minutes she could
 no more — „my own dearest good Papa! Could
 47 „angels be kinder! How do I deserve so much!
 „The 48 villain, I hate him and myself, to be a
 „reproach to such goodness. You can't forgive

- 36) flew imp. irr. von to fly, fliehen. 37) to her rescue,
 zu ihrer Befreyung. 38) to drag along, fortziehen.
 39) caught imp. irr. v. to catch in the arms, in die Arme
 nehmen. 40) the wretch (retsch), die Unglückliche.
 41) my dearest lost one, meine theure Verlohrne.
 42) the bosom, der Busen, das Herz. 43) the vicious,
 der Lasterhafte. 44) to forsake, verlassen. 45) a crime
 (freim), ein Verbrechen. 46) for minutes she could
 no more, einige Minuten lang konnte sie nicht weiter
 sprechen. 47) an angel (ähndschl), ein Engel. 48) the
 villain, der Schurke.

„me. I know you cannot.“ — „Yes, my child,
 „from my heart I do forgive thee! Only repent,
 „and we both shall yet be happy. We shall see
 „many pleasant days yet, my Olivia!“ — „Ah!
 „never, Sir, never. The rest of my wretched life
 „must be infamy abroad* and shame at home.
 „But, alas! Papa, you look much ⁴⁹paler than
 „you used to do. Could such a thing as I am
 „give you so much uneasiness? Sure you have too
 „much wisdom to take the miseries of my guilt
 „upon yourself.“ — „Our wisdom, young
 „woman,“ replied I. — „Ah why so cold a name,
 „Papa?“ cried she. „This is the first time you
 „ever called me by so cold a name.“ — „I ask
 „pardon, my darling;“ returned I, „but I was
 „going to observe, that wisdom makes but a slow
 „defence against trouble, though as last a sure one.“

The landlady now returned to know if we did not chuse a more genteel apartment, to which assenting, we were shewn a room where we could converse more freely. After we had talked ourselves into some degree of tranquillity, I could not avoid desiring some account of the ⁵⁰gradations that led to her present wretched situation. „That villain, Sir,“ said she, „from the first day of our meeting made me honourable, though private, proposals.“

49) pale, blaß. 50) the gradations, die Stufenfolge.

„Villain indeed,” cried I; „and yet it in
 „some measure surprizes me, how a person of
 „Mr. Burchell’s ⁵¹ good sense and seeming honour
 „could be guilty of such ⁵² deliberate baseness, and
 „thus step into a family to ⁵³ undo it.”

„My dear Papa,” returned my daughter,
 „you ⁵⁴ labour under a strange mistake, Mr. Bur-
 „chell never attempted to deceive me. Instead of
 „that, he took every opportunity of privately
⁵⁵ „admonishing me against the ⁵⁶ artifices of Mr.
 „Thornhill, who I now find was even worse than
 „he represented him.” — „Mr. Thornhill,” in-
 terrupted I, „can it be?” „Yes, Sir, returned she,
 „it was Mr. Thornhill who seduced me, who
 „employed the two ladies, as he called them, but
 „who, in fact, were abandoned women of the
 „town, without breeding or pity, to ⁵⁷ decoy us
 „up to London. Their artifices, you may remem-
 „ber would have certainly succeeded, but for Mr.
 „Burchell’s letter, who directed those reproaches
 „at them, which we all applied to ourselves. How
 „he came to have so much influence as to ⁵⁸ defeat
 „their intentions, still remains a secret to me;

51) the good sense, der gute Verstand. 52) deliberate,
 überlegt. 53) to undo, unglücklich machen. 54) to
 labour under a strange mistake, sich in einem sonderbaren
 Irrthume befinden. 55) to admonish, ermahnen. 56) the
 artifice, der Kunstgriff. 57) to decoy, in die Falle
 locken. 58) to defeat, vernichten.

„but I am convinced he was ever our warmest sincerest friend.“

„You amaze me, my dear,“ cried I; but „now I find my first suspicions of Mr. Thornhill's baseness were too well ⁵⁹grounded: but „he can triumph in security; for he is rich and „we are poor. But tell me, my child, sure it „was no small temptation that could thus ⁶⁰obliterate all the impressions of such an education, „and so ⁶¹virtuous a disposition as thine?“

„Indeed, Sir,“ replied she, „he ⁶²owes all „his triumph to the desire I had of making him, „and not myself, happy, I knew that the ceremony of our marriage, which was privately performed by a ⁶³popish ⁶⁴Priest, was no way ⁶⁵„binding, and that I had nothing to ⁶⁶trust to „but his honour.“ „What,“ interrupted I, „and „were you indeed married by a priest, and in ⁶⁷„orders?“ — „Indeed, Sir, we were,“ replied „she, „though we ⁶⁸were both sworn to conceal „his name.“ — „Why then, my child, come to „my arms again, and now you are a thousand

59) to ground, gründen. 60) to obliterate, vermischen.

61) so virtuous a disposition, eine so tugendhafte Anlage.

62) to owe (ob), schuldig seyn. 63) popish, päpstlich, römischkatholisch. 64) a Priest, ein Priester. 65) binding, verpflichtend. 66) to trust (to), auf etwas trauen. 67) in orders, ordinirt, eingeweiht. 68) to be sworn, geschworen haben.

„times more welcome than before; for you are
 „now his wife to ⁶⁹all intents and purposes; nor
 „can all the laws of men, tho' written upon
 70 „tables of adamant, 71 lessen the force of that
 „sacred connexion.“

„Alas, Papa,“ replied she, „you are but
 „little acquainted with his 72 villanies: he has been
 „married already, by the same priest, to six or
 „eight wives more, whom, like me, he has de-
 „ceived and abandoned.“

„Has he so?“ cried I, then we must hang
 „the priest, and you shall 73 inform against him
 „to-morrow.“ — „But Sir,“ returned she, will
 „that be right, when I am sworn to secrecy?“ —
 „My dear,“ replied I, „if you have made such
 „a promise, I cannot, nor will I tempt you to
 „break it. Even though it may 74 benefit the pu-
 „blic, you must not inform against him. In all
 „human institutions a smaller evil is allowed to
 „procure a greater good; as in politics, a province
 „may be given away to secure a kingdom; in
 „medicine, a 75 limb may be 76 lopt off, to pre-
 „serve the body. But in religion the law is

69) to all intents and purposes, auf alle Art und Weise.

70) tables of adamant, diamantene Tafeln. 71) to lessen,

vermindern. 72) the villanies, die Schurkenstreiche.

73) to inform against one, eine Klage gegen jemand

anstellen. 74) to benefit, wohlthätig seyn. 75) a limb,

ein Glied. 76) to lop off, wegschneiden.

„written, and ⁷⁷inflexible, *never* to do evil. And
 „this law, my child, is right: for otherwise, if
 „we commit a smaller evil, to procure a greater
 „good, certain guilt would be thus ⁷⁸incurred, in
 „expectation of ⁷⁹contingent advantage. And though
 „the advantage should certainly follow, yet the
 „interval between ⁸⁰commission and advantage,
 „which is allowed to be guilty, may be that in
 „which we are called away to answer for the things
 „we have done, and the ⁸¹volume of human
 „actions is closed for ever. But I interrupt you,
 „my dear, go on.“

„The very next morning,“ continued she,
 „I found what little expectations I was to have
 „from his sincerity. That very morning he in-
 „troduced me to two unhappy women more, whom,
 „like me, he had deceived, but who lived in con-
 „tented ⁸²prostitution. I loved him too tenderly
 „to bear such rivals in his affections, and strove
 „to forget my infamy in a tumult of pleasures.
 „With this view, I danced, ⁸³dressed, and talked;
 „but still was unhappy. The gentlemen who vi-
 „sited there told me every moment of the power
 „of my charms, and this only contributed to en-

77) inflexible, unbiegsam. 78) to incur, auf sich laden.
 79) contingent, zufällig. 80) the commission, die Ver-
 gebung, Thathandlung. 81) the volume, das Buch.
 82) the prostitution, die Schande. 83) to dress, sich
 ankleiden, putzen.

„crease my melancholy, as I had thrown all their
 „power quite away. Thus each day I grew more
 84 „pensive, and he more 85 insolent, till at last
 „the monster had the assurance to offer me to a
 „young 86 Baronet of his acquaintance. Need I
 „describe, Sir, how his ingratitude 87 stung me.
 „My answer to this proposal was almost 88 mad-
 „ness. I desired to 89 part. As I was going he
 „offered me a purse; but I 90 flung it at him with
 „indignation, and 91 burst from him in a rage,
 „that for a while 92 kept me insensible of the mi-
 „series of my situation. But I soon looked round
 „me, and saw myself a 93 vile, 94 abject, guilty
 „thing, without one friend in the world to apply
 „to. Just in that interval, a 95 stage-coach hap-
 „pening to pass by, I took a place, it being my
 „only 96 aim to be driven at a distance from a
 „wretch I despised and detested. I was set down
 „here, where, since my arrival, my own anxiety,
 „and this woman's 97 unkindness, have been my

84) pensive, nachdenkend. 85) insolent, frech. 86) a Baronet, ein Baron. 87) stung imp. irr. von to sting, durchdringen, durchbohren. 88) the madness, die Raserei. 89) to part, abreißen. 90) flung imp. irr. von to fling, wegwerfen. 91) to burst from one, von jemand wegspringen, wegeilen. 92) to keep insensible, unempfindlich erhalten. 93) vile, niedrig. 94) abject, verworfen. 95) a stage-coach, eine Landkutsche. 96) the aim, der Zweck, die Absicht. 97) the unkindness, die Ungefälligkeit, Härte.

„only companions. The hours of pleasure that I
 „have passed with my Mamma and sister, now
 „grow painful to me. Their sorrows are much;
 „but mine is greater than theirs; for mine are
 „mixed with guilt and infamy.“

„Have patience, my child,“ cried I, „and
 „I hope things will yet be better. Take some
 „repose to-night, and to-morrow I'll carry you
 „home to your mother and the rest of the family,
 „from whom, you will receive a kind reception.
 „Poor woman, this has ⁹⁸ gone to her heart: but
 „she loves you still, Olivia, and will forget it.“

C H A P. XXII.

*Offences are easily pardoned where there is love at
 bottom.*

THE next morning I took my daughter behind
 me, and set out on my return home. As we tra-
 velled along, I strove, ⁹⁹ by every persuasion,
 to ¹⁰⁰ calm her sorrows and fears, and to arm her
 with resolution to bear the presence of her offended
 mother. I took every opportunity, from the pro-
 spect of a fine country, through which we passed,
 to observe how much kinder heaven was to us,
 than we to each other, and that the ¹ misfortunes

98) to go to heart, and Herz gehen. 99) by every persua-
 sion, durch jeden Ueberzeugungsgrund. 100) to calm
 (fârm), stillen. 1) the misfortunes of nature's making,
 das Unglück, welches die Natur verschuldet.

of nature's making were very few. I assured her, that she should never perceive any change in my affections, and that during my life, which yet might be long, she might depend upon a ²guardian and an ³instructor. I armed her against the ⁴censures of the world, shewed her that books were ⁵sweet ⁶unreproaching companions to the miserable, and that if they could not bring us to enjoy life, they would at least teach us to ⁷endure it.

The hired horse that we rode was to be ⁸put up that night at an inn by the way, within about five miles from my house, and as I was willing to prepare my family for my daughter's reception, I determined to leave her that night at the inn, and to return for her, accompanied by my daughter Sophia, early the next morning. It was night before we ⁹reached our appointed ¹⁰stage; however, after seeing her provided with a ¹¹decent apartment, and having ordered the hostels to prepare proper ¹²refreshments, I kissed her, and proceeded towards home. And now my heart caught new

- 2) a guardian, ein Aufseher, Beschützer. 3) an instructor, ein Lehrer. 4) the censures, der Tadel. 5) sweet, süß, angenehm. 6) unreproaching, untadelhaft. 7) to endure, dulden. 8) to put up, abgeben. 9) to reach, erreichen. 10) the stage, die Station. 11) decent, anständig. 12) the refreshments, die Erfrischungen.

sensations of pleasure the nearer I approached that
¹³peaceful mansion. As a bird that had been
¹⁴frighted from its nest, my affections ¹⁵outwent
my haste, and ¹⁶hovered round my little fireside,
with all the rapture of expectation. I called up
the many fond things I had to say, and ¹⁷antici-
pated the welcome I was to receive. I already felt
my wife's ¹⁸tender embrace, and ¹⁹smiled at the
joy of my little ones. As I walked but slowly,
the night ²⁰wained apace. The labourers of the
day were all retired to rest; the lights were out
in every ²¹cottage; no sounds were heard but of
the ²²shrilling cock, and the ²³deep-mouthed
watch-dog, at ²⁴hollow distance. I approached
my little abode of pleasure, and before I was wi-
thin a ²⁵furlong of the place, our honest ²⁶mastiff
came running to welcome me.

It was now ²⁷near mid-night that I came to
²⁸knock at my door: all was still and silent: my

13) peaceful, friedlich. 14) to fright from a nest, aus einem
Neste herausjagen. 15) to outcome, zuvorkommen,
überlaufen. 16) to hover, schweben, flattern. 17) to
anticipate, zum voraus genießen. 18) the tender embrace,
die zärtliche Umarmung. 19) to smile, lächeln. 20) to
wain apace, schnell herbeykommen. 21) the cottage, die
Bauernhütte. 22) the shrilling cock, der heilschreyende
Hausbahn. 23) the deep-mouthed watch-dog, der hohls-
bellende Kettenhund. 24) at hollow distance, in weiter
Ferne. 25) a furlong, ein Feldweg. 26) the mastiff,
der Hofhund. 27) near midnight, nahe an Mitternacht.
28) to knock (nack), klopfen.

heart ²⁹ dilated with ³⁰ unutterable happiness, when, to my amazement, I saw the house bursting out in a ³¹ blaze of fire, and every ³² aperture ³³ red with conflagration! I gave a loud ³⁴ convulsive ³⁵ outcry, and fell upon the ³⁶ pavement insensible. This alarmed my son, who had till this been asleep, and he perceiving the flames, instantly waked my wife and daughter, and all running out, naked, and wild with apprehension, recalled me to life with their ³⁷ anguish. But it was only to objects of new terror; for the flames had, by this time, caught the ³⁸ roof of our ³⁹ dwelling, part after part continuing to fall in, while the family stood, with silent ⁴⁰ agony, looking on, as if they ⁴¹ enjoyed the blaze. I ⁴² gazed upon them, and upon it by turns, and then looked round me for my two little ones; but they were not to be seen. O misery! „Where, cried I, where are my little „ones?“ — „They are burnt to death in the

T 2

- 29) dilated, erfüllt. 30) unutterable (unotteräb'l), unaussprechlich. 31) a blaze of fire, eine schnell aufsteigende Feuerflamme. 32) the aperture, die Oeffnung. 33) red with conflagration, von den Flammen geröthet. 34) convulsive, convulsivisch. 35) the outcry, der Ausruf. 36) the pavement, das Pflaster. 37) the anguish, die Angst. 38) the roof, das Dach. 39) the dwelling, die Wohnung. 40) silent agony, stumme Verzweiflung. 41) to enjoy, genießen, sich erfreuen. 42) to gaze, starr hinschauen.

flames," says my wife calmly, „and I will die
 „with them.“ — That moment I heard the cry
 of the ⁴³babes within, who were just awaked by
 the fire, and nothing could have stopped me.
 „Where, where, are my children?“ cried I,
⁴⁴rushing through the flames, and bursting the
 door of the chamber in which they were confined.
 „Where are my little ones?“ — „Here, dear
 „Papa, here we are,“ cried they together, while
 the flames were just catching the bed where they
 lay. I caught them both in my arms, and ⁴⁵snat-
 ched them through the fire as fast as possible,
 while just as I was got out, the roof sunk in.
 „Now,“ cried I, holding up my children, „now
 „let the flames burn on, and all my possessions
 „perish. Here they are, I have saved my treasure.
 „Here, my dearest, here are our treasures, and
 „we shall yet be happy.“ We kissed our little
 darlings a thousand times, they ⁴⁶clasped us round
 the neck, and seemed to share our transports,
 while their mother laughed and wept by turns.

I now stood a calm spectator of the flames,
 and after some time, began to perceive that my
 arm to the shoulder was ⁴⁷scorched in a terrible
 manner. It was therefore out of my power to

43) the babes, die Kleinen. 44) to rush through the
 flames, durch die Flamme hindurch eilen. 45) to snatch,
 weggreifen. 46) to clasp round the neck, sich um den
 Hals schlingen. 47) scorched, versengt, verbrannt.

give my son any assistance, either in attempting to save our goods, or preventing the flames ⁴⁸spreading to our ⁴⁹corn. By this time, the neighbours were alarmed, and came running to our assistance; but all they could do was to stand, like us, spectators of the ⁵⁰calamity. My goods, among which were the ⁵¹notes I had reserved for my daughters fortune, were entirely consumed, except a ⁵²box, with some ⁵³papers, that stood in the kitchen, and two or three things more of little consequence, which my son brought away in the beginning. The neighbours contributed, however, what they could to ⁵⁴lighten our distress. They brought us cloaths, and ⁵⁵furnished one of our ⁵⁶out-houses with ⁵⁷kitchen utensils; so that by ⁵⁸day-light we had another, though a wretched dwelling to retire to. My honest next neighbour, and his children, were not the least assiduous in providing us with every thing necessary, and offering whatever consolation ⁵⁹untutored benevolence could ⁶⁰suggest.

- 48) to spread (spredd), sich verbreiten. 49) the corn, das Korn. 50) the calamity, das Unglück. 51) the notes, die Banknoten. 52) a box, eine Schachtel. 53) a paper, ein Papier. 54) to lighten, erleichtern. 55) to furnish, versehen. 56) the outhouses, die Außengebäude. 57) kitchen utensils; Küchengeräthe. 58) by day light, bey Tagesanbruch. 59) untutored, ungekünstelt, unstudirt. 60) to suggest, darbiehen.

When the fears of my family had subsided, curiosity to know the cause of my ⁶¹long stay began to take place; having therefore informed them of every particular, I proceeded to prepare them for the reception of our lost one, and though we had nothing but wretchedness now to ⁶²impart, I was willing to procure her a welcome to what we had. This task would have been more difficult ⁶³but for our recent calamity, which had humbled my wife's pride, and ⁶⁴blunted it by more ⁶⁵poignant afflictions. Being unable to go for my poor child myself, as my arm grew very ⁶⁶painful, I sent my son and daughter, who soon returned, supporting the ⁶⁷wretched delinquent, who had not the courage to look up at her mother, whom no instructions of mine could persuade to a perfect ⁶⁸reconciliation; for women have a much stronger sense of ⁶⁹female error than men. „Ah, „Madam,“ cried her mother, „this is but a poor „place you are come to after so much ⁷⁰finery. „My daughter Sophy and I can ⁷¹afford but little

61) the long stay, das lange Ausbleiben. 62) to impart, theilen. 63) but for our recent calamity, wann uns nicht kürzlich dieses Unglück begegnet wäre. 64) to blunt, abstumpfen. 65) poignant, stechend, schmerzend. 66) to grow painful, schmerzhaft werden. 67) the wretched delinquent, die unglückliche Verbrecherin. 68) the reconciliation, die Versöhnung. 69) female error, weibliche Fehltritte. 70) the finery, die Pracht. 71) to afford, verschaffen.

entertainment to persons who have kept company only with people of distinction. Yes, Miss Livy, „your poor father and I have suffered very much „of late; but I hope heaven will forgive you.“— During this reception, the unhappy ⁷²victim stood pale and trembling, unable to ⁷³weep or to ⁷⁴reply; but I could not continue a silent spectator of her distress, wherefore assuming a degree of severity in my voice and manner, which was ever followed with ⁷⁵instant submission, „I entreat, „woman, that my words may be now marked once „for all: I have here brought you back a ⁷⁶poor „deluded wanderer; her return to duty demands „the ⁷⁷revival of our tenderness. The real ⁷⁸hardships of life are now coming fast upon us, let „us not therefore encrease them by ⁷⁹dissension „among each other. If we live harmoniously together, we may yet be contented, as there are „enough of us ⁸⁰to shut out the censuring world, „and ⁸¹keep each other in countenance. The kindness of heaven is promised to the penitent, and „let ours be directed by the example. Heaven,

72) the victim, das Schicksal. 73) to weep, weinen.

74) to reply, antworten. 75) instant submission, augenblickliche Unterwerfung. 76) a poor deluded wanderer, eine arme getäuschte Pilgerin. 77) the revival, die Erneuerung. 78) the hardship, das Unglück. 79) the dissension, die Uneinigkeit. 80) to shut out the censuring world, die tadelsüchtige Welt ausschließen. 81) to keep each other in countenance, eines das andere aufrechten.

„we are assured, is much more pleased to view a
⁸² „repentant sinner, than ninety nine persons who
 „have ⁸³ supported a course of undeviating recti-
 „tude. And this is right; for that single effort
 „by which we ⁸⁴ stop short in the ⁸⁵ down-hill
 „path to perdition, is itself a greater ⁸⁶ exertion
 „of virtue, than a hundred acts of justice.“

C H A P. XXIII.

*None but the guilty can be long and ⁸⁷ completely mi-
 serable.*

SOME assiduity was now required to make our present abode as convenient as possible, and we were soon again qualified to enjoy our former serenity. Being disabled myself from assisting my son in our usual occupations, I read to my family from the few books that were saved, and particularly from such, as, by amusing the imagination, contributed to ⁸⁸ ease the heart. Our good neighbours too came every day with the kindest ⁸⁹ condolence, and fixed a time in which they were all

82.) a repentant sinner, ein reuevoller Sünder. 83.) to support a course of undeviating rectitude, ein Leben von ununterbrochener Rechtschaffenheit führen. 84.) to stop short, inne halten, stehen-bleiben. 85.) the down-hill path, der abhängige Pfad. 86.) an exertion of virtue, eine Tugendübung. 87.) completely (thoroughly), vollkommen. 88.) to ease, erleichtern. 89.) the condolence, das Bedauern, Mitleiden.

to assist at repairing my former dwelling. Honest farmer Williams was not last among these visitors; but heartily offered his friendship. He would even have renewed his addresses to my daughter; but she rejected them in such a manner as totally ⁹⁰repress his future solicitations. Her grief seemed formed for continuing, and she was the only person of our little society that a week did not restore to cheerfulness. She now lost that ⁹¹unblushing innocence which once taught her to respect herself, and to seek pleasure by pleasing. Anxiety now had taken strong possession of her mind, her beauty began to be impaired with her constitution, and neglect still more contributed to diminish it. Every tender ⁹²epithet bestowed on her sister brought a ⁹³pang to her heart and a tear to her eye; and as one vice, though cured, ever plants others where it has been, so her former guilt, though driven out by repentance, left jealousy and ⁹⁴envy behind. I strove a thousand ways to lessen her care, and even forgot my own pain in a concern for her's, collecting such amusing passages of history, as a strong memory and some reading could suggest. „Our happiness, my dear,“ I would say, „is in the power of one who can

90) to repress, unterdrücken. 91) unblushing, unbefangen, freymüthig. 92) an epithet, ein Beywort. 93) a pang, ein Schmerz. 94) the envy, der Neid.

„bring it ⁹⁵ about a thousand unforeseen ways,
 „that ⁹⁶ mock our ⁹⁷ foresight. If examples be
 „necessary to prove this, I'll give you a story,
 „my child, told us by a ⁹⁸ grave, though some-
 „times a ⁹⁹ romancing, ¹⁰⁰ historian.“

„Matilda was married very young to a Nea-
 „politan nobleman of the first quality, and found
 „herself a ¹ widow and a mother, at the age of
 „fifteen; As she stood one day ² caressing her
 „infant son in the open ³ window of an apart-
 „ment, which hung over the river Volturna, the
 „child, with a ⁴ sudden spring, ⁵ leaped from her
 „arms into the ⁶ flood below, and ⁷ disappeared in
 „a moment. The mother, struck with instant
 „surprize, and making an effort to save him,
 „⁸ plunged in after; but, far from being able to
 „assist the infant, she herself with great difficulty
 „escaped to the opposite shore, just when some
 „French soldiers were ⁹ plundering the country on

95) to bring about unforeseen ways, auf unvorhergese-
 henen Wegen herbeiführen. 96) to mock, spotten.
 97) the foresight, die Vorsicht. 98) grave, ernsthaft.
 99) romancing, romantisch. 100) the historian, der Ge-
 schichtschreiber. 1) the widow (widdow), die Wittwe.
 2) to caress, liebfohen. 3) the window (winddoh), das
 Fenster. 4) a sudden spring, ein plötzlicher Sprung.
 5) to leap, springen. 6) the flood, die Fluthen. 7) to
 disappear, verschwinden. 8) to plunge in, eintauchen,
 hineinspringen. 9) to plunder, plündern.

„that side, who immediately made her their prisoner.“

„As the war was then carried on between the French and Italians with the utmost inhumanity, they were going at once ¹⁰ to perpetrate those two extremes, suggested by ¹¹ appetite and cruelty. This base resolution, however, was opposed by a young officer, who, though their retreat required the ¹² utmost expedition, placed her behind him, and brought her in safety to his ¹³ native city. Her beauty at first caught his eye, her merit soon after his heart. They were married; ¹⁴ he rose to the highest posts; they lived long together, and were happy. But the felicity of a soldier can never be called permanent: after an interval of several years: the ¹⁵ troops which he commanded having ¹⁶ met with a repulse, he was obliged to ¹⁷ take shelter in the city where he had lived with his wife. Here they suffered a siege, and the city at ¹⁸ length was taken. Few histories can produce more various instances of cruelty, than those which the French and Ita-

- 10) to perpetrate two extremes, zwey entgegengesetzte Grausamkeiten ausüben. 11) the appetite, die Begierde. 12) the utmost expedition, die größte Eile. 13) the native city, die Geburtsstadt. 14) to rise to the highest posts, zu den höchsten Ehrenstellen emporsteigen. 15) the troops, die Truppen. 16) to meet with a repulse, eine Niederlage leiden. 17) to take shelter, Zuflucht suchen. 18) at length, in die Länge.

„ lians at that time exercised upon each other. It
 „ was resolved by the ¹⁹ victors, upon this occa-
 „ sion; to ²⁰ put all the French prisoners to death;
 „ but particularly the husband of the unfortunate
 „ Matilda, as he was principally ²¹ instrumental
 „ in ²² protracting the siege. Their ²³ determina-
 „ tions were, in general, executed almost as soon
 „ as resolved upon. The captive soldier was ²⁴ led
 „ forth, and the ²⁵ executioner, with his sword,
 „ stood ready, while the spectators in ²⁶ gloomy
 „ silence awaited the ²⁷ fatal blow, which was only
 „ ²⁸ suspended till the general, who ²⁹ presided as
 „ judge, should give the signal. It was in this
 „ interval of anguish and expectation, that Matilda
 „ came to take her last farewell of her husband
 „ and deliverer, deploring her wretched situation,
 „ and the cruelty of fate, that had saved her from
 „ perishing by a ³⁰ premature death in the river
 „ Volturna, to be the spectator of still greater ca-
 „ lamities. The general, who was a young man,
 „ was struck with surprize at her beauty, and pity

19) the victors, die Sieger. 20) to put to death, hinrich-
 ten. 21) to be instrumental, thätig, würksam seyn.
 22) to protract, in die Länge ziehen. 23) the determi-
 nation, die Entschließung. 24) to lead forth, herbey-
 führen. 25) the executioner, der Nachrichter. 26) in
 gloomy silence, in dumpfer Stille. 27) the fatal blow,
 der unglückliche Hieb. 28) to suspend, verschieben.
 29) to preside as judge, als Richter den Vorsitz führen.
 30) premature, frühzeitig.

„at her distress; but with still stronger ³¹ emotions, when he heard her mention, her former dangers. He was her son, the infant for whom she had encountered so much danger. He acknowledged her at once as his mother, and fell at her feet. The rest may be easily supposed: the captive was set free, and all the happiness that love, friendship, and duty could confer on each, were united.“

In this manner I would attempt to amuse my daughter; but she ³² listened with divided attention; for her own misfortunes ³³ engrossed all the pity she once had for those of another, and nothing gave her ease. In company she ³⁴ dreaded contempt; and in solitude she only found anxiety. ³⁵ Such was the colour of her wretchedness, when we received ³⁶ certain information, that Mr. Thornhill was going to be married to Miss Wilmot, for whom I always suspected he had a real passion, though he took every opportunity before me to express his contempt both of her person and fortune. This news only served to encrease poor Olivia's affliction: such a ³⁷ flagrant breach of fidelity,

31) the emotion, die Rührung. 32) to listen, hören. 33) to engross, an sich ziehen. 34) to dread (dread), fürchten. 35) such was the colour of her wretchedness, so war die Gestalt ihres Unglücks. 36) certain information, gewisse Nachricht. 37) a flagrant breach of fidelity, ein offenkundiger Bruch der Treue.

was more than her courage could support. I was resolved, however, to get more certain information, and to defeat, if possible, the completion of his designs, by sending my son to old Mr. Wilmot's, with instructions to know the truth of the report, and to deliver Miss Wilmot a letter, intimating Mr. Thornhill's conduct in my family. My son went, in ³⁸ pursuance of my directions, and in three days returned, assuring us of the truth of the account; but that he had found it impossible to deliver the letter, which he was therefore obliged to leave, as Mr. Thornhill and Miss Wilmot were ³⁹ visiting round the country. They were to be married, he said, in a few days, having appeared together at church the Sunday before he was there, in great splendour, the ⁴⁰ bride ⁴¹ attended by six young-ladies, and he by as many gentlemen. Their approaching ⁴² nuptials filled the whole country with rejoicing, and they usually ⁴³ rode out together in the grandest ⁴⁴ equipage that had been seen in the country for many years. All the friends of both families, he said, were there, particularly the Squire's uncle, Sir William Thorn-

38) in pursuance of my directions, zufolge meiner Anweisung. 39) to visite round the country, rund in der Gegend umher Besuche ablegen. 40) the bride, die Braut. 41) to attend, begleiten. 42) the nuptials, die Hochzeit. 43) to ride out in a grand, 44) equipage, in einer prachtvollen Equipage ausfahren.

hili, who ⁴⁵bore so good a character. He added, that nothing but ⁴⁶mirth and ⁴⁷feasting were going forward; that all the country praised the young bride's beauty, and the ⁴⁸bridegroom's fine person, and that they were immensely fond of each other; concluding, that he could not help thinking Mr. Thornhill one of the most happy men in the world.

„Why let him if he can,“ returned I; „but, „my son, observe this ⁴⁹bed of straw, and ⁵⁰unsheltering roof, those ⁵¹mouldering walls, and ⁵²„humid floor: my wretched body thus ⁵³disabled by fire, and my children weeping round me „for bread; you have come home, my child, to „all this, yet here, even here, you see a man „that would not for a thousand worlds exchange „situation. O, my children, if you could but „learn to ⁵⁴commune with your own hearts, and „know what noble company you can make them, „you would little regard the elegance and splendours of the ⁵⁵worthless. Almost all men have

45) to bear a good character, einen guten Character haben.

46) the mirth, die Fröhlichkeit. 47) feasting, Feste.

48) the bridegroom (breidgruhm), der Bräutigam.

49) a bed of straw, ein Strohbett. 50) an unsheltering roof, ein unsichres durchlöcheretes Dach. 51) a mouldering (mohsdering) wall, eine verschimmelte Wand.

52) a humid floor, ein feuchter nasser Boden. 53) to disable, kraftlos, untüchtig machen. 54) to commune, Gemeinschaft machen. 55) the worthless, die Unwürdigen.

„been taught to call life a passage, and themselves
 „the travellers. The ⁵⁶ similitude still may be
 „improved when we observe that the good are
 „joyful and serene, like travellers that are going
 „towards home; the ⁵⁷ wicked but ⁵⁸ by intervals
 „happy, like travellers that are going into ⁵⁹ exile.“

My compassion for my poor daughter, ⁶⁰ over-
 powered by this new ⁶¹ disaster, interrupted what
 I had farther to observe. I ⁶² bade her mother
 support her, and after a short time she recovered.
 She appeared from that time more calm, and I
 imagined had gained a new degree of resolution:
 but appearances deceived me; for her tranquillity
 was the ⁶³ languor of ⁶⁴ overwrought resentment.
 A ⁶⁵ supply of provisions, charitably sent us by
 my kind ⁶⁶ parishioners, seemed to diffuse new
 cheerfulness amongst the rest of the family, nor
 was I displeased at seeing them once more sprightly
 and ⁶⁷ at ease. It would have been unjust to damp
 their satisfactions, merely to ⁶⁸ condole with ⁶⁹ reso-

56) the similitude, das Gleichniß. 57) the wicked, die Bö-
 sen. 58) by intervals, zuweilen. 59) the exile, die
 Verbannung. 60) to overpower, überwältigen. 61) the
 disaster, das Unglück. 62) bade imp. irr. von to bid,
 heißen, gebiethen. 63) the languor, das Hinfachmachen.
 64) overwrought (overwerracht) resentment, unterdrückter
 Schmerz. 65) a supply of provisions, eine Unterstützung
 von Lebensmitteln. 66) the parishioners, die Einwohner
 eines Kirchspiels. 67) at ease (ih8), zufrieden. 68) to
 condole, Bedauern haben. 69) resolute melancholy, un-
 erschütterliche Schwermuth.

lute melancholy, or to ⁷⁰burthen them with a ⁷¹sadness they did not feel. Thus, once more the tale went round and the song was demanded, and cheerfulness condescended to hover round our little habitation.

CHAP. XXIV.

⁷² Fresh calamities.

THE next morning the sun arose with peculiar warmth for the season; so that we agreed to ⁷³breakfast together on the ⁷⁴honey-suckle bank: where, while we sate, my youngest daughter, at my request, joined her voice to the concert on the trees about us. It was in this place my poor Olivia first met her ⁷⁵seducer, and every object served to ⁷⁶recal her sadness. But that melancholy, which is excited by objects of pleasure, or inspired by sounds of harmony, ⁷⁷sooths the heart instead of ⁷⁸corroding it. Her mother too upon this occasion, felt a pleasing distress, and wept, and loved her daughter as before. „Do, my pretty Olivia,“ cried she, „let us have that little melancholy air

⁷⁰) to burthen, beladen. ⁷¹) a sadness, ein Kummer, *Verdruß*. ⁷²) fresh calamities, neues Unglück. ⁷³) to breakfast (*breckfast*), *frühstücken*. ⁷⁴) the honey suckle bank, *die Geißblattlaube*. ⁷⁵) the seducer, *der Verführer*. ⁷⁶) to recal, *zurückrufen*. ⁷⁷) to sooth, *besänftigen*. ⁷⁸) to corrode, *benagen*, *verzehren*.

„your Papa was so fond. of; your sister Sophy
 „has already obliged us. Do, child, it will please
 „your old father.“ She complied in a manner so
 79 exquisitely pathetic, as moved me.

WHEN ⁸⁰ lovely woman ⁸¹ stoops to folly,
 And finds too late that men betray,
 What charm can sooth her melancholy,
 What art can ⁸² wash her guilt away?
 The only art her guilt to cover,
 To hide her shame from every eye,
 To give repentance to her lover,
 And ⁸³ wring his bosom — is to die.

As she was concluding the ⁸⁴ last stanza, to
 which an interruption in her voice from sorrow
 gave ⁸⁵ peculiar softness, the appearance of Mr.
 Thornhill's equipage at a distance alarmed us all,
 but particularly encreased the ⁸⁶ uneasiness of my
 eldest daughter; who, desirous of ⁸⁷ shunning her
 betrayer, returned to the house with her sister.
 In a few minutes he was ⁸⁸ alighted from his cha-

79) exquisitely pathetic, außerordentlich rührend. 80) lovely, liebenswürdig. 81) to stoop to folly, sich zur Thorheit erniedrigen. 82) to wash the guilt away, die Schuld wegwaschen. 83) to wring, zerreißen, Schmerzen verursachen. 84) the last stanza, die letzte Strophe. 85) a peculiar softness, etwas vorzüglich sanftes. 86) the uneasiness, die Verlegenheit, Angst. 87) to shun, fliehen, vermeiden. 88) to alight (alight) from a chariot, aus einem Wagen springen.

riot, and making up to the place where I was still sitting, enquired after my health with his usual air of familiarity. „Sir,“ replied I, „your pre-
 „sent ⁸⁹assurance only serves to ⁹⁰aggravate the
 „baseness of your character; and there was a time
 „when I would have ⁹¹chastised your insolence,
 „for ⁹²presuming thus to appear before me. But
 „now you are safe; for age has ⁹³cooled my pas-
 „sions, and my ⁹⁴calling ⁹⁵restrains them.“

„I ⁹⁶vow, my dear Sir,“ returned he, „I am
 „amazed at all this: nor can I understand what
 „it means! I hope you don't think your daugh-
 „ter's late ⁹⁷excursion with me had any thing
 „⁹⁸criminal in it.“

„Go,“ cried I, „thou art a wretch, a poor
 „pitiful ⁹⁹wretch, and ¹⁰⁰every way a ¹liar; but
 „your meanness secures you from my anger! Yet
 „Sir, I am descended from a family that would
 „not have ²borne this. And so, thou vile thing,
 „to ³gratify a ⁴momentary passion, thou hast

U 2

- 89) the assurance, die Zuversichtlichkeit. 90) to aggravate, vergrößern. 91) to chastise, züchtigen. 92) to presume sich unterstehen. 93) to cool, fühlen. 94) the calling, der Beruf. 95) to restrain, zurückhalten. 96) to vow, gestehen. 97) the excursion, die Ausflucht. 98) criminal, verbrecherisch. 99) a wretch, ein Schurke. 100) every way, auf alle Weise. 1) a liar (leider), ein Lügner. 2) borne part, irr. von to bear. 3) to gratify, befriedigen. 4) momentary, augenblicklich.

„made one poor creature wretched for life, and
⁵ „polluted a family that had nothing but honour
⁶ „for their portion.“

„If she or you,“ returned he, „are resolved
 „to be miserable, I cannot help it. But you may
 „still be happy; and whatever opinion you may
 „have formed of me, you shall ever find me ready
 „to contribute to it. We can marry her to another
 „in a short time, and what is more, she may
⁷ „keep her lover ⁸ beside; for I protest I shall
 „ever continue to have a true regard for her.

I found all my passions alarmed at this new
⁹ degrading proposal; for though the mind may
 often be calm under great injuries, little villainy
¹⁰ can at any time get within the soul, and sting
 it into rage. — „Avoid my sight, thou ¹¹ reptile,“
 cried I, „nor continue to insult me with thy pre-
 „sence. Were my ¹² brave son at home, he would
 „not suffer this; but I am old, and disabled, and
 „every way ¹³ undone.“

„I find,“ cried he, „you are ¹⁴ bent upon
 „obliging me to talk in an ¹⁵ harsher manner than

- 5) to pollute, beflecken. 6) for their portion, zu ihrem Antheil. 7) to keep a lover, einen Liebhaber halten. 8) beside, neben her. 9) degrading, herabwürdigend. 10) to get within the soul, in die Seele bringen. 11) reptile, Wurm. 12) brave, tapfer. 13) undone (ondann), verlohren. 14) bent part. irr. von to bend, biegen, spannen, you are bent, ihr bestehet hartnäckig darauf. 15) harsh, hart, rauh.

„I intended. But as I have shewn you what may
 „be hoped from my friendship, it may not be
 „improper to represent what may be the conse-
 „quences of my resentment. My ¹⁶ attorney, to
 „whom your late ¹⁷ bond has been ¹⁸ transferred,
¹⁹ „threatens hard, nor do I know how to prevent
 „the course of justice, except by paying the money
 „myself, which, as I have been at some expences
 „lately, previous to my intended marriage, is not
 „so easy to be done. And then my ²⁰ steward
 „talks of ²¹ driving for the rent: it is certain he
 „knows his duty; for I never trouble myself with
 „affairs of that nature. Yet still I could wish to
 „serve you, and even to have you and your
 „daughter present at my marriage, which is short-
 „ly to be ²² solemnized with Miss Wilmot; it is
 „even the ²³ request of my charming Arabella her-
 „self, whom I hope you will not refuse.“

„Mr. Thornhill,“ replied I, „hear me once
 „for all: as to your marriage with any but my
 „daughter, that I never will consent to; and though
 „your friendship could ²⁴ raise me to a throne,

16) the attorney, der Procurator. 17) a bond, eine Schuld-
 verschreibung. 18) to transfer, übergeben. 19) to threaten
 (threaten), drohen. 20) the steward (Stuud), der Ver-
 walter. 21) to drive for the rent, auf die Bezahlung
 des Pachtess dringen. 22) to solemnize, feyern. 23) the
 request, die Bitte. 24) to raise to a throne, zu einem
 Thron erheben.

„or your resentment sink me to the ²⁵grave;
 „yet would I despise both. Thou hast once ²⁶wor-
 „fully, irreparably deceived me. I reposed my
 „heart upon thine honour, and have found its
 „baseness. Never more, therefore, expect friend-
 „ship from me. Go, and possess what fortune
 „has given thee, beauty, riches, health, and plea-
 „sure. Go, and leave me to want, infamy, ²⁷dis-
 „ease and ²⁸sorrow. Yet humbled as I am, shall
 „my heart still ²⁹vindicate its dignity, and though
 „thou hast my forgiveness, thou shalt ever have
 „my contempt.“

„If so,“ returned he, „depend upon it, you
 „shall feel the effects of this insolence, and we
 „shall shortly see which is the ³⁰fittest object of
 „scorn, you or me.“ — Upon which he de-
 „parted ³¹abruptly.

My wife and son, who were present at this
 interview, seemed ³²terrified with the apprehen-
 sion. My daughters also, finding that he was gone,
 came out to be informed of the result of our
³³conference, which, when known, alarmed them
 not less than the rest. But as to myself, I ³⁴dis-

25) the grave, das Grab. 26) woefully, auf eine traurige
 Art. 27) the disease, die Krankheit. 28) the sorrow,
 der Kummer. 29) to vindicate, behaupten. 30) the
 fittest object of scorn, der passendste Gegenstand zur Ver-
 achtung. 31) abruptly, plötzlich. 32) to terrify, er-
 schrecken. 33) the conference, die Zusammenkunft. 34) to
 disregard, aus der Acht lassen, geringschätzen.

regarded the utmost ³⁵ stretch of his malevolence: he had already ³⁶ struck the blow, and now I stood prepared to ³⁷ repel every new effort. Like one of those instruments used in the ³⁸ art of war, which, however thrown, still presents a ³⁹ point to receive the enemy.

We soon, however, found that he had not threatened in vain; for the very next morning his steward came to demand my annual rent, which, by the ⁴⁰ train of accidents already related, I was unable to pay. The consequence of my ⁴¹ incapacity was his driving away my ⁴² cattle that evening, and their being ⁴³ appraised and ⁴⁴ sold the next day for less than half their value. My wife and children now therefore entreated me to ⁴⁵ comply ⁴⁶ upon any terms, rather than incur certain ⁴⁷ destruction. They even begged of me to admit his visits once more, and used all their little eloquence to paint the calamities I was going to

- 35) the utmost stretch of malevolence, der äußerste Schlag des Unwillens. 36) struck part. irr. von to strike. 37) to repel (repell), zurücktreiben. 38) the art of war, die Kriegskunst. 39) a point, eine Spitze. 40) the train of accidents, die Reihe unglücklicher Zufälle. 41) the incapacity, das Unvermögen. 42) the cattle, das Vieh. 43) to appraise (appraise), schätzen. 44) sold imp. irr. to sell, verkaufen. 45) to comply, nachgeben, sich vereinigen. 46) upon any terms, auf irgend eine Bedingung. 47) the destruction, der Ruin.

⁴⁸ endure: The terrors of a ⁴⁹ prison in so ⁵⁰ rigorous a season as the present, with the ⁵¹ danger that threatened my health from the late accident that happened by the fire. But I continued inflexible.

„Why, my treasures,“ cried I, „why will „you thus attempt to persuade me to the thing „that is not right! My duty has taught me to „forgive him; but my ⁵² conscience will not permit me to approve. Would you have me applaud „to the world what my heart must ⁵³ internally „condemn? Would you have me ⁵⁴ tamely ⁵⁵ sit „down and flatter our infamous ⁵⁶ betrayer; and „to avoid a prison continually ⁵⁷ suffer the more ⁵⁸ „galling ⁵⁹ bonds of ⁶⁰ mental confinement! No, „never. If we are to be taken from this ⁶¹ abode, „only let us hold to the right, and where-ever „we are thrown, we can still retire to a charming „apartment, when we can look ⁶² round our own „hearts with ⁶³ intrepidity and with pleasure!“

- 48) to endure, ausstehen. 49) a prison, ein Gefängniß. 50) a rigorous season, eine rauhe harte Jahreszeit. 51) the danger, die Gefahr. 52) the conscience, das Gewissen. 53) internally, innerlich. 54) tamely, ruhig. 55) to sit down, niedersitzen. 56) the betrayer, der Betrüger. 57) to suffer, erdulden. 58) galling (galling), quälend. 59) the bonds, die Bande. 60) a mental confinement, ein Kerker der Seele. 61) the abode, der Aufenthalt. 62) round our own hearts, in unsern eignen Herzen herum. 63) the intrepidity, die Unerfurchenheit

In this manner we spent that evening. Early the next morning, as the ⁶⁴ snow had fallen in great abundance in the night, my son was employed in ⁶⁵ clearing it away, and opening a passage before the door. He had not been thus engaged long, when he came running in, ⁶⁶ with looks all pale, to tell us that two strangers, whom he knew to be ⁶⁷ officers of justice, were ⁶⁸ making towards the house.

Just as he spoke they came in, and approaching the bed where I lay, after previously informing me of their employment and business, made me their prisoner, bidding me prepare to go with them to the ⁶⁹ county gaol, which was eleven miles off.

„My friends,“ said I, „this is ⁷⁰ severe weather in which you have come to take me to a prison; and it is particularly unfortunate at this time, as one of my arms has lately been burnt in a terrible manner, and it has thrown me into a ⁷¹ slight fever, and I want cloaths to cover me, and I am now too weak and old to walk far in such ⁷² deep snow: but if it must be so.“ —

64) the snow had fallen, der Schnee war gefallen. 65) to clear away, wegräumen. 66) with looks all pale, mit ganz blasser Miene. 67) an officer of justice, ein Gerichtsdienner. 68) to make towards the house, gegen das Haus hinkommen. 69) the county gaol (d'schähl wie jail, der Kerker), das Gefängniß der ganzen Grafschaft. 70) severe weather, rauhe, strenge Witterung. 71) slight, gering, klein. 72) deep, tief.

I then turned to my wife and children, and ⁷³directed them to ⁷⁴get together what few things were left us, and to prepare immediately for leaving this place. I entreated them to be ⁷⁵expeditions, and desired my son to assist his ⁷⁶elder sister, who, from a ⁷⁷consciousness, that she was the cause of all our calamities, was fallen and had lost anguish in insensibility. I encouraged my wife, who, pale and trembling, clasped our ⁷⁸affrighted little ones in her arms, that ⁷⁹clung to her bosom in silence, dreading to look round at the strangers. In the mean time my youngest daughter prepared for our departure, and as she received several hints to ⁸⁰use dispatch, in about an hour we were ready to depart.

C H A P. XXV.

No, situation, however wretched it seems, but has some sort of comfort attending it.

WE set forward from this peaceful neighbourhood, and ⁸¹walked on slowly. My eldest daughter being ⁸²enfeebled by a slow fever, which had be-

73) to direct, *befehlen, anweisen.* 74) to get together, *zusammensuchen.* 75) expeditious, *eilig.* 76) the elder sister, *die ältere Schwester.* 77) the consciousness, *das Bewußtseyn.* 78) affrighted, *erschrocken.* 79) clung imp. irr. von to cling, *sich anhängen.* 80) to use dispatch, *Eile anwenden.* 81) to walk on slowly, *langsam weiter gehen.* 82) enfeebled, *geschwächt.*

gun for some days to ⁸³undermine her constitution, one of the officers, who had an horse, kindly took her behind him; for even these men cannot entirely ⁸⁴divest themselves of humanity. My son led one of the little ones by the hand, and my wife the other; while I leaned upon my youngest girl, whose tears fell not for her own but my distresses.

We were now got from my late dwelling about two miles, when we saw a ⁸⁵croud running and ⁸⁶shouting behind us, consisting of about fifty of my poorest parishioners. These, with ⁸⁷dreadful imprecations, soon seized upon the two officers of justice, and swearing they would never see their ⁸⁸minister go to gaol while they had a ⁸⁹drop of blood to ⁹⁰shed in his defence, ⁹¹were going to use them with great severity. The consequence might have been fatal, had I not immediately ⁹²interposed, and with some difficulty ⁹³rescued the officers from the hands of the ⁹⁴enra-

- 83) to undermine the constitution, die körperliche Constitution untergraben. 84) to divest himself of humanity, die Menschlichkeit ablegen. 85) a croud (fraud), ein Trupp, Haufen. 86) to shout (schaut), laut schreien, lärmern. 87) a dreadful imprecation, eine fürchterliche Betheuerung. 88) the minister, der Prediger. 89) a drop of blood, ein Blutstropfen. 90) to shed, vergießen. 91) they were going to use them, sie wollten sie eben behandeln. 92) to interpose, sich dazwischen legen. 93) to rescue, befreien. 94) enraged, erzürnt.

ged multitude. My children, who looked upon my
 95 delivery now as certain, appeared transported
 with joy, and were incapable of containing their
 raptures. But they were soon 96 undeceived, upon
 hearing me address the poor 97 deluded people, who
 came, as they imagined, to do me service.

„What! my friends,“ cried I, „and is this
 „the way you love me! Is this the manner you
 „obey the instructions I have given you from
 „the 98 pulpit! Thus 99 to fly in the face of justice,
 „and bring down ruin on yourselves and me!
 „Which is your 100 ringleader? Shew me the man
 „that has thus seduced you. As sure as he lives
 „he shall feel my resentment. Alas! my dear
 „deluded 1 flock, return back to the duty you
 „owe to God, to your country, and to me. I shall
 „yet perhaps one day see you in greater felicity
 „here, and contribute to make your lives more
 „happy. But let it at least be my comfort when
 „I 2 pen my fold for immortality that not one
 „here shall be wanting.“

95) the delivery, die Befreyung. 96) to undeceive (undisfih),
 aus dem Irrthum ziehen. 97) deluded, getäuscht, be-
 trogen. 98) the pulpit, die Kanzel. 99) to fly in the
 face of justice, gewaltsam auf die Gerechtigkeit losge-
 hen. 100) the ringleader, der Anführer. 1) the flock,
 die Heerde. 2) to pen the fold for immortality, die
 Heerde zur Unsterblichkeit aufzeichnen.

They now seemed all repentance, and ³ melting into tears, came one after the other to ⁴ bid me farewell. I shook each tenderly by the hand, and leaving them my blessing, proceeded forward without meeting any farther interruption. Some hours before night we reached the town, or rather village; for it consisted but of a few ⁵ mean houses, having lost all its ⁶ former opulence, and retaining no marks of its ancient superiority but the gaol.

Upon entering, we put up at an inn, where we had such refreshments as could most readily be procured, and I supped with my family with my usual cheerfulness. After seeing them properly accommodated for that night, I next attended the ⁷ sheriff's officers to the prison, which had formerly been ⁸ built for ⁹ the purposes of war, and consisted of one large apartment, strongly ¹⁰ grated, and ¹¹ paved with stones, ¹² common to ¹³ both felons and ¹⁴ debtors at certain hours in the four

- 3) to melt into tears, in Thränen zerfließen. 4) to bid farewell, Lebewohl sagen. 5) mean, niedrig. 6) the former opulence, der ehemalige Reichthum. 7) the sheriff, eine gerichtliche Würde, ohngefähr so viel wie ein Landrichter. 8) built part. irr. von to build, bauen. 9) for the purposes of war, zum Behuf des Krieges. 10) grated, vergittert. 11) paved with stones, mit Steinen gepflastert. 12) common, gemeinschaftlich. 13) a felon, ein Dieb, Verbrecher. 14) a debtor, ein Schuldner.

and twenty. Besides this, every prisoner had a¹⁵ separate cell, where he was¹⁶ locked in for the night.

I expected upon my¹⁷ entrance to find nothing but lamentations, and various sounds of misery; but it was very different. The prisoners seemed all employed in one common design, that of¹⁸ forgetting thought in¹⁹ merriment or²⁰ clamour. I was apprized of the usual²¹ perquisite required upon these occasions, and immediately complied with the demand, though the little money I had was very near being all²² exhausted. This was immediately sent away for liquor, and the whole prison was soon filled with²³ riot, laughter, and²⁴ prophaneness.

„How,“ cried I to myself, „shall men so „very wicked be chearful, and shall I be melancholy! I feel only the same confinement with „them, and I think I have more reason to be „happy.“

With such reflections I laboured to become chearful; but chearfulness was never yet produced

15) a separate cell, eine besondere Kammer. 16) to lock in, einschließen. 17) the entrance, der Eintritt. 18) to forget thought, das Nachdenken vergessen. 19) the merriment, die Lustigkeit. 20) the clamour, das Geschrey. 21) the perquisite, das Erforderniß. 22) to exhaust, erschöpfen. 23) the riot, der Aufruhr, Lärm. 24) the prophaneness, die Ausschweifigkeit.

by ²⁵ effort, which is itself painful. As I was sitting therefore in a ²⁶ corner of the goal, in a ²⁷ pensive posture, one of my ²⁸ fellow prisoners came up, and sitting by me, ²⁹ entered into conversation. It was my constant rule in life never to avoid the conversation of any man who seemed to desire it: for if good, I might profit by his instruction; if bad; he might be assisted by mine. I found this to be a ³⁰ knowing man, of ³¹ strong unlettered sense; but a ³² thorough knowledge of the world, as it is called, or, more properly speaking, of human nature on the wrong side. He asked me if I had taken care to provide myself with a bed, which was a circumstance I had never once ³³ attended to.

„That's unfortunate,“ cried he, „as you are „allowed here nothing but ³⁴ straw; and your „apartment is very large and cold. However you „seem to be something of a ³⁵ gentleman, and as

- 25) by effort, durch Gewalt. 26) a corner, ein Winkel.
 27) a pensive posture, eine nachdenkende Stellung.
 28) a fellow prisoner, ein Mitgefangener. 29) to enter into conversation, sich in ein Gespräch einlassen. 30) knowing, verständig. 31) a strong unlettered sense, ein guter ungebildeter Verstand. 32) a thorough knowledge of the world, eine vollkommene Welt- und Menschenkenntniß. 33) to attend (to), aufmerksam auf etwas seyn. 34) straw, Stroh. 35) a gentleman, ein feiner Mann, ein Mann von guter Herkunft und Bildung.

„I have been one myself in my time, part of
 „my ³⁶bed cloaths are heartily at your service.“

I thanked him, professing my surprize at
 finding such humanity in a gaol in misfortunes;
 adding, to let him see that I was a ³⁷scholar,
 „That the sage ancient seemed to understand the
 value of company in affliction, when he said,
³⁸ „*Ton kosman aire, ei dos ton etairon*; and in fact,“
 continued I, „what is the world if it affords only
 „solitude?“

„You talk of the world, Sir,“ returned my
 fellow prisoner, ³⁹ „*the world is in its dotage, and*
 „*yet the cosmogony or creation of the world has puzzled*
 „*the philosophers of every age. What a medley of*
 „*opinions have they not broached upon the creation of*
 „*the world. Sanconiothou, Manetho, Berosus, and*
 „*Ocellus Lucanus have all attempted it in vain. The*
 „*latter has these words, Anarchon ara kai atelutaion*
 „*to pan, which implies*“ — „I ask pardon, Sir,“
 cried I, „for interrupting so much ⁴⁰learning;
 „but I think I have heard all this before. Have
 „I not had the pleasure of once seeing you at
 „Welbridge ⁴¹fair, and is not your name Ephra-
 „im Jenkinson?“ At this demand he only sighed.

36) the bed cloaths, das Bettzeug. 37) a scholar, ein
 Gelehrter. 38) *τον κοσμον αιρε ει dos τον etairon*,
 Nimm mir die Welt, wann du mir den Freund lässest.
 39) Siehe pag. 159. 40) the learning, die Gelehrsam-
 keit. 41) the fair, der Jahrmart.

„I suppose you must recollect,“ resumed I, one „Doctor Primrose, from whom you bought a „horse.“

He now at once recollected me; for the ⁴²gloominess of the place and the approaching night had prevented his distinguishing my ⁴³features before. — „Yes, Sir,“ returned Mr. Jenkinson, „I remember you perfectly well; I bought an horse, but „forgot to pay for him. Your neighbour Flamborough is the only ⁴⁴prosecutor I am any way „afraid of at the ⁴⁵next assizes: for he intends „to swear positively against me as a ⁴⁶coiner. I „am heartily sorry, Sir, I ever deceived you, or „indeed any man for you see,“ continued he, shewing his ⁴⁷shackles, „what my ⁴⁸tricks have „brought me to.“

„Well, Sir,“ replied I, „your kindness in „offering me assistance, when you could expect „no return, shall be repaid with my endeavours „to ⁴⁹soften or totally suppress Mr. Flamborough’s ⁵⁰„evidence, and I will send my son to him for

- 42) the gloominess, die Dunkelheit. 43) the features, die Gesichtszüge. 44) the prosecutor, der Verfolger. 45) the assize, der allgemeine Gerichtstag in einer Grafschaft. 46) a coiner, ein falscher Münzer. 47) the shackles, die Fesseln. 48) the tricks, die bösen Streiche. 49) to soften, erweichen. 50) the evidence, das Zeugniß, die Aussage vor dem Richter.

„that purpose the first opportunity; nor do I in
 „the least doubt but he will comply with my re-
 „quest, and as to my own evidence, you need be
 „under no uneasiness about that.“

„Well, Sir,“ cried he, „all the return I can
 „make shall be yours. You shall have more than
 „half my bed-cloaths to night, and I'll take care
 „to stand your friend in the prison; where I think
 „I have some influence.“

I thanked him, and could not avoid being
 surprised at the present ⁵¹ youthful change in his
 aspect; for at the time I had seen him before he
 appeared at least sixty. — „Sir,“ answered he,
 „you are little acquainted with the world; I had
 „at that time false hair, and have learnt the art
 „of ⁵² counterfeiting every age from seventeen to
 „seventy. Ah, Sir, had I but bestowed half the
 „pains in learning a trade, that I have in learning
 „to be a ⁵³ scoundrel, I might have been a rich
 „man at this day. But rogue as I am, still I
 „may be your friend, and that perhaps when you
 „least expect it.“

We were now prevented from farther conver-
 sation, by the arrival of the ⁵⁴ gaoler's servants,
 who came to call over the prisoners names, and

51) a youthful change, eine jugendliche Veränderung.

52) to counterfeir (faunterficht), nachmachen. 53) a

scoundrel, ein Schurke. 54) the gaoler (Dschäbler,
 gleichbedeutend wie jailer), der Kerkermeister.

⁶⁵lock up for the night. A fellow also, with a ⁵⁶bundle of straw for my bed attended, who led me along a ⁵⁷dark narrow passage into a room paved like the common prison, and in one ⁵⁸corner of this I spread my bed, and the cloaths given me by my fellow prisoner; which done, my conductor, who was civil enough, ⁵⁹bade me a good-night. After my usual meditations, and having praised my ⁶⁰heavenly corrector, I laid myself down and ⁶¹slept with the utmost tranquillity till morning.

C H A P. XXVI.

A reformation in the gaol. To make laws ⁶²complete, they should ⁶³reward as well as punish.

THE next morning early I was awakened by my family, whom I found in ⁶⁴tears at ⁶⁵my bed side. The ⁶⁶gloomy strength of every thing about us, it seems, had ⁶⁷daunted them. I gently ⁶⁸rebuked

X 2

⁵⁵) to lock up, einschließen. ⁵⁶) a bundle of straw, ein Strohbündel. ⁵⁷) a dark narrow passage, ein dunkler enger Gang. ⁵⁸) a corner, ein Winkel. ⁵⁹) to bid good night, gute Nacht wünschen. ⁶⁰) the heavenly corrector, der himmlische Richter. ⁶¹) slept imp. irr. von to sleep, schlafen. ⁶²) complete, vollkommen. ⁶³) to reward, belohnen. ⁶⁴) in tears, in Thränen. ⁶⁵) at my bed side, an der Seite meines Bettes. ⁶⁶) the gloomy strength, die finstere Raubeit. ⁶⁷) to daunt, erschrecken. ⁶⁸) to rebuke, verweisen.

their sorrow, assuring them I had never slept with greater tranquillity, and next enquired after my eldest daughter, who was not among them. They informed me that yesterday's uneasiness and fatigue had increased her fever, and it was judged proper to ⁶⁹leave her behind. My next care was to send my son to procure a ⁷⁰room or two to lodge the family in, as near the prison as conveniently could be found. He obeyed; but could only find one apartment, which was ⁷¹hired at a small expence, for his mother and sisters, the gaoler with humanity consenting to let him and his two little brothers lie in the prison with me. A bed was therefore prepared for them in a corner of the room, which I thought answered very conveniently. I was willing however previously to know whether my little children chose to lie in a place which seemed to ⁷²fright them ⁷³upon entrance.

„Well,” cried I, „my good boys, how do you like your bed? I hope you are not afraid to lie in this room, dark as it appears.“

„No, Papa, says Dick; „I am not afraid, to lie any where you are.“

„And I,” says Bill, who was yet but four years old, „love every place best that my Papa is in.“

⁶⁹) to leave behind, zurücklassen. ⁷⁰) a room or two, ein oder zwei Zimmer. ⁷¹) to hire, mieten. ⁷²) to fright, erschrecken. ⁷³) upon entrance, bey dem Eintritt.

After this, I ⁷⁴allotted to each of the family what they were to do. My daughter was particularly directed to watch her ⁷⁵declining sister's health; my wife was to attend me; my little boys were to read to me: „And as for you, my „son,“ continued I, „it is by the labour of your „hands we must all hope to be supported. Your ⁷⁶„wages, as a ⁷⁷day-labourer, will be ⁷⁸full „sufficient, with proper ⁷⁹frugality, to maintain „us all, and ⁸⁰comfortably too. Thou art now „sixteen years old, and hast strength, and it was „given thee, my son, for very useful purposes; „for it must save from ⁸¹famine your ⁸²helpless „parents and family. Prepare then this evening „to ⁸³look out for work ⁸⁴against to morrow, „and bring home ⁸⁵every night what money you ⁸⁶earn, for our ⁸⁷support. “

Having thus instructed him, and settled the rest, I walked down to the common prison, where I could enjoy ⁸⁸more air and room. But I was

74) to allot, zuerkennen, ertheilen. 75) declining, abnehmend. 76) the wages, der Arbeitslohn. 77) a day labourer, ein Tagelöhner. 78) full sufficient, vollkommen, hinreichend. 79) the frugality, die Sparsamkeit. 80) comfortably, erträglich. 81) the famine, die Hungernoth. 82) helpless, hilflos. 83) to look out for work, sich nach Arbeit umsehen. 84) against to morrow, auf morgen hin. 85) every night, jeden Abend. 86) to earn, verdienen. 87) the support, die Unterstützung. 88) more air and room, mehr Luft und Raum.

not long there when the ⁸⁹execrations, ⁹⁰lewdness, and ⁹¹brutality that invaded me on every side, ⁹²drove me back to my apartment again. Here I sate for some time, ⁹³pondering upon the ⁹⁴strange infatuation of wretches, who finding all mankind in ⁹⁵open arms against them, were ⁹⁶labouring to make themselves a future and a ⁹⁷tremendous enemy.

Their insensibility excited my highest compassion, and ⁹⁸blotted my own uneasiness from my mind. It even appeared a ⁹⁹duty incumbent upon me to attempt to ¹⁰⁰reclaim them. I resolved therefore once more to return, and ¹in spite of their contempt to give them my advice, and ²conquer them by perseverance. Going therefore among them again, I informed Mr. Jenkinson of my design, at which he laughed heartily, but communicated it to the rest. The proposal was received with the greatest ³good-humour, as it promised

- 89) an execration, eine Verwünschung, Fluch. 90) the lewdness, die Liederlichkeit. 91) the brutality, das rohe unvernünftige Wesen. 92) to drive back, zurücktreiben. 93) to ponder, erwägen, betrachten. 94) the strange infatuation, die sonderbare Thorheit. 95) in open arms, in offenem Kriege. 96) to labour, sich bemühen. 97) tremendous, furchtbar. 98) to blot, auslöschen. 99) a duty incumbent upon me, eine auf mir liegende Pflicht. 100) to reclaim, zur Besserung bringen. 1) in spite of their contempt, trotz ihrer Verachtung. 2) to conquer, einnehmen. 3) the good-humour, die gute Laune.

to afford a new ⁴ fund of entertainment to persons who had now no other ⁵ resource for mirth, but what could be derived from ridicule or ⁶ debauchery.

I therefore read them a ⁷ portion of the service with a loud ⁸ unaffected voice, and found my ⁹ audience perfectly merry upon the occasion. ¹⁰ Lewd whispers, ¹¹ groans of contrition burlesqued, winking and ¹² coughing, alternately excited laughter. However, I continued with my natural solemnity to read on, sensible that what I did might amend some, but could itself receive no ¹³ contamination from any.

After reading, I entered upon my exhortation, which was rather calculated at first to amuse them than to reprove. I previously observed, that no other motive but their ¹⁴ welfare could induce me to this; that I was their fellow prisoner, and now got nothing by ¹⁵ preaching. I was sorry, I said, to hear them so very ¹⁶ prophane; because

- 4) fund of entertainment, Stoff zur Unterhaltung. 5) a resource for mirth, eine Quelle des Vergnügens. 6) debauchery, Ausschweifungen. 7) a portion of the service, ein Theil der gottesdienstlichen Gebete. 8) unaffected, ungezwungen. 9) the audience, die Zuhörer. 10) lewd whispers, spöttisches, ausgelassenes Geflüster. 11) groans of contrition burlesqued, komische Stöhnseufzer. 12) to cough (verb. *feh*, the cough, subst. *kaf*), husten. 13) the contamination, die Befleckung, Entweihung. 14) the welfare, die Wohlfahrt. 15) to preach, predigen. 16) prophane, gottlos.

they got nothing by it, but might lose a great deal: „For be assured,“ my friends, cried I, „for „you are my friends, however the world may¹⁷ „disclaim your friendship, though you swore „twelve thousand¹⁸ oaths in a day, it would not put one penny in your purse. Then what signifies calling every moment upon the¹⁹ devil, and²⁰ courting his friendship, since you find how²¹ „scurvily he uses you. He has given you nothing here, you find, but a²² mouthful of oaths „and an²³ empty belly; and by the best accounts „I have of him, he will give you nothing that's „good hereafter.“

„If used ill in our²⁴ dealings with one man, „we naturally go elsewhere. Were it not worth „your while then, ²⁵just to try how you may „like the²⁶ usage of another master, who gives „you fair promises at least to come to him. Surely, my friends, of all²⁷ stupidity in the world, „his must be greatest, who, after²⁸ robbing an

17) to disclaim, nicht anerkennen. 18) an oath, ein Eidschwur, Fluch. 19) the devil, der Teufel. 20) to court his friendship sich um seine Freundschaft bemühen. 21) scurvily, schelmisch, böse. 22) a mouthful of oaths, ein Mundvoll Flüche. 23) an empty belly, ein leerer Bauch. 24) the dealings, der Handel, die Geschäfte. 25) just to try, es nur ebenhin versuchen. 26) the usage, das Betragen, die Behandlung. 27) the stupidity, die Dummheit. 28) to rob, berauben.

„house, runs to the ²⁹ thief-takers for protection.
 „And yet how are you more wise? You are all
 „seeking comfort from one that has already be-
 „trayed you, applying to a ³⁰ more malicious being
 „than any thief-taker of them all; for they only
³¹ „decoy, and then ³² hang you; but he decoys
 „and hangs, and what is worst of all; will not
³³ „let you loose after the ³⁴ hangman has done.“

When I had concluded, I received the compliments of my audience, some of whom came and
³⁵ shook me by the hand, swearing that I was a very honest fellow, and that they desired my further acquaintance. I therefore promised to repeat my ³⁶ lecture next day, and actually conceived some hopes of making a reformation here; for it had ever been my opinion, that no man was past the
³⁷ hour of amendment, every heart lying open to the ³⁸ shafts of reproof, if the ³⁹ archer could but take a ⁴⁰ proper aim. When I had thus satisfied my mind, I went back to my apartment, where

- 29) a thieftaker, ein Diebsfänger. 30) a more malicious being, ein böshafteres Wesen. 31) to decoy, in die Falle locken. 32) to hang, hängen. 33) to let loose, loslassen. 34) the hangman, der Henker. 35) shook imp. irr. to shake by the hand, die Hand schütteln. 36) the lecture, die Vorlesung. 37) the hour of amendment, die Stunde der Besserung. 38) the shafts of reproof, die Pfeile der Ermahnung. 39) the archer, der Schütze. 40) a proper aim, ein zweckmäßiges Ziel.

my wife prepared a ⁴¹ frugal meal, while Mr. Jenkinson ⁴² begged leave to add his dinner to ours, and ⁴³ partake of the pleasure, as he was kind enough to express it, of my conversation. He had not yet seen my family, for as they came to my apartment by a door in the narrow passage, already described, by this means they avoided the common prison. Jenkinson at the first interview therefore seemed not a little struck with the beauty of my youngest daughter, which her pensive air contributed to ⁴⁴ heighten, and my little ones did not pass ⁴⁵ unnoticed.

„Alas, Doctor,“ cried he, „these children are too handsome and too good for such a place as this!“

„Why, Mr. Jenkinson,“ replied I, „thank heaven my children are pretty tolerable ⁴⁶ in morals, and if they be good, it ⁴⁷ matters little for the rest.“

„I fancy, Sir,“ returned my fellow prisoner, „that it must give you great comfort to have this little family about you.“

„A comfort! Mr. Jenkinson,“ replied I, yes „it is indeed a comfort, and I would not be with-

41) a frugal meal, eine sparsame Mahlzeit. 42) to beg leave, um Erlaubniß bitten. 43) to partake, Theil nehmen. 44) to heighten, erhöhen. 45) unnoticed, unbemerkt. 46) in morals, im sittlichen. 47) to matter, bedeuten.

„out them for all the world; for they can make
 „a ⁴⁸dungeon seem a palace. There is but one
 „way in this life of ⁴⁹wounding my happiness,
 „and that is by injuring them.“

„I am ⁵⁰afraid then, Sir,“ cried he, that I
 „am in some measure culpable; for I think I see
 „here;“ (looking at my son Moses) one that I
 „have injured, and by whom I wish to be for-
 „given.“

My son immediately recollected his voice and
⁵¹features, though he had before seen him in
⁵²disguise, and taking him by the hand, with a
 smile forgave him. „Yet,“ continued he, „I can't
 „help wondering at what you could see in my
 „face, to think me a ⁵³proper mark for deception.“

„My dear Sir,“ returned the other, „it was
 „not your face, but your ⁵⁴white stockings and
 „the ⁵⁵black ribband in your hair, that ⁵⁶allured
 „me. But no ⁵⁷disparagement to your ⁵⁸parts, I
 „have deceived wiser men than you in my time;

48) a dungeon (dentsch'n), ein Kerker. 49) to wound,
 verwunden. 50) to be afraid, erschrocken seyn, fürchten.
 51) the features, die Gesichtszüge. 52) in disguise, ver-
 stellt. 53) a proper mark for deception, ein schicklicher
 Gegenstand zum Betrügen. 54) white stockings, weiße
 Strümpfe. 55) a black ribband, ein schwarzes Band.
 56) to allure, anlocken. 57) a disparagement, eine Ver-
 achtung, Geringschätzung. 58) the parts, die Gaben,
 Talente.

„and yet, with all my tricks, the ⁵⁹blockheads
„have been too many for me at last.“

„I suppose,“ cried my son, „that the
⁶⁰„narrative of such a life as yours must be ex-
„tremely instructive and amusing.“

„Not much of either,“ returned Mr. Jen-
kinson. „Those relations which describe the tricks
„and vices only of mankind, by increasing our
„suspicion in life, ⁶¹retard our success. The tra-
„veller that ⁶²distrusts every person he meets, and
„turns back upon the appearance of every man
„that looks like a ⁶³robber, seldom arrives in
„time at his journey's end.“

„Indeed I think from my own experience,
„that the ⁶⁴knowing one is the ⁶⁵silliest fellow
„under the sun. I was thought ⁶⁶cunning from
„my very ⁶⁷childhood; when but seven years old
„the ladies would say that I was a perfect little
„man; at fourteen I knew the world, ⁶⁸cocked
„my hat and loved the ladies; at twenty, though
„I was perfectly honest, yet every one thought
„me so cunning, that not one would trust me.
„Thus I was at last obliged to ⁶⁹turn sharper in

59) the blockheads, die Dummköpfe. 60) the narrative,
die Erzählung. 61) to retard, aufhalten. 62) to dis-
trust, misstrauen. 63) a robber, ein Räuber. 64) the
knowing one, der Kluge. 65) silly, einfältig. 66) cun-
ning, listig. 67) the childhood (dscheildhydd), die
Kindheit. 68) to cock a hat, einen Hut aufstülpen.
69) to turn sharper, schlimmer werden.

„my own defence, and have lived ever since, my
 „head ⁷⁰throbbing with schemes to deceive, and
⁷¹„my heart palpitating with fears of detection.
 „I used often to laugh at your honest simple
 „neighbour Flamborough, and one way or ano-
 „ther generally ⁷²cheated him once a-year. Yet
 „still the honest man went forward without suspi-
 „cion, and grew rich, while I still continued
⁷³„trickish and cunning, and was poor, without
 „the consolation of being honest. However,“
 continued he, „let me know your ⁷⁴case, and
 „what has brought you here; perhaps though I
 „have not skill to avoid a gaol myself, I may
⁷⁵„extricate my friends. “

⁷⁶In compliance with his curiosity, I informed him of the whole train of accidents and follies that had plunged me into my present troubles, and my utter inability to get free.

After hearing my story, and pausing some minutes, he ⁷⁷flapt his forehead, as if he had hit

⁷⁰) the head throbbing with schemes (schemes), der Kopf voller Projekte. ⁷¹) my heart was palpitating for fears of detection, mein Herz klopfte vor Furcht entdeckt zu werden. ⁷²) to cheat (betrügt), betrügen. ⁷³) trickish, betrügerisch. ⁷⁴) the case, der Fall, die Lage. ⁷⁵) to extricate, herausbringen. ⁷⁶) in compliance of his curiosity, seiner Neugierde zu gefallen. ⁷⁷) to flap the forehead, an die Stirne schlagen.

upon some thing ⁷⁸material, and took his leave, saying he would try what could be done.

CHAP. XXVII.

The same subject continued.

THE next morning I communicated to my wife and children the scheme I had ⁷⁹planned of reforming the prisoners, which they received with universal disapprobation, ⁸⁰alleging the impossibility and ⁸¹impropriety of it; adding, that my endeavours would no way contribute to their ⁸²amendment, but might probably ⁸³disgrace my calling.

„Excuse me,“ returned I, „these people, „however fallen, are still men, and that is, a ⁸⁴„very good title to my affections. Good counsel „rejected returns to enrich the ⁹⁵giver's bosom; „and though the instruction I communicate may „not ⁸⁶mend them, yet it will assuredly mend „myself. If these wretches, my children, were ⁸⁷„princes, there would be thousands ready to „offer their ⁸⁸ministry; but, in my opinion, the

78) material (mätiriäl). 79) to plan, ausdenken. 80) to alledge, anführen. 81) the impropriety, die Unschicklichkeit. 82) the amendment, die Besserung. 83) to disgrace the calling, den Beruf entehren. 84) a good title, ein hinreichender Anspruch. 85) the givers bosom, das Herz des Gebers. 86) to mend, bessern. 87) a prince, ein Fürst. 88) the ministry, der Dienst.

„heart that is ⁸⁹buried in a dungeon is as pre-
 „cious as that seated upon a throne. Yes, my
 „treasures, if I can mend them I will; perhaps
 „they will not all despise me. Perhaps I may
⁹⁰„catch up even one from the gulph, and that
 „will be great gain; for is there upon earth a
⁹¹„gem so precious as the human soul?“

Thus saying, I left them, and descended to
 the common prison, where I found the prisoners
 very merry, expecting my arrival; and each pre-
 pared with some gaol trick to play upon the doctor.
 Thus, as I was going to begin, one ⁹²turned my
 wig awry, as if by accident, and then asked my
 pardon. A second, who stood at some distance,
 had a ⁹³knack of spitting through his ⁹⁴teeth,
 which fell in ⁹⁵showers upon my ⁹⁶book. A third
 would cry Amen in such an ⁹⁷affected tone as
 gave the rest great delight. A fourth had ⁹⁸slyly
⁹⁹picked my pocket of my ¹⁰⁰spectacles. But there
 was one whose trick gave more universal pleasure
 than all the rest; for observing the manner in

89) buried, begraben. 90) to catch from the gulph, aus
 dem Abgrunde reißen. 91) a gem, ein Kleinod. 92) to
 turn the wig awry, die Perücke schief drehen. 93) a
 knack of spitting, ein Anfall von Spucken. 94) the
 teeth, die Zähne. 95) in showers (schau'rs), in einem
 Regen. 96) the book, das Buch. 97) an affected tone,
 ein beweglicher Ton. 98) slyly, heimlich. 99) to pick
 of the pocket, aus der Tasche stehlen. 100) the spec-
 tacles, die Brille.

which I had disposed my books¹ on the table before me, he very ¹dextrously ²displaced one of them, and put an ³obscene jest-book of his own in the place. However I took no notice of all that this ⁴mischievous ⁵group of little beings could do; but went on, ⁶perfectly sensible that what was ridiculous in my attempt, would excite mirth only the first or second time, while what was serious would be permanent. My design succeeded, and in less than six days some were penitent, and all attentive.

It was now that I applauded my perseverance and address, at thus giving sensibility to wretches ⁷divested of every moral feeling, and now began to think of doing them ⁸temporal services also, by rendering their situation somewhat more comfortable. Their time had hitherto been divided between famine and excess, ⁹tumultuous riot and ¹⁰bitter repining. Their only employment was ¹¹quarreling among each other, ¹²playing at crib-

- 1) dextrously, geschickt, fertig. 2) to displace, weglegen.
 3) an obscene (obföhn) jestbook of his own, ein ihm zugehöriges liederliches Buch. 4) mischievous, lästig, Verdruß erregend. 5) a group, eine Gruppe, ein Haufen.
 6) perfectly sensible, (hier) indem ich sehr wohl fühlte.
 7) divested, entblößt. 8) temporal, zeitlich. 9) tumultuous riot, lärmendes Getöse. 10) bitter repining (ripeining), bitter Reue. 11) to quarrel, zanken. 12) cribbage, eine Art von Kartenspiel.

bage, and ¹³cutting tobacco stoppers, From this last mode of idle industry I took the hint of setting such as chose to work at cutting ¹⁴pegs for ¹⁵tobacconists and ¹⁶shoemakers, the ¹⁷proper wood being ¹⁸bought by a general subscription, and when ¹⁹manufactured, sold by my ²⁰appointment; so that each ²¹earned something every day: a ²²trifle indeed, but sufficient to maintain him.

I did not ²³stop here, but instituted ²⁴finer for the punishment of immorality, and rewards for peculiar industry. Thus in less than a ²⁵fortnight I had formed them into something social and humane; and had the pleasure of regarding myself as a ²⁶legislator, who had brought men from their ²⁷native ferocity into friendship and obedience.

And it were highly to be wished, that ²⁸legislative power would thus direct the law rather to

- 13) to cut tobacco stoppers, Tabackstopfer schneiden.
 14) a peg, ein Pflock. 15) a tobacconist, ein Tabackshändler. 16) a shoemaker, ein Schuhmacher. 17) the proper wood, das nöthige Holz. 18) bought (bought) part. irr. von to buy, kaufen. 19) to manufacture, verarbeiten. 20) the appointment, die Anweisung. 21) to earn (earn), einern, verdienen. 22) a trifle, eine Kleinigkeit. 23) to stop, stehen bleiben. 24) fines, Geldstrafen. 25) a fortnight (fortnight), vierzehn Tage. 26) a legislator, ein Gesetzgeber. 27) the native ferocity, die angeborene Wildheit. 28) legislative power, die gesetzgebende Gewalt.

reformation than severity. That it would seem convinced that the work of ²⁹eradicating crimes is not by making punishments ³⁰familiar, but formidable. Then instead of our present prisons, which find or make men guilty, which enclose wretches for the commission of one crime, and return them, if returned ³¹alive, fitted for the perpetration of thousands, we should see, as in other parts of Europe, places of penitence and solitude, where the accused might be attended by such as could give them repentance if guilty, or new motives to virtue if innocent. And this, but not the increasing punishments, is the way to mend a state: nor can I avoid even ³²questioning the ³³validity of that right which ³⁴social combinations have assumed of ³⁵capitally punishing ³⁶offences of a slight nature. In cases of ³⁷murder their right is obvious, as it is the duty of us all, from the law of self-defence, to cut off that man who has shewn a ³⁸disregard for the life of another. Against such, all nature arises in arms; but it is not so against him who ³⁹steals my pro-

29) to eradicate, entwurzeln. 30) familiar, gewöhnlich, vertraut. 31) alive (älihv), lebendig. 32) to question, untersuchen. 33) the validity, die Stärke. 34) a social combination, eine gesellschaftliche Verbindung. 35) to punish capitally, mit dem Tode bestrafen. 36) offences of a slight nature, Verbrechen von einer geringen Art. 37) a murder, ein Mord. 38) a disregard, eine Achtlosigkeit. 39) to steal, stehlen.

perty. Natural law gives me no right to take away his life, as by that the horse he steals is as much his property as mine. If then I have any right, it must be from a ⁴⁰ compact made between us, that he who ⁴¹ deprives the other of his horse shall die. But this is a false compact; because no man has a right to ⁴² barter his life, no more than to take it away, as it is not his own. And beside, the compact is ⁴³ inadequate, and would be set aside even in a ⁴⁴ court of modern equity, as there is a ⁴⁵ great penalty for a very ⁴⁶ trifling convenience, since it is far better that two men should live, than that one man should ⁴⁷ ride. But a compact that is false between two men, is equally so between an hundred, or an hundred thousand; for as ten millions of ⁴⁸ circles can never make a ⁴⁹ square, so the united voice of ⁵⁰ myriads cannot ⁵¹ lend the smallest foundation to falsehood. It is thus that reason speaks, and ⁵² untutored nature

Y 2

- 40) a compact, ein Vertrag. 41) to deprive, berauben.
 42) to barter, austauschen, wechseln. 43) inadequate, unschicklich, unpassend. 44) a court, ein Gerichtshof.
 45) a great penalty, eine schwere Strafe. 46) a trifling convenience, ein geringfügiger Vortheil. 47) to ride, reiten. 48) a circle, ein Birkel. 49) a square, ein Viereck. 50) a myriad, eine Zahl von zehntausend.
 51) to lend a small foundation to falsehood, der Ungerechtigkeit einen geringen Grund leihen. 52) untutored nature, die sich selbst überlassene Natur.

says the same thing. ⁵³ Savages that are directed by natural law alone are very tender of the lives of each other, they seldom ⁵⁴ shed blood but to ⁵⁵ retaliate former cruelty.

Our ⁵⁶ Saxon ancestors, ⁵⁷ fierce as they were in war, had but few ⁵⁸ executions in times of peace; and in all commencing governments that have ⁵⁹ the print of nature still strong upon them, scarce any crime is held capital.

It is among the ⁶⁰ citizens of a ⁶¹ refined community that ⁶² penal laws, which are in the hands of the rich, are laid upon the poor. Government, while it grows older, seems to acquire the ⁶³ moroseness of age; and as if our property were become dearer in proportion as it increased, as if the more ⁶⁴ enormous our wealth, the more extensive our fears, all our possessions are ⁶⁵ paled up with new

53) a savage, ein Wilder. 54) to shed blood, Blut vergießen. 55) to retaliate, wieder vergelten. 56) saxon, sächsisch. 57) fierce, stolz. 58) an execution, eine Hinrichtung. 59) the print of nature, der Stempel der Natur. 60) the citizen (sittig'n) der Bürger. 61) a refined community, ein verfeinerter Staatskörper. 62) penal laws, Strafgesetze. 63) the moroseness, die Strenge, das mürrische Wesen. 64) enormous, ausnehmend, außerordentlich. 65) to pale up, einpählen, befestigen.

⁶⁶ edicts every day, and ⁶⁷ hung round with gibbets to ⁶⁸ scare every ⁶⁹ invader.

I cannot tell whether it is from the number of our penal laws, or the ⁷⁰ licentiousness of our people, that this country should shew more ⁷¹ convicts in a year, than half the ⁷² dominions of Europe united. Perhaps it is owing to both; for they mutually produce each other. When by ⁷³ indiscriminate penal laws a nation beholds the same punishment affixed to ⁷⁴ dissimilar degrees of ⁷⁵ guilt, from perceiving no distinction in the penalty, the people are led to lose all sense of distinction in the crime, and this distinction is the ⁷⁶ bulwark of all morality: thus the multitude of laws produce new vices, and new vices call for fresh ⁷⁷ restraints.

It were to be wished then that power, instead of contriving new laws to punish vice, instead of ⁷⁸ drawing hard the cords of society till a ⁷⁹ con-

- 66) an edict, ein obrigkeitlicher Befehl. 67) to hang round with gibbets, rund herum mit Galgen umgeben. 68) to scare, verscheuchen, schrecken. 69) the invader, der Angreifende. 70) the licentiousness, die Ausgelassenheit. 71) a convict, ein überwiesener Verbrecher. 72) the dominions, die Besitzungen. 73) indiscriminate, ohne Unterschied. 74) dissimilar, ungleich. 75) the guilt, die Strafbarkeit. 76) the bulwark, das Bollwerk. 77) a restraint, ein Zwangsmittel. 78) to draw hard the cords of society, die Bande der Gesellschaft eng zusammenziehen. 79) a convulsion, eine Convulsion, ein Krampf.

vulsion come to ⁸⁰ burst them, instead of ⁸¹ cutting away wretches as useless, before we have tried their utility, instead of ⁸² converting correction into vengeance; it were to be wished that we tried the ⁸³ restrictive arts of government, and made law the protector, but not the tyrant of the people. We should then find that creatures, whose souls are ⁸⁴ held as dross, only wanted the hand of a refiner; we should then find that wretches, now ⁸⁵ stuck up for long tortures, lest luxury should feel a ⁸⁶ momentary pang, might if properly treated, serve to ⁸⁷ sinew the state in times of danger; that, as their faces are like ours, their hearts are so too; that few minds are so base as that perseverance cannot amend; that a man may see his last crime without dying for it; and, that very little blood will serve to ⁸⁸ cement our security.

80) to burst, zerbrechen, zerreißen. 81) to cut away, wegschaffen, wegschneiden. 82) to convert correction into vengeance, Besserungsmittel in Rachsucht verwandeln. 83) the restrictive arts of government, die Einschränkungskunst der Regierung. 84) to hold as dross, für Spreu halten. 85) to stick up for long tortures, zu langen Quaalen aufbewahren. 86) a momentary pang, ein kurzer Verdruss. 87) to sinew, stärken, starke Nerven geben. 88) to cement, gründen.

C H A P. XXVIII.

Happiness and misery are rather the result of prudence than of virtue in this life. Temporal evils or felicities being regarded by heaven as things merely in themselves trifling and unworthy its care in the distribution.

I HAD now been ⁸⁹ confined more than a fortnight, but had not since my arrival been visited by my dear Olivia, and I greatly longed to see her. Having communicated my wishes to my wife, the next morning the poor girl entered my apartment, leaning on her sister's arm. The change which I saw in her countenance struck me. The ⁹⁰ numberless graces that once resided there were now fled, and the hand of death seemed to have ⁹¹ moulded every feature to alarm me. Her ⁹² temples were sunk, her forehead was ⁹³ tense, and a ⁹⁴ fatal paleness sate upon her ⁹⁵ cheek.

„I am glad to see thee, my dear,“ cried I; „but why this ⁹⁶ dejection, Livy? I hope, my love, „you have too great a regard for me, to permit „disappointment thus to undermine a life, which

89) to be confined, eingekerkert seyn. 90) the numberless graces, die unzählbaren Grazien. 91) to mould, formen, bilden. 92) the temples were sunk, die Schläfer waren eingesunken. 93) tense, zusammengezogen. 94) a fatal paleness, eine traurige Blässe. 95) the cheek, die Wange. 96) the dejection, die Niedergeschlagenheit.

„I prize as my own. Be chearful, child, and we
„yet may see happier days.“

„You have ever, Sir,“ replied she, „been
„kind to me, and it adds to my pain, that I shall
„never have an opportunity of sharing that hap-
„piness you promise. Happiness, I fear, is no
„longer reserved for me here, and I ⁹⁷ long to be
„rid of a place where I have only found distress.
„Indeed, Sir, I wish you would make a ⁹⁸ proper
„submission to Mr. Thornhill; it may, in some
„measure induce him to pity you, and it will
„give me relief in dying.“

„Never, child,“ replied I, „never will I be
„brought to acknowledge my daughter a ⁹⁹ prosti-
„tute; for though the world may look upon your
„offence with ¹⁰⁰ scorn, let it be mine to regard
„it as a mark of ¹ credulity, not of guilt. My
„dear, I am no way miserable in this place, how-
„ever ² dismal it may seem, and be assured that
„while you continue to ³ bless me by living, he
„shall never have my consent to make you more
„wretched by marrying another.“

97) to long, wünschen, begehren. 98) the proper sub-
mission, die nothwendige Unterwerfung. 99) a prosti-
tute, eine Entehrte. 100) the scorn, die Verachtung.
1) the credulity, die Leichtgläubigkeit. 2) dismal,
traurig. 3) to bless (hier), glücklich machen.

After the departure of my daughter, my fellow prisoner, ⁴ who was by at this interview, sensibly enough ⁵ expostulated upon my obstinacy, in refusing a submission, which promised to give me freedom. He observed, that the rest of my family was not to be ⁶ sacrificed to the peace of one child alone, and she the only one who had offended me. „Beside,“ added he, „I don't know if „it be just thus to ⁷ obstruct the union of man „and wife, which you do at present, by refusing „to consent to a match which you cannot hinder, „but may render unhappy.“

„Sir,“ replied I, „you are unacquainted „with the man that oppresses us. I am very sensible that no submission I can make could procure me liberty even for an hour. I am told „that even in this very room a ⁸ debtor of his, „no later than last year, died for want. But „though my submission and approbation could ⁹ „transfer me from hence to the most beautiful „apartment he is possessed of; yet I would grant „neither; as something ¹⁰ whispers me, that it „would be giving a ¹¹ sanction to adultery. While

4) who was by at this interview, der bey dieser Zusammenkunft gegenwärtig war. 5) to expostulate, sich beklagen. 6) to sacrifice, aufopfern. 7) to obstruct, erschweren, verhindern. 8) a debtor (dett'r) of his, einer seiner Schuldner. 9) to transfer, wegbringen. 10) to whisper, zuflüstern. 11) a sanction to adultery, eine Rechtfertigung des Ehebruchs.

„my daughter lives, no other marriage of his
 „shall ever be ¹² legal in my eye. Were she re-
 „moved, indeed, I should be the basest of men,
 „from any resentment of my own, to attempt
 „putting ¹³ asunder those who wish for a union.
 „No, ¹⁴ villain as he is, I should then wish him
 „married, to prevent the consequences of his fu-
 „ture ¹⁵ debaucheries. But now should I not be
 „the most cruel of all fathers, to ¹⁶ sign an ¹⁷ In-
 „strument which must send my child to the grave,
 „merely to avoid a prison myself; and thus to
 „escape one pang, break my child's heart with a
 „thousand?“

He ¹⁸ acquiesced in the justice of this answer,
 but could not avoid observing, that he feared my
 daughter's life was already too much ¹⁹ wasted to
 keep me long a prisoner. „However,“ continued
 he, „though you refuse to submit to the ²⁰ nephew,
 „I hope you have no objections to lay your case
 „before the uncle, who has the first character in
 „the ²¹ kingdom for every thing that is just and
 „good. I would advise you to send him a letter

12) legal, gesetzmäßig. 13) asunder, von einander. 14) vil-
 lain as he is, so sehr er auch ein Schurke ist. 15) the
 debaucheries (dibahischerihs), die Ausschweifungen.
 16) to sign (sein), unterschreiben. 17) an instrument,
 ein gerichtlicher Aufsat. 18) to acquiesce, sich beru-
 higen. 19) wasted, zerstört. 20) the nephew, der Neffe.
 21) the kingdom, das Königreich.

²² „by the post, ²³ intimating all his nephew's ²⁴ ill
„usage, and my life for it, that in three days you
„shall have an answer. “ I thank'd him for the
hint, and ²⁵ instantly set about complying; but I
wanted ²⁶ paper, and unluckily all our money
had been ²⁷ laid out that morning ²⁸ in provisions;
however he ²⁹ supplied me.

For the three ³⁰ ensuing days I was in a state
of anxiety, to know what ³¹ reception my letter
might meet with; but in the mean time was fre-
quently solicited by my wife to submit to any
conditions rather than remain here, and every hour
received repeated accounts of the ³² decline of my
daughter's health. The third day and the fourth
arrived, but I received no answer to my letter:
the complaints of a stranger against a favourite
nephew, were no way likely to succeed; so that
these hopes soon vanished like all my former. My
mind, however, still supported itself, though con-
finement and ³³ bad air began to make a ³⁴ visible

22) by the post, mit der Post. 23) to intimate, anzeigen.

24) the ill usage, das üble Betragen. 25) to set in-
stantly about a thing, sich sogleich an etwas machen.

26) paper, Papier. 27) to lay out, auslegen. 28) in
provisions, für Lebensmittel. 29) to supply, unterstützen.

30) ensuing (inschling), folgend. 31) what reception
my letter might meet with, wie mein Brief aufgenom-
men werden möchte. 32) the decline, die Abnahme.

33) bad air, üble Luft. 34) a visible alteration, eine
sichtbare Aenderung.

alteration in my health, and my arm that had suffered in the fire, grew worse. My children, however sat by me, and while I was ³⁵ stretched on my straw, read to me by turns, or listened and wept at my instructions. But my daughter's health declined faster than mine; every ³⁶ message from her contributed to encrease my apprehensions and pain. The fifth morning after I had written the letter which was sent to Sir William Thornhill, I was alarmed with an account that she was ³⁷ speechless. Now it was, that confinement was truly painful to me; my soul was bursting from its prison to be near the ³⁸ pillow of my child, to comfort, to strengthen her, to receive ³⁹ her last wishes, and teach her soul the way to heaven. Another account came. She was ⁴⁰ expiring, and yet I was ⁴¹ debarred the small comfort of weeping by her. My fellow prisoner, some time after, came with the last account. He bade me be patient. She was dead! — The next morning he returned, and found me with my two little ones, now my only companions, who were using all their innocent efforts to comfort me. They entreated to read to me, and bade me not to cry,

35) stretched, ausgestreckt. 36) a message, eine Botschaft. 37) speechless, sprachlos. 38) the pillow, das Hauptkissen. 39) the last wishes, die letzten Wünsche. 40) expiring, sterbend. 41) to debar, verhindern, ausschließen.

for I was now too old to weep. „And is not my
 „sister an angel, now, Papa,“ cried the eldest,
 „and why then are you sorry for her? I wish I
 „were an angel out of this frightful place, if my
 „Papa were with me.“ „Yes,“ added my youngest
 „darling, „Heaven, where my sister is, is a finer
 „place than this, and there are none but good
 „people there, and the people here are very bad.“

Mr. Jenkinson interrupted their harmless ⁴² prattle, by observing that now my daughter was no more, I should seriously think of the rest of my family, and attempt to save my own life, which was every day declining, for want of necessities and ⁴³ wholesome air. He added, that it was now incumbent on me to sacrifice any pride or resentment of my own, to the ⁴⁴ welfare of those who depended on me for support; and that I was now, both by reason and justice, obliged to try to reconcile my landlord.

„Heaven be praised,“ replied I, „there is no
 „pride left me now, I should detest my own heart
 „if I saw either pride or resentment ⁴⁵ lurking
 „there. On the contrary, as my oppressor has
 „been once my parishioner, I hope one day to
 „present him up an ⁴⁶ unpolluted soul at the ⁴⁷ eternal

⁴²) the prattle, das Geschwätz. ⁴³) wholesome air (hübschm ähr), gesunde Luft. ⁴⁴) the welfare, die Wohlfahrt. ⁴⁵) to lurk, lauern, lauschen. ⁴⁶) an unpolluted soul, eine unbefleckte Seele. ⁴⁷) the eternal tribunal, der Richterstuhl des Ewigen.

„tribunal. No, Sir, I have no resentment now,
 „and though he has taken from me what I held
 „dearer than all his treasures, though he has
 48 „wrung my heart, for I am 49 sick almost to
 „fainting, very sick, my fellow prisoner, yet that
 „shall never inspire me with vengeance. I am
 „now willing to approve his marriage, and if this
 „submission can do him any pleasure, let him
 „know, that if I have done him any injury, I am
 „sorry for it.“ Mr. Jenkinson took 50 pen and
 ink, and wrote down my submission nearly as
 I have exprest it, to which I signed my name.
 My son was employed to carry the letter to Mr.
 Thornhill, who was then at his seat in the country.
 He went, and in about six hours returned with a
 51 verbal answer. He had some difficulty, he said,
 to get a sight of his landlord, as the servants were
 insolent and suspicious; but he accidentally saw
 him as he was going out upon business, preparing
 for his marriage, which was to be in three days.
 He continued to inform us, that he 52 stepped up in
 the humblest manner, and delivered the letter,
 which, when Mr. Thornhill had read, he said that

48) wrung (rong) part. irr. v. to wring the heart, das
 Herz zerreißen. 49) to be sick to fainting, bis zur
 Ohnmacht krank seyn. 50) pen and ink, Feder und
 Dinte. 51) a verbal answer, eine mündliche Antwort.
 52) to step up in a humble manner, sich auf eine demü-
 thige Art nähern.

all submission was now too late and unnecessary; that he had heard of our ⁵³ application to his uncle, which met with the contempt it deserved; and as for the rest, that all future applications should be directed to his ⁵⁴ attorney, not to him. He observed, however, that as he had a very good opinion of the discretion of the two young ladies, they might have been the most agreeable ⁵⁵ intercessors.

„Well, Sir,“ said I to my fellow prisoner, „you now discover the ⁵⁶ temper of the man that „oppresses me. He can at once be ⁵⁷ facetious and „cruel; but let him use me as he will, I shall „soon be free, ⁵⁸ in spite of all ⁵⁹ his bolts to re- „strain me. I am now ⁶⁰ drawing towards an abode „that looks brighter as I approach it: this expectation ⁶¹ cheers my afflictions, and though I leave „an ⁶² helpless family of orphans behind me, yet „they will not be ⁶³ utterly forsaken; some friend, „perhaps, will be found to assist them ⁶⁴ for the

53) the application to his uncle, das Anwenden an seinen Oheim. 54) the attorney, der Procurator, Gerichtsverwalter. 55) an intercessor, ein Mittler. 56) the temper, die Gefinnungen. 57) facetious, wißig. 58) in spite, trotz. 59) the bolts, die Riegel. 60) to draw towards an abode, nach einem Aufenthalt hinziehen. 61) to cheer, erheitern. 62) an helpless family of orphans, eine hilflose Familie von Waisen. 63) utterly, gänzlich. 64) for the sake of their father, um ihres Vaters willen.

„sake of their poor father, and some may charitably relieve them for the sake of their heavenly Father.“

Just as I spoke, my wife, whom I had not seen that day before, appeared with ⁶⁵ looks of terror, and making efforts, but unable to speak. „Why, my love,“ cried I, „why will you thus encrease my afflictions by your own, what though no submissions can turn our severe master, though he has ⁶⁶ doomed me to die in this place of wretchedness, and though we have lost a darling child, yet still you will find comfort in your other children when I shall be no more.“ „We have indeed lost,“ returned she, „a darling child. My Sophia, my dearest, is gone, ⁶⁷ snatched from us, ⁶⁸ carried off by ⁶⁹ ruffians!“

„How, Madam,“ cried my fellow prisoner, „Mils Sophia carried off by villains, sure it cannot be?“

She could only answer with a ⁷⁰ fixed look and a ⁷¹ flood of tears. But one of the prisoner's wives, who was present, and came in with her, gave us a more ⁷² distinct account: she informed

65) a look of terror, ein Blick voll Schrecken. 66) to doom, verdammen. 67) to snatch, wegfangen. 68) to carry off, entführen. 69) a ruffian, ein Schurke, Bösewicht. 70) a fixed look, ein starrer Blick. 71) a flood of tears, eine Thränenfluth. 72) a more distinct account, eine deutlichere Erzählung.

us that as my wife, my daughter and herself, were ⁷³taking a walk together on ⁷⁴the great road a little way out of the village, a ⁷⁵postchaise and pair ⁷⁶drove up to them and instantly stopt. Upon which a ⁷⁷well drest man, but not Mr. Thornhill, stepping out, ⁷⁸clasped my daughter round the waist, and ⁷⁹forcing her in, bid the ⁸⁰postilion drive on, so that they were ⁸¹out of sight in a moment.

„Now,“ cried I, „the ⁸²sum of my miseries „is made up, nor is it in the power of any thing „on earth to give me another pang. What! not „one left! not to leave me one! the ⁸³monster! „the child that was next my heart! she had the „beauty of an angel, and almost the wisdom of „an angel. But support that woman, nor let her „fall. Not to leave me one!“ — Alas my ⁸⁴hus- „band,“ said my wife, „you seem to ⁸⁵want

73) to take a walk, einen Spaziergang machen. 74) the great road, die Landstraße. 75) a postchaise and pair, eine Postkutsche mit zwey Pferden. 76) to drive up to them, zu ihnen hinfahren. 77) a well drest man, ein wohlgekleideter Mann. 78) to clasp round the waist, um den Leib fassen. 79) to force in, hineinzingen. 80) the postilion, der Postillion. 81) out of sight, aus dem Gesicht. 82) the sum of miseries is made up, die Summe des Elends ist voll. 83) the monster, das Ungeheuer. 84) the husband, der Ehemann. 85) to want comfort, Trost bedürfen.

„comfort even more than I. Our distresses are
 „great; but I could bear this and more, if I saw
 „you but easy. They may take away my children
 „and all the world, if they leave me but you.“

My Son, who was present, endeavoured to moderate our ⁸⁶grief; he bade us take comfort, for he hoped that we might still have reason to be thankful. — „My child,“ cried I, „look round
 „the world, and see if there be any happiness left
 „me now. Is not ⁸⁷every ray of comfort shut
 „out; while all our bright prospects only lie beyond
 „the grave!“ — „My dear father,“ returned he,
 „I hope there is still something that will give you
 „an interval of satisfaction; for I have a letter
 „from my brother George.“ — „What of him,
 „child,“ interrupted I, „does he know our mi-
 „sery? I hope my boy is ⁸⁸exempt from any part
 „of what his wretched family suffers?“ — „Yes,
 „Sir,“ returned he, „he is perfectly ⁸⁹gay,
 „cheerful, and happy. His letter brings nothing
 „but good news; he is the ⁹⁰favourite of his
⁹¹„colonel, who promises to procure him the
 „very next ⁹²lieutenancy that becomes vacant!“

86) the grief, der Kummer. 87) every ray of comfort is shut out while all bright prospects lie beyond the grave, jeder Strahl des Trostes ist verschwunden, alle glänzende Ausichten liegen jenseits des Grabes. 88) exempt, frey. 89) gay, munter. 90) the favourite, der Liebling. 91) the colonel (ferr'nel), der Oberste. 92) a lieutenancy (lieutänssi), eine Lieutenantsstelle.

„And are you sure of all this,“ cried my wife; „are you sure that nothing ill has ⁹³ befallen my boy?“ — „Nothing indeed Madam,“ returned my son, „you shall see the letter, which will give you the highest pleasure; and if any thing can procure you comfort, I am sure that will.“ „But are you sure,“ still repeated she, „that the letter is from himself, and that he is really so happy?“ — „Yes, Madam,“ replied he, „it is certainly his, and he will one day be the ⁹⁴ credit and the support of our family!“ — „Then I thank providence,“ cried she, „that my last letter to him has ⁹⁵ miscarried.“ „Yes, my dear,“ continued she, turning to me, „I will now confess, that tho' the hand of heaven is ⁹⁶ sore upon us in other instances, it has been favourable here. By the last letter I wrote my son, which was in the bitterness of anger, I desired him, upon his ⁹⁷ mother's blessing, and if he had the heart of a man, to see justice done his father and sister, and ⁹⁸ avenge our cause. But thanks be to him that directs all things, it has miscarried, and I am at rest.“ „Woman,“

Z 2

93) to befall, betreffen. 94) the credit, das Ansehen, die Ehre. 95) to miscarry, verlohren werden. 96) the hand of heaven is sore upon us, die Hand des Himmels liegt schwer auf uns. 97) upon his mother's blessing, bey dem Segen seiner Mutter. 98) to avenge, rächen.

cried I, thou hast done very ill, and at another
 „time my reproaches might have been more severe.
 „Oh! what a ⁹⁹tremendous gulph hast thou es-
 „caped, that would have buried both thee and
 „him in ¹⁰⁰endless ruin. Providence, indeed, has
 „here been kinder to us than we to ourselves.
 „It has reserved that son to be the father and
 „protector of my children when I shall be away.
 „How unjustly did I complain of being ¹stript of
 „every comfort, when still I hear that he is happy
 „and insensible of our afflictions; ²still kept in
 „reserve to support his ³widowed mother, and
 „to protect his brothers and sisters. But what
 „sisters has he left, he has no sisters now, they
 „are all gone, robbed from me, and I am un-
 „done.“ — „Father,“ interrupted my son,
 „I beg you will give me leave to read his letter,
 „I know it will please you.“ Upon which, with
 my permission, he read as follows:“

⁴HONOURED SIR,

I HAVE ⁵called off my imagination a few moments
 from the pleasures that surround me, to fix it
 upon objects that are still more pleasing, the dear

99) a tremendous gulph, ein fürchterlicher Abgrund. 100) in
 endless ruin, in unabsehblichem Elend. 1) to strip (ot),
 berauben. 2) still kept in reserve, noch aufbehalten.
 3) widowed, verwittwet. 4) honoured (ann'ed)
 Sir, Geehrter Herr. 5) to call off the imagination, die
 Einbildungskraft zurückrufen.

little fire-side at home. My fancy ⁶ draws that harmless groupe as listening to every line of this ⁷ with great composure. I view those faces with delight which never felt the ⁸ deforming hand of ambition or distress! But whatever your happiness may be at home, I am sure it will be some ⁹ addition to it, to hear that I am perfectly pleased with my situation, and every way happy here.

¹⁰ Our regiment is countermanded, and is not to leave the kingdom; the colonel, who ¹¹ professes himself my friend, takes me with him to all companies where he is acquainted, and after my first visit, I generally find myself received with increased respect upon repeating it. I danced ¹² last night with lady G — ; and could I forget you know whom, I might be perhaps ¹³ successful. But it is my fate still to remember others, while I am myself forgotten by most of my absent friends, and in this number, I fear. Sir, that I must consider you; for I have long expected the pleasure of a letter from home to no purpose. Olivia and Sophia too, promised to write, but seem to have

- 6) to draw, zeichnen. 7) with great composure (fommpo- scher), mit großer Aufmerksamkeit. 8) the deforming hand, die entstellende Hand. 9) an addition, ein Beitrag, Zuwachs. 10) Our regiment is countermanded, unser Regiment hat Gegenbefehle erhalten. 11) to profess himself a friend, sich für einen Freund ausgeben. 12) last night, gestern Abend. 13) successful, glücklich.

forgotten me. Tell them they are ¹⁴two arrant little baggages, and that I am this moment ¹⁵in a most violent passion with them: yet still, I know not how, though I ¹⁶want to bluster a little, my heart is ¹⁷respondent only to softer emotions. Then tell them, Sir, that after all, I love them ¹⁸affectionately, and ¹⁹be assured of my ever remaining

Your ²⁰dutiful son.

„In all our miseries,“ cried I, „what thanks „have we not to return, that one at least of our „family is exempted from what we suffer. ²¹Heaven „be his guard, and keep my boy thus happy to „be the supporter of his widowed mother, and „the father of these two babes, which is all the ²²„patrimony I can now ²³bequeath him. May „he keep their innocence from the temptations „of want, and be their conductor in the paths of „honour.“ I had scarce said these words, when

- 14) two arrant little baggages, ein Paar erzöbte Mädchen.
 15) in a most violent passion, in einem sehr heftigen Zorn. 16) I want to bluster a little, ich sollte ein wenig zanken. 17) my heart is respondent only to softer emotions, mein Herz entspricht nur sanftern Empfindungen.
 18) affectionately (äffectschendli), von ganzem Herzen. 19) to be assured, versichert seyn. 20) dutiful, pflichtbeßig, gehorsam. 21) heaven be his guard, der Himmel beschütze ihn. 22) the patrimony, das Erbgut. 23) to bequeath (bifwith), vermachen.

a noise, like that of a tumult, seemed to proceed from the prison below; it ²⁴died away soon after, and a ²⁵clanking of fetters was heard along the ²⁶passage that led to my apartment. The ²⁷keeper of the prison entered, holding a man ²⁸all bloody, wounded and ²⁹fettered with the heaviest irons. I looked with compassion on the wretch as he approached me, but with horror when I found it was my own son — „My George! My George! „and do I behold thee thus. Wounded! Fettered! „Is this thy happiness! is this the manner you „return to me! O that this sight could break my „heart at once and let me die!“

„Where, Sir, is your fortitude?“ returned my son with an ³⁰intrepid voice. „I must suffer „my ³¹life is forfeited, and let them take it.“

I tried to restrain my passions for a few minutes in silence, but I thought I should have died with the effort. — „O my boy, my heart weeps „to behold thee thus, and I cannot, cannot help „it. In the moment that I thought thee blest, „and prayed for thy safety, to behold thee thus

24) it died away soon after, es legte sich bald darauf wieder.

25) a clanking of fetters, ein Geräusch von Ketten.

26) along the passage, längst des Ganges. 27) the

keeper of the prison, der Kerkermeister. 28) all bloody,

ganz blutig. 29) fettered with the heaviest irons (eiserne),

mit den schwersten Ketten gefesselt. 30) an intrepid

voice, eine unerschrockene Stimme. 31) my life is for-

feited (fahrhiet), mein Leben ist verurtheilt.

„again! ³² Chained, wounded. And yet the death
 „of the ³³ youthful is happy. But I am old, a
 „very old man, and have lived to see this day.
 „To see my children all ³⁴ untimely falling about
 „me, while I continue ³⁵ a wretched survivor in
 „the midst of ruin! May all the ³⁶ curses that ever
 „sunk a soul fall heavy upon the murderer of
 „my children. May he live, like me, to see.“ —

„Hold, Sir,“ replied my son, „or I shall
 „blush for thee. How, Sir, forgetful of your age,
 „your holy calling, thus to ³⁷ arrogate the justice
 „of heaven, and ³⁸ fling those curses upward that
 „must soon descend to ³⁹ crush ⁴⁰ thy own grey
 „head with destruction! No, Sir, let it be your
 „care now to ⁴¹ fit me for that vile death I must
 „shortly suffer, to arm me with hope and reso-
 „lution, to give me courage to drink of that bit-
 „terness which must shortly be my portion.“

„My child, you must not die; I am sure no
 „offence of thine can deserve so vile a punish-
 „ment. My George could never be guilty of any
 „crime to make his ancestors ashamed of him.“

32) chained, in Ketten. 33) youthful, jung. 34) unti-
 mely, unreif. 35) a wretched survivor, ein unglücklicher
 Ueberlebender. 36) the curses, die Verwünschungen.
 37) to arrogate, vermessener Weise vorgreifen. 38) to
 fling upward, in die Höhe werfen. 39) to crush, zers-
 chmettern. 40) thy own grey head, dein eignes graues
 Haupt. 41) to fit for a vile death, zu einem erniedrigen-
 den Tode vorbereiten.

„Mine, Sir,“ returned my son, „is, I fear,
 „an unpardonable one. When I received my mo-
 „ther's letter from home, I immediately came
 „down, determined to punish the ⁴² betrayer of
 „our honour, and sent him an ⁴³ order to meet
 „me, which he answered, not in person, but by
 „his dispatching four of his domestics to seize
 „me. I wounded one who first assaulted me, and
 „I fear desperately; but the rest made me their
 „prisoner. The ⁴⁴ coward is determined to put
 „the law in execution against me; the proofs are
 „undeniable; I have sent a ⁴⁵ challenge, and as I
 „am the ⁴⁶ first transgressor upon the statute, I
 „see no hopes of pardon. But you have often
 „charmed me with your lessons of fortitude, let
 „me now, Sir, find them in your example.“

„And my son, you shall find them. I am
 „now raised above this world, and all the plea-
 „sures it can produce. From this moment ⁴⁷ I
 „break from my heart all the ties that held it
 „down to earth, and will prepare to fit us both

42) the betrayer of our honour, der Verräther unserer
 Ehre. 43) an order to meet me, eine Aufforderung mit
 mir zusammenzutreffen, eine Herausforderung. 44) the
 coward (koward), der Feige. 45) a challenge, eine
 Ausforderung. 46) the first transgressor upon the statute,
 der erste Uebertreter des Gesetzes. 47) I break from
 my heart all the ties that held it down to earth, ich reiße
 aus meinem Herzen alle die Bande, die es an die Erde
 gefesselt hielten.

„for eternity. Yes, my son, I will point out the
 „way, and my soul shall guide yours in the
 48 „ascent, for we will take our 49 flight together.
 „I now see and am convinced you can expect no
 „pardon here, and I can only exhort you to seek
 „it at that greatest 50 tribunal where we both shall
 „shortly answer. But let us not be 51 niggardly
 „in our exhortation, but let all our fellow priso-
 „ners 52 have a share: good gaoler, let them be
 „permitted to stand here, while I attempt to im-
 „prove them.“ Thus saying, I made an effort
 to rise from my straw, but wanted strength, and
 was able only to 53 recline against the wall. The
 prisoners assembled 54 according to my directions,
 for they loved to hear my 55 counsel; my son and
 his mother 56 supported me 57 on either side: I
 looked and saw that none were wanting, and then
 addressed them with the following exhortation.

48) to guide in the ascent, in die Höhe leiten. 49) the
 flight, die Flucht. 50) the tribunal, der Richterstuhl.
 51) niggardly, farg. 52) to have a share, Theil neh-
 men. 53) to recline against the wall, sich an die Mauer
 anlehnen. 54) according to my directions, meiner An-
 weisung gemäß. 55) the counsel, der Rath. 56) to
 support, unterstützen. 57) on either side, auf jeder
 Seite.

C H A P. XXIX.

The ⁵⁸ equal dealings of providence demonstrated with regard to the happy and the miserable here below. That from the nature of pleasure and pain, the wretched must be repaid the ⁵⁹ balance of their ⁶⁰ sufferings in the life hereafter.

My friends, my children, and ⁶¹ fellow sufferers, when I reflect on the distribution of good and evil here below, I find that much has been given man to enjoy, yet still more to suffer. Though we should examine the whole world, we shall not find one man so happy as to have nothing left to wish for; but we daily see thousands who by ⁶² suicide show us they have nothing left to hope. In this life then it appears that we cannot be ⁶³ entirely blest; but yet we may be completely miserable.

Why man should thus feel pain, why our ⁶⁴ wretchedness should be ⁶⁵ requisite in the formation of ⁶⁶ universal felicity, why, when all other systems are made perfect by the perfection of their ⁶⁷ sub-
⁵⁸) the equal dealings, die gleiche Behandlung. ⁵⁹) the balance, das Gleichgewicht. ⁶⁰) the sufferings, die Leiden. ⁶¹) a fellow sufferer, ein Mitleidender. ⁶²) the suicide, der Selbstmord. ⁶³) entirely blest, ganz glücklich. ⁶⁴) the wretchedness, das Elend. ⁶⁵) requisite, nothwendig. ⁶⁶) universal felicity, allgemeine Glückseligkeit. ⁶⁷) the subordinate parts, die untergeordneten Theile.

ordinate parts, the great system should require for its perfection, parts that are not only subordinate to others, but imperfect in themselves? These are questions that never can be explained, and might be useless if known. On this subject providence has ⁶⁸ thought fit to ⁶⁹ elude our curiosity, satisfied with granting us motives to consolation.

In this situation, man has ⁷⁰ called in the friendly assistance of philosophy, and heaven seeing the incapacity of that to console him, has given him the ⁷¹ aid of religion. The consolations of philosophy are very amusing, but often ⁷² fallacious. It tells us that life is filled with ⁷³ comforts, if we will but enjoy them; and on the other hand, that though we ⁷⁴ unavoidably have miseries here, life is short, and they will soon be over. Thus do these consolations ⁷⁵ destroy each other; for if life is a place of comfort, its shortness must be misery, and if it be long, our griefs are ⁷⁶ protracted. Thus philosophy is weak; but religion comforts ⁷⁷ in an higher strain. Man is here, it tells us, ⁷⁸ fitting up his mind, and preparing it for another

68) to think fit, für gut achten. 69) to elude, täuschen.

70) to call in, herbeyrufen. 71) the aid, die Hülfe.

72) fallacious, täuschend. 73) the comfort, der Trost.

74) unavoidably, unvermeidlich. 75) to destroy, ver-

nichten. 76) to protract, in die Länge ziehen. 77) in

an higher strain, auf eine erhabnere Art. 78) to fit up

the mind, den Geist ausbilden.

abode. When the good man leaves the body, and is all a ⁷⁹glorious mind, he will find he has been making himself a heaven of happiness here, while the wretch that has been ⁸⁰maimed and contaminated by his vices, ⁸¹shrinks from his body with terror, and finds that he has ⁸²anticipated the vengeance of heaven. To religion then we must ⁸³hold in every circumstance of life for our truest comfort; for if already we are happy, it is a pleasure to think that we can make that happiness ⁸⁴unending; and if we are miserable, it is very consoling to think that there is a place of rest. Thus to the fortunate religion ⁸⁵holds out a ⁸⁶continuance of bliss, to the wretched a ⁸⁷change from pain.

But though religion is very kind to all men, it has promised peculiar rewards to the unhappy; the ⁸⁸sick, the ⁸⁹naked, the ⁹⁰houseless, the ⁹¹heavy-laden, and the prisoner, have ever most

79) all a glorious mind, ganz ein verklärter Geist. 80) maimed, verstümmelt. 81) to shrink from the body with terror, mit Entsetzen den Körper verlassen. 82) to anticipate the vengeance, die Rache zum voraus auf sich laden. 83) to hold to religion, sich an die Religion halten. 84) unending, ohne Ende fortdauernd. 85) to hold out, vorhalten, darbieten. 86) a continuance of bliss, eine Fortdauer des Glückes. 87) a change from pain, eine Aenderung des Kummeres. 88) sick, krank. 89) naked, nackt. 90) houseless, ohne Wohnung. 91) heavy-laden, schwer beladen.

frequent promises in our ⁹²sacred law. The author of our religion every where professes himself the wretch's friend, and unlike the ⁹³false ones of this world, bestows all his caresses upon the forlorn. The ⁹⁴unthinking have ⁹⁵censured this as ⁹⁶partiality, as a preference without merit to deserve it. But they never reflect that it is not in the power even of heaven itself to make the ⁹⁷offer of unceasing felicity as ⁹⁸great a gift to the happy as to the miserable. To the first, ⁹⁹eternity is but a ¹⁰⁰single blessing, since at most it but encreases what they already possess. To the latter it is a double advantage; for it diminishes their pain here, and rewards them with ¹heavenly blifs hereafter.

But providence is in another respect kinder to the pſor than the rich; for as it thus makes the life after death more desirable, so it ²smooths the passage there. The wretched have had a long familiarity with ³every face of terror. The man

- 92) the sacred law, das heilige Geſetz. 93) the false ones of this world (hier), die falſchen Freunde dieſer Welt. 94) unthinking, unbedachtsam. 95) to censure, tadeln. 96) partiality, Partheylichkeit. 97) the offer of unceasing felicity, das Verſprechen einer ewigdauernden Geſeligkeit. 98) as great a gift, ein gleichbedeutendes Geſchenk. 99) eternity, Ewigkeit. 100) a single blessing, ein einfacher Troſt. 1) heavenly blifs, die Beglückung des Himmels. 2) to smooth, ebenen, erleichtern. 3) every face of terror, jede Erſcheinung des Schreckens.

of sorrows ⁴ lays himself quietly down, without possessions to ⁵ regret, and but few ⁶ ties do ⁷ stop his departure; he feels only nature's pang in the final separation, and this is no way greater than he has often ⁸ fainted under before; for after a certain degree of pain, every new ⁹ breach that death opens in the constitution, nature kindly covers with insensibility.

Thus providence has given the wretched two advantages over the happy in this life, greater felicity in dying, and in heaven all that ¹⁰ superiority of pleasure which arises from ¹¹ contrasted enjoyment. And this superiority, my friends, is no small advantage, and seems to be one of the pleasures of the poor man in the ¹² parable; for though he was already in heaven, and felt all the raptures it could give, yet it was mentioned as an addition to his happiness, that he had once been wretched and now was comforted; that he had known what it was to be miserable, and now felt what it was to be happy.

Thus, my friends, you see religion does what philosophy could never do: it shews the equal

- 4) to lay himself quietly down, sich ruhig niederlegen.
 5) to regret, bedauern. 6) a tie, ein Band. 7) to stop, aufhalten. 8) to faint under a pang, unter einem drückenden Schmerz erliegen. 9) a breach, eine Lücke.
 10) the superiority, die Ueberlegenheit. 11) a contrasted enjoyment, ein unserm vorigen Zustand entgegengesetzter Genuß. 12) the parable, das Gleichniß.

dealings of heaven to the happy and the unhappy, and ¹³levels all human enjoyments to nearly the same ¹⁴standard. It gives to both rich and poor the same happiness hereafter, and equal hopes to aspire after it; but if the rich have the advantage of enjoying pleasure here, the poor have the endless satisfaction of knowing what it was once to be miserable, when ¹⁵crowned with endless felicity hereafter; and even though this should be called a small advantage, yet being an eternal one, it must ¹⁶make up by duration what the temporal happiness of the great may have exceeded by ¹⁷intensenefs.

These are therefore the consolations which the wretched have peculiar to themselves, and in which they are above the rest of mankind; in other respects they are below them. They who would know the miseries of the poor, must see life and ¹⁸endure it. To ¹⁹declaim on the temporal advantages they enjoy, is only repeating what none either believe or ²⁰practise. The men who have the ²¹necessaries of living are not poor, and they who want them must be miserable. No vain ef-

13) to level, gleich machen. 14) the standard, die Richtschnur. 15) crowned, befrönt. 16) to make up by duration, durch die Dauer ersetzen. 17) the intensenefs, die Unmäßigkeit. 18) to endure, aushalten, dulden. 19) to declaim, declamiren. 20) to practise, ausüben. 21) the necessaries of living, die nöthigen Bedürfnisse des Lebens.

forts of a refined imagination can ²²sooth the wants of nature, can give ²³elastic sweetness to the ²⁴dank vapour of a dungeon, or ²⁵ease to the throbbings of a broken heart. Let the philosopher from his ²⁶couch of softness tell us that we can resist all these. Alas! the effort by which we resist them is still the greatest pain! Death is slight, and any man may sustain it; but ²⁷torments are dreadful, and these no man can endure.

To us then, my friends, the promises of happiness in heaven should be peculiarly dear; for if our reward be in this life alone, we are then indeed of all men the most miserable. When I look round these ²⁸gloomy walls, made to terrify, as well as to confine us; this light that only serves to shew the horrors of the place, those shackles that tyranny has imposed, or crime made necessary; when I survey these ²⁹emaciated looks, and hear those ³⁰groans. O my friends, what a glorious exchange would, heaven be for these! To

22) to sooth, besänftigen. 23) elastic sweetness, elastische Annehmlichkeit. 24) the dank vapour, die feuchte Ausdünstung. 25) to ease the throbbings of a broken heart, die Schmerzen eines zerknirschten Herzens erleichtern. 26) the couch (Kahsch) of softness, das weiche Lager. 27) the torments, die Quälen, Martern. 28) the gloomy walls, die finstern Mauern. 29) emaciated, ausgezehrt. 30) the groan, der Seufzer.

fly through regions unconfined as air, to ³¹ bask in the ³² sunshine of eternal bliss, to ³³ carol over endless ³⁴ hymns of praise, to have no master to threaten or insult us, but the form of goodness himself for ever in our eyes; when I think of these things, death becomes the messenger of very ³⁵ glad tidings; when I think of these things, his sharpest ³⁶ arrow becomes the ³⁷ staff of my support; when I think of these things, what is there in life worth having? when I think of these things, what is there that should not be ³⁸ spurned away? kings in their palaces should groan for such advantages; but we, humbled as we are, should ³⁹ yearn for them.

And shall these things be ours? Ours they will certainly be if we but try for them; and what is a comfort, we are shut out from many temptations that would retard our pursuit. Only let us try for them, and they will certainly be ours, and what is still a comfort, shortly too; for if we look back on past life, it appears but a very short ⁴⁰ span, and whatever we may think of the rest of life, it will yet be found of less duration; as

- 31) to bask, sich wärmen. 32) the sunshine, der Sonnenschein. 33) to carol, preisen, lobsingen. 34) a hymn of praise, ein Lobgesang. 35) very glad tidings, sehr erfreuliche Nachrichten. 36) the arrow, der Pfeil. 37) the staff, der Stab. 38) to spurn away, verächtlich wegstoßen. 39) to yearn, um etwas jammern. 40) a span, eine Spanne.

we grow older, the days seem to grow shorter, and our ⁴¹intimacy with time, ever lessens the ⁴²perception of his stay. Then let us take comfort now, for we shall soon be at our journey's end; we shall soon lay down the heavy burthen laid by heaven upon us; and though death, the only friend of the wretched, for a little while mocks the weary traveller with the view, and like his ⁴³horizon, still ⁴⁴flies before him; yet the time will certainly and shortly come, when we shall cease from our ⁴⁵toil; when the luxurious great ones of the world shall no more ⁴⁶tread us to the earth; when we shall think with pleasure on our sufferings below; when we shall be surrounded with all our friends, or such as deserved our friendship; when our bliss shall be ⁴⁷unutterable, and still, to crown all, unending.

CHAP. XXX.

Happier prospects begin to appear. Let us be inflexible, and fortune will at last change in our favour.

WHEN I had thus finished, and my audience was retired, the gaoler, who was one of the most hu-

A a 2

- ⁴¹) the intimacy with time, die vertraute Bekanntschaft mit der Zeit. ⁴²) the perception of his stay, die Empfindung von ihrer Dauer. ⁴³) the horizon, der Horizont. ⁴⁴) to fly, entfliehen. ⁴⁵) the toil, das harte mühsame Tagwerk. ⁴⁶) to tread to earth, zu Boden treten. ⁴⁷) unutterable (onnottendb'l), unaussprechlich.

mane of his profession, hoped I would not be displeased, as what he did was but his duty, observing that he must be obliged to remove my son into a ⁴⁸ stronger cell, but that he should be permitted to ⁴⁹ revisit me every morning. I thanked him for his ⁵⁰ clemency, and ⁵¹ grasping my boy's hand, ⁵² bade him farewell, and be ⁵³ mindful of the great duty that was before him.

I again, therefore, laid me down, and one of my little ones sate ⁵⁴ by my bedside reading, when Mr. Jenkinson entering, informed me that there was news of my daughter; for that she was seen by a person about two hours before in a strange gentleman's company, and that they had ⁵⁵ stopt at a neighbouring village for refreshment, and seemed as if returning to town. He had scarce delivered this news, when the gaoler came with looks of haste and pleasure, to inform me, that my daughter was found. Moses came running in a moment after, crying out that his sister Sophy was below, and coming up with our old friend Mr. Burchell.

48) a stronger cell, ein besser verwahrtes Gefängniß.

49) to revisit, wiederbesuchen. 50) the clemency die Güte.

51) to grasp, ergreifen. 52) to bid farewell, Lebewohl sagen, Abschied nehmen. 53) to be mindful, sich erinnern. 54) by

my bedside, an der Seite meines Bettes. 55) to stop for refreshment, sich aufhalten um sich zu erfrischen.

Just as he delivered this news, my dearest girl entered, and with ⁵⁶looks almost wild with pleasure, ran to kiss me in ⁵⁷a transport of affection. Her mother's tears and silence also shewed her pleasure. — „Here, Papa,“ cried the charming girl, „here is the brave man to whom I owe my ⁵⁸delivery; to this gentleman's ⁵⁸intrepidity I am ⁵⁹indebted for my happiness and ⁵⁹safety.“ — A ⁶⁰kiss from Mr. Burchell, whose pleasure seemed even greater than hers, interrupted what she was going to add.

„Ah, Mr. Burchell,“ cried I, „this is but „a wretched habitation you now find us in; and „we are now very different from what you last „saw us. You were ever our friend: we have long „discovered our errors with regard to you, and „repented of our ingratitude. After the ⁶¹vile „usage you then received at my hands, I am al- „most ashamed to behold your face; yet I hope „you will forgive me, as I was deceived by a base ⁶²„ungenerous wretch, who, under the ⁶³mask „of friendship; has ⁶⁴undone me.“

56) with looks almost wild with pleasure, mit freudetrunknen Blicken. 57) in a transport of pleasure, von Vergnügen hingerissen. 58) the intrepidity, die Unerschrockenheit. 59) the safety, die Sicherheit. 60) a kiss, ein Kuß. 61) the vile usage you then received at my hands, die üble Behandlung die ihr damals von mir erduldet habt. 62) ungenerous, unedelmüthig. 63) the mask, die Maske. 64) to undone, in das Verderben stürzen.

„It is impossible, replied Mr. Burchell, that
 „I should forgive you, as you never deserved my
 „resentment. I partly saw your ⁶⁵delusion then,
 „and as it was out of my power to restrain, I
 „could only pity it!“

„It was ever my ⁶⁶conjecture,“ cried I, that
 „your mind was ⁶⁷noble; but now I find it so.
 „But tell me, my dear child, how hast thou been
 „relieved, or who the ⁶⁸ruffians were who carried
 „thee away?“

„Indeed, Sir,“ replied she, „as to the vil-
 „lain who carried me off, I am yet ignorant.
 „For as my Mamma and I were walking out, he
 „came behind us, and almost before I could call
 „for help, forced me into the post-chaise, and
 „in an instant the horses ⁶⁹drove away. I met
 „several on the road, to whom I cried out for as-
 „sistance; but they ⁷⁰disregarded my entreaties.
 „In the mean time the ruffian himself used every
 „art to hinder me from crying out; he flattered
 „and threatened by turns, and swore that if I
 „continued but silent, he ⁷¹intended no harm. In
 „the mean time I had broken the ⁷²canvas that

65) the delusion, die Täuschung, der Irrthum. 66) the
 conjecture (Kannthscheftier); die Vermuthung. 67) noble,
 edel. 68) the ruffian, der Schurke. 69) to drive away,
 wegfahren. 70) to disregard, nicht Rücksicht nehmen.
 71) to intend no harm, nichts Böses vorhaben. 72) the
 canvas (hier), der Vorhang, die Bedeckung der Kut-
 schenfenster.

„ he had ⁷³ drawn up, and whom should I perceive
 „ at some distance but your old friend Mr. Burchell,
 „ walking along with his usual ⁷⁴ swiftnefs, with
 „ the great ⁷⁵ stick for which we used so much to
 „ ⁷⁶ ridicule him. As soon as we came within
 „ hearing, I called out to him by name, and en-
 „ treated his help. I repeated my exclamations
 „ several times, upon which, with a very loud
 „ voice, he ⁷⁷ bid the postillion stop; but the boy
 „ took no notice, but drove on with still greater
 „ ⁷⁸ speed. I now thought he could never ⁷⁹ over-
 „ take us, when in less than a minute I saw Mr.
 „ Burchell come running up by the side of the
 „ horses, and with one blow ⁸⁰ knock the postillion
 „ to the ground. The horses when he was fallen
 „ soon stopt of themselves, and the ruffian stepping
 „ out, with ⁸¹ oaths and menaces ⁸² drew his sword,
 „ and ordered him ⁸³ at his peril to retire; but Mr.
 „ Burchell running up, ⁸⁴ shivered his sword to
 „ pieces, and then pursued him for near ⁸⁵ a quar-

73) to draw up, aufziehen. 74) the swiftnefs, die Schnel-
 ligkeit. 75) the stick, der Stod. 76) to ridicule, lä-
 cherlich machen, auspotten. 77) to bid the postillion
 stop, dem Postillon gebieten einzuhalten. 78) the speed,
 die Eile. 79) to overtake, einholen. 80) to knock
 (naff) to the ground, zu Boden schlagen. 81) oaths
 and menaces, Flüche und Drohungen. 82) to draw the
 sword, den Degen ziehen. 83) at his peril, auf seine
 Gefahr. 84) to shiver to pieces, in Stücke schlagen.
 85) a quarter of a mile, eine Viertelsmeile.

„ter of a mile; but he made his escape. I was
 „at this time come out myself, willing to assist
 „my deliverer; but he soon returned to me in
 „triumph. The postillion, who was recovered,
 „was going to make his escape too; but Mr. Bur-
 „chell ordered him at his peril to ⁸⁶mount again,
 „and drive back to town. Finding it impossible
 „to resist, he ⁸⁷reluctantly complied, though the
 „wound he had received seemed, to me at least,
 „to be dangerous. He continued to complain of
 „the pain as we drove along, so that he at last
 „excited Mr. Burchell's compassion, who, at my
 „request, exchanged him for another at an inn
 „where we ⁸⁸called on our return. “

„Welcome, then, “ cried I, „my child, and
 „thou her ⁸⁹gallant deliverer, a thousand wel-
 „comes. Tho' our ⁹⁰chear is but wretched, yet
 „our hearts are ready to receive you. And now,
 „Mr. Burchell, as you have delivered my girl,
 „if you think her a recompence she is yours, if
 „you can ⁹¹stoop to an alliance with a family so
 „poor as mine, take her, obtain her consent, as
 „I know you have her heart, and you have mine.
 „And let me tell you, Sir, that I ⁹²give you no

86) to mount, aufsteigen. 87) reluctantly, mit Wider-
 willen. 88) to call (hier), einführen. 89) gallant,
 tapfer. 90) the chear, die Bewirthung. 91) to stoop
 to an alliance, sich in eine Verbindung einlassen. 92) to
 give up, übergeben.

„small treasure; she has been celebrated for beauty
 „it is true, but that is not my meaning, I give
 „you up a treasure in her mind.“

„But I suppose, Sir,“ cried Mr. Burchell,
 „that you are ⁹³apprized of my circumstances,
 „and of my incapacity to support her as she de-
 „serves?“

„If your present objection,“ replied I, be
 „meant as an ⁹⁴evasion of my offer, I ⁹⁵desist:
 „but I know no man so worthy to deserve her
 „as you; and if I could give her thousands, and
 „thousands sought her from me, yet my honest
 „brave Burchell should be my dearest choice.“

To all this his silence alone seemed to give
 a ⁹⁶mortifying refusal, and without the least reply
 to my offer, he demanded if we could not be
 furnished with refreshments from the next inn,
 to which being ⁹⁷answered in the affirmative, he
 ordered them to send in the best dinner that could
 be provided ⁹⁸upon such short notice. He ⁹⁹bespoke
 also a ¹⁰⁰dozen of their best wine; and some
¹cordials for me. Adding, with a smile, that he

93) to be apprized, benachrichtigt seyn. 94) I an evasion,
 eine Ausflucht. 95) to desist, abstecken, aufhören. 96) a
 mortifying refusal, eine kränkende abschlägige Antwort.
 97) to answer in the affirmative, bejahen. 98) upon such
 short notice, in so kurzer Zeit. 99) to bespeak, bestellen.
 100) a dozen, ein Duzend, (nehmlich Flaschen). 1) a
 cordial, eine Herzkraftung.

would ² stretch a little for once, and though in a prison, asserted he was never better disposed to be merry. The ³ waiter soon made his appearance with preparations for dinner, a table was lent us by the gaoler, who seemed remarkably assiduous, the wine was disposed in order, and ⁴ two very well dressed dishes were brought in.

My daughter had not yet heard of her poor brother's melancholy situation, and we all seemed unwilling to damp her cheerfulness by the relation. But it was in vain that I attempted to appear cheerful, the circumstances of my unfortunate son broke through all efforts to dissemble; so that I was at last obliged to damp our mirth by relating his misfortunes, and wishing that he might be permitted to share with us in this little interval of satisfaction. After my guests were recovered from the ⁵ consternation my account had produced, I requested also that Mr. Jenkinson, a fellow prisoner, might be admitted, and the gaoler granted my request with an air of unusual submission. The ⁶ clanking of my son's irons was no sooner heard along the passage, than his sister ran impatiently to meet him; while Mr. Burchell, in the

- 2) to stretch a little for once, sich einmal ein wenig ausdehnen, sich etwas zu gute thun. 3) the waiter, der Aufwärter. 4) two well dressed dishes, zwei gutzubereitete Gerichte. 5) the consternation, die Bestürzung. 6) the clanking, das Gerassel.

mean time, asked me if my son's name were George; to which replying in the affirmative, he still continued silent. As soon as my boy entered the room, I could perceive he regarded Mr. Burchell with a look of astonishment and reverence. „Come on,“ cried I, „my son, though we are „fallen very low, yet providence has been pleased „to grant us ⁷some small relaxation from pain. „Thy sister is restored to us, and there is her „deliverer: to that brave man it is that I am in- „debted for yet having a daughter; give him, my „boy, the hand of friendship, he deserves our „warmest gratitude.“

My son seemed all this while ⁸regardless of what I said, and still continued fixed ⁹at respectful distance. — „My dear brother,“ cried his sister, „why don't you thank my good deliverer? „the brave should ever love each other.“

He still continued his silence and astonishment, till our guest at last perceived himself to be known, and ¹⁰assuming all his native dignity, desired my son to come forward. Never before had I seen any thing so ¹¹truly majestic as the ¹²air he assumed upon this occasion. The greatest object in

7) some small relaxation, eine kleine Erleichterung. 8) regardless, gleichgültig. 9) a respectful distance, eine ehrerbietige Entfernung. 10) to assume all his native dignity, seine ganze natürliche Würde annehmen. 11) truly majestic, wahrhaft erhaben. 12) the air, die Miene.

the ¹³ universe, says a certain philosopher, is a good man ¹⁴ struggling with ¹⁵ adversity; yet there is still a greater, which is the good man that comes to relieve it. After he had regarded my son for some time with a superior air, „I again find,“ said he, ¹⁶ „unthinking boy, that the same crime“ — But here he was interrupted by one of the gaoler's servants, who came to inform us that a ¹⁷ person of distinction, who had driven into town with a ¹⁸ chariot and several attendants, ¹⁹ sent his respects to the gentleman that was with us, and begged to know when he should think proper to be waited upon. — „Bid the fellow wait, cried our guest, „till I shall have ²⁰ leisure to receive him;“ and then turning to my son, „I again find, Sir,“ proceeded he, „that you are guilty of the same „offence for which you once had my ²¹ reproof, „and for which the law is now preparing its „justest punishments. You imagine, perhaps, that „a contempt for your own life, gives you a right „to take that of another; but where, Sir, is the „difference between a duellist who ²² hazards a

13) the universe, das Weltall. 14) to struggle, kämpfen.

15) the adversity, das Unglück. 16) unthinking boy, leichtsinniger Mensch. 17) a person of distinction, eine Person von Stande. 18) a chariot, eine Kutsche.

19) to send his respects, seine Empfehlung melden.

20) leisure, Zeit, Muße. 21) the reproof, der Verweis.

22) to hazard a life of no value, ein Leben ohne Werth auf das Spiel setzen.

„life of no value, and the ²³murderer who acts
 „with greater security? Is it any diminution of
 „the ²⁴gamester's ²⁵fraud when he alledges that he
 „has ²⁶staked a counter?“

„Alas, Sir,“ cried I, „whoever you are, pity
 „the poor ²⁷misguided creature; for what he has
 „done was in obedience to a ²⁸deluded mother,
 „who in the bitterness of her resentment required
 „him ²⁹upon her blessing to ³⁰avenge her ³¹quar-
 „rel. Here, Sir, is the letter, which will serve to
 „convince you of her imprudence, and diminish
 „his guilt.“

He took the letter, and hastily read it over.
 „This,“ said he, „though not a perfect excuse,
 „is such a ³²palliation of his fault, as induces me
 „to forgive him. And now, Sir,“ continued he,
 kindly taking my son by the hand, „I see you
 „are surprised at finding me here; but I have often
 „visited prisons upon occasions less interesting.
 „I am now come to see justice done a worthy
 „man, for whom I have the most sincere esteem.
 „I have long been a ³³disguised spectator of your

- 23) the murderer, der Mörder. 23) the gamester, der Spieler. 25) the fraud, der Betrug. 26) to stake a counter, etwas gegen einen andern auf das Spiel setzen. 27) misguided, irregeleitet. 28) deluded, betrogen. 29) upon her blessing, bey ihrem Segen. 30) to avenge, rächen. 31) the quarrel, der Verdruss, Streit. 32) a palliation, eine Verminderung, Anstrich. 33) a disguised spectator, ein verstellter Zuschauer.

„father's benevolence. I have at his little ³⁴dwelling enjoyed respect uncontaminated by flattery, and have received that happiness that ³⁵courts could not give, from the amusing simplicity round his fireside. My nephew has been apprised of my ³⁶intentions of coming here, and I find ³⁷is arrived; it would be ³⁷wronging him and you to condemn him without examination: if there ³⁸be injury, there shall be ³⁸redress; and this I may say without boasting, that none have ever ³⁹taxed the injustice of Sir William Thornhill.“

We now found the ⁴⁰personage whom we had so long entertained as an harmless amusing ⁴¹companion was no other than the celebrated Sir William Thornhill, to whose virtues and ⁴²singularities scarce any were strangers. The poor Mr. Burchell was in reality a man of large fortune and ⁴³great interest, to whom ⁴⁴senates ⁴⁵listened with applause, and whom party heard with conviction; who was the friend of his country, but

- 34) the dwelling, die Wohnung. 35) the court, der Hof.
 36) my intentions of coming here, meine Absicht hieher zu kommen. 37) to wrong, Unrecht thun. 38) the redress, die Wiederherstellung, der Ersatz. 39) to tax, beschuldigen. 40) the personage, die Person. 41) a companion, ein Gesellschafter. 42) the singularities, die Sonderbarkeiten. 43) a man of great interest, ein Mann von großer Wichtigkeit. 44) a senate, eine Rathversammlung. 45) to listen, hórchen, zuhórén.

⁴⁶ loyal to his king. My poor wife recollecting her former familiarity, seemed to ⁴⁷ shrink with apprehension; but Sophia, who a few moments before thought him her own, now perceiving the immense distance to which he was removed by fortune, was unable to conceal her tears.

„Ah, Sir,“ cried my wife, with a ⁴⁸ piteous aspect, „how is it possible that I can ever have „your forgiveness; the ⁴⁹ slights you received from „me the last time I had the honour of seeing you „at our house, and the ⁵⁰ jokes which I ⁵¹ audaciously threw out, these jokes, Sir, I fear can „never be forgiven.“

„My dear good lady,“ returned he with a smile, „if you had your joke, I had my answer: „I'll leave it to all the company if mine were not „as good as yours. To say the truth, I know no „body whom I am disposed to be angry with at „present but the fellow who so ⁵² frightened my „little girl here. I had not even time to examine „the rascal's person so as to describe him in „an ⁵³ advertisement. Can you tell me, Sophia, „my dear, whether you should know him again?“

46) loyal, treu ergeben. 47) to shrink with apprehension, vor Furcht zittern. 48) piteous, bemitleidungswürdig. 49) slights, Geringschätzung, Verachtung. 50) the joke, der Scherz. 51) audaciously, verwegenerweise. 52) to fright, erschrecken. 53) an advertisement, eine Bekanntmachung.

„Indeed, Sir,“ replied she, „I can't be
 „positive; yet now I recollect he had a ⁵⁴large
 „mark over one of his ⁵⁵eye brows.“ „I ask
 „pardon, Madam,“ interrupted Jenkinson, who
 was by, „but be so good as to inform me if the
 „fellow ⁵⁶wore his own red hair?“ — Yes, I
 „think so,“ cried Sophia. — And did your ho-
 „nour,“ continued he, turning to Sir William,
 „observe the ⁵⁷length of his ⁵⁸legs?“ — „I can't
 „be sure of their length,“ cried the Baronet, „but
 „I am convinced of their ⁵⁹swiftness; for he ⁶⁰out-
 „ran me, which is what I thought few men in
 „the kingdom could have done.“ — „Please
 „your honour,“ cried Jenkinson, „I know the
 „man: it is certainly the same; the best ⁶¹runner
 „in England, he has ⁶²beaten Pinwire of New-
 „castle; Timothy Baxter is his name, I know
 „him perfectly, and the very place of his retreat
 „this moment, If your honour will bid Mr. gaoler
 „let ⁶³two of his men go with me, I'll engage to
 „produce him to you in an hour at ⁶⁴farthest.“

54) a large mark, ein großes Zeichen. 55) the eye brows
 (ey-brows), die Augenbraunen. 56) to wear (wore
 imp. irr.) his own red hair, sein eigenes rothes Haar
 tragen. 57) the length, die Länge. 58) the legs, die
 Beine. 59) the swiftness, die Schnelligkeit. 60) to
 out-ran, überlaufen. 61) a runner, ein Läufer. 62) to
 beat, schlagen, überwinden. 63) two of his men, zwei
 von seinen Leuten. 64) at farthest, aufs längste.

Upon this the gaoler was called, who instantly appearing, Sir William demanded if he knew him. „Yes, please your honour,“ replied the gaoler, „I know Sir William Thornhill well, and every body that knows any thing of him, will desire to know more of him.“ — „Well then,“ said the Baronet, „my request is, that you will permit this man and two of your servants to go ⁶⁵ upon a message by ⁶⁶ my authority, and as I am in the ⁶⁷ commission of the peace, I undertake to ⁶⁸ secure you.“ — „Your promise is sufficient,“ replied the other, „and you may at a ⁶⁹ minute's warning send them ⁷⁰ over England whenever your honour thinks fit.“

In pursuance of the gaoler's compliance, Jenkinson was dispatched in search of Timothy Baxter, while we were amused with the ⁷¹ assiduity of our youngest boy Bill, who had just come in and ⁷² climbed up to Sir William's ⁷³ neck in ⁷⁴ order to kiss him. His mother was immediately going

- 65) upon a message, auf eine Botschaft. 66) by my authority, auf mein Gutachten. 67) the commission of the peace, das Friedensrichteramt. 68) to secure, in Sicherheit setzen. 69) at a minutes warning, wann ich es eine Minute vorher weiß. 70) over England, durch ganz England. 71) the assiduity, der Eifer, die Zudringlichkeit. 72) to climb up, in die Höhe klettern. 73) the neck, der Hals. 74) in order to kiss him, um ihn zu küssen.

to ⁷⁵ chastise his familiarity, but the worthy man prevented her; and taking the child, all ⁷⁶ ragged as he was, upon his ⁷⁷ knee: „What, Bill, you ⁷⁸ „chubby rogue,“ cried he, do you remember „your old friend Burchell? and Dick too, my honest ⁷⁹ veteran, are you here, you shall find I have „not forgot you.“ So saying, he gave each a large piece of ⁸⁰ gingerbread, which the poor fellows ⁸¹ eat very heartily, as they had got that morning but a very ⁸² scanty breakfast.

We now sate down to dinner, which was almost cold, but previously, my arm still ⁸³ continuing painful, Sir William ⁸⁴ wrote a prescription, for he had made the ⁸⁵ study of physic his amusement, and was ⁸⁶ more than moderately skilled in the profession: this being sent to an ⁸⁷ apothecary who lived in the place, my arm was ⁸⁸ dressed, and I found almost ⁸⁹ instantaneous relief. We

75) to chastise, züchtigen. 76) ragged, zerlumpt. 77) the knee (nie), das Knie. 78) you chubby rogue, du feister Schelm. 79) my honest veteran, mein ehrlicher altfluger Bursche. 80) gingerbread, Zuderbrod. 81) eat (äts) imp. irr, von to eat. 82) scanty, farg. 83) to continue painful, Schmerzen verursachen. 84) to write a prescription, ein Recept schreiben. 85) the study of physic, das Studium der Arzneywissenschaft. 86) more than moderately skilled, mehr als mittelmäßig geschickt. 87) an apothecary, ein Apotheker. 88) to dress (hier), verbinden. 89) instantaneous relief, augenblickliche Erleichterung.

90 were waited upon at dinner by the gaoler himself, who was willing to do our guest all the honour in his power. But before we had well dined, another message was brought from his nephew, desiring permission to appear, in order to 91 vindicate his innocence and honour, with which request the Baronet complied, and desired Mr. Thornhill to be introduced.

C H A P. XXXI.

Former benevolence now repaid with 92 unexpected interest.

MR. Thornhill made his entrance with a smile, which he seldom wanted, and was going to embrace his uncle, which the other repulsed with an air of disdain. 93 „No fawning, Sir, at present,“ cried the Baronet, with a look of severity, „the „only way to my heart is by the road of honour; „but here I only see complicated instances of 94 falsehood, 95 cowardice, and 96 oppression. How is „it, Sir, that this poor man, for whom I know „you professed a friendship, is used thus hardly?

B b 2

90) We were waited upon, wir wurden bedient. 91) to vindicate, vertheidigen. 92) with unexpected interest, mit unerwarteten Zinsen. 93) to fawn, friechen, heucheln. 94) the falsehood, die Falschheit. 95) the cowardice, die Feigheit. 96) the oppression, die Unterdrückung.

„His daughter vilely seduced, as a recompence for
 „his ⁹⁷ hospitality, and he himself thrown into a
 „prison perhaps but for resenting the insult? His
 „son too, whom you feared to face as a man.“ —

„Is it possible, Sir,“ interrupted his nephew,
 „that my uncle could object that as a crime,
 „which his repeated instructions alone have per-
 „suaded me to avoid.“

„Your ⁹⁸ rebuke,“ cried Sir William, „is
 „just; you have acted in this instance prudently
 „and well, though not quite as your father would
 „have done; my brother indeed was the ⁹⁹ soul of
 „honour; but thou — yes you have acted in this
 „instance perfectly right, and it has my warmest
 „approbation.“

„And I hope,“ said his nephew, „that the
 „rest of my conduct will not be found to deserve
 „censure. I appeared, Sir, with this gentleman's
 „daughter at ¹⁰⁰ some places of public amusement;
 „thus what was ¹ levity, ² scandal called by a
 „harsher name, and it was reported that I had
 „³ debauched her. I waited on her father in per-
 „son, willing to clear the thing to his satisfaction,

97) the hospitality, die Gastfreundschaft. 98) the rebuke, der
 Einwurf. 99) the soul of honour, der Geist, die Seele
 der Ehre durchaus von wahrem Ehrgefühl durchdrun-
 gen. 100) some places of public amusement, einige öf-
 fentliche Belustigungsorte. 1) the levity, der Leicht-
 sinn. 2) scandal, Verleumdung. 3) to debauch, ver-
 führen.

„and he received me only with insult and ⁴abuse.
 „As for the rest, with regard to his being here,
 „my attorney and steward can best inform you,
 „as I commit the management of business enti-
 „rely to them. If he has contracted debts and is
 „unwilling or even unable to pay them, it is
 „their business to proceed in this manner, and I
 „see no hardship or injustice in pursuing the
 „most ⁵legal means of redress.“

„If this,“ cried Sir William, „be as you
 „have ⁶stated it, there is nothing unpardonable
 „in your offence; and though your conduct might
 „have been more generous in not suffering this
 „gentleman to be oppressed by ⁷subordinate ty-
 „ranny, yet it has been at least ⁸equitable.“

„He cannot contradict a ⁹single particular,“
 replied the Squire, „I ¹⁰defy him to do so, and
 „several of my servants are ready to ¹¹attest what
 „I say. Thus, Sir,“ continued he, finding that
 I was silent, for in fact I could not contradict
 him, „thus, Sir, my own innocence is vindicated
 „but tho' at your entreaty I am ready to forgive

- 4) the abuse (hier), die üble Behandlung. 5) the most
 legal means of redress, die gesetzmäßigsten Mittel zum
 Wiederersatz. 6) to state, bestimmen. 7) by subordi-
 nate tyranny, durch die Tyranney eines Untergeordneten.
 8) equitable, gerecht nach den Worten des Gesetzes.
 9) a single particular, eine einzige Behauptung. 10) to
 defy, auffordern. 11) to attest, bezeugen.

„this gentleman every other offence, yet his attempts to ¹²lessen me in your esteem, excite a „resentment that I cannot govern: And this too „at a time when his son was actually preparing „to take away my life; this, I say, was such „guilt, that I am determined to let the law take „its course. I have here the challenge that was „sent me, and two ¹³witnesses to prove it; one „of my servants has been wounded dangerously, „and even though my uncle himself should dissuade me, which I know he will not, yet I will „see public justice done, and he shall suffer „for it.“

„Thou monster,“ cried my wife, „hast thou „not had vengeance enough already, but must my „poor boy feel thy cruelty? I hope that good Sir William will protect us, for my son is as innocent „as a child; I am sure he is, and never did ¹⁴harm „to man.“

„Madam,“ replied the good man, „your „wishes for his safety are not greater than mine; „but I am sorry to find his guilt too plain; and „if my nephew ¹⁵persists.“ — But the appearance of Jenkinson and the gaoler's two servants now called off our attention, who entered, ¹⁶haling in

12) to lessen, verkleinern. 13) a witness, ein Zeuge
14) to do harm, beleidigen. 15) to persist, auf etwas bestehen. 16) to hale in, hineinschleppen.

a ¹⁷ tall man, very genteely drest, and answering the description already given of the ruffian who had carried off my daughter. — „Here,“ cried Jenkinson, ¹⁸ pulling him in, „here we have him; „and if ever there was a ¹⁹ candidate for Tyburn, „this is one.“

The moment Mr. Thornhill perceived the prisoner, and Jenkinson, who had him ²⁰ in custody, he seemed to shrink back with terror. His face became pale with conscious guilt, and he would have ²¹ withdrawn; but Jenkinson, who perceived his design, stopt him. — „What, Squire,“ cried he, „are you ashamed of your two old acquaintances, Jenkinson and Baxter? but this is the „way that all great men forget their friends, though „I am resolved we will not forget you. Our prisoner, please your honour,“ continued he, turning to Sir William; „has already confessed all. „This is the gentleman reported to be so dangerously wounded. He declares that it was Mr. „Thornhill who first ²² put him upon this affair, „that he gave him the ²³ cloaths he now wears to „appear like a gentleman, and furnished him with

17) tall, hager, lang. 18) to pull in, hineinstoßen.

19) a candidate for Tyburn, ein Candidat des Galgens.

(Tyburn der Richtplatz der Missethäter zu London)

20) in custody, in Gewahrsam. 21) to withdraw, zurückziehen, sich entfernen.

22) to put upon an affair, in einer Sache brauchen. 23) the cloaths he now wears,

die Kleider, die er jetzt trägt.

„the postchaise. The plan was laid between them
 „that he should carry off the young lady to a
 „place of safety, and that there he should threaten
 „and ²⁴terrify her; but Mr. Thornhill was to come
 „in the mean time, as if by accident, to her
 „rescue, and that they should fight a while, and
 „then he was to run off, by which Mr. Thornhill
 „would have the better opportunity of gaining her
 „affections himself under the character of her de-
 „fender. “

Sir William remembered the ²⁵coat to have
 been frequently worn by his nephew, and all the
 rest the prisoner himself confirmed by a more cir-
 cumstantial account; concluding, that Mr. Thorn-
 hill had often declared to him that he was in love
 with both sisters at the same time.

„Heavens,“ cried Sir William, „what a ²⁶viper
 „have I been ²⁷fostering in my bosom! And so
 „fond of public justice too as he seemed to be.
 „But he shall have it; secure him, Mr. Gaoler —
 „yet hold, I fear there is no ²⁸legal evidence to
 „detain him. “

Upon this, Mr. Thornhill, with the utmost
 humility, entreated that two such ²⁹abandoned
 wretches might not be admitted as evidences against

24) to terrify, schrecken. 25) the coat, das Kleid. 26) a
 viper, eine Schlange. 27) to foster, nähren, pflegen.
 28) no legal evidence, keine gesetzliche Ursache. 29) an
 abandoned wretch, ein verworfener Bösewicht.

him, but that his servants should be examined. —

„Your servants!“ replied Sir William, „wretch, call them yours no longer: but come let us hear what those fellows have to say, let his butler be called.“

When the butler was introduced, he soon perceived by his former master's looks that all his power was now over. „Tell me,“ cried Sir William ³⁰ sternly, have you ever seen your master „and that fellow drest up in his cloaths in company together?“ „Yes, please your honour,“ cried the Butler, „a thousand times: he was the „man that always brought him his ladies.“ — „How,“ interrupted young Mr. Thornhill, ³¹ „this „to my face!“ — „Yes,“ replied the butler, „or to any man's face. To tell you a truth, „Master Thornhill, I never either loved you or „liked you, and I don't care if I tell you now a ³² „piece of my mind. — Now then,“ cried Jenkinson, „tell his honour whether you know any „thing of me.“ — „I can't say;“ replied the butler, „that I know much good of you. The „night that gentleman's daughter was deluded to „our house, you were one of them.“ — „So „then,“ cried Sir William, „I find you have „brought a very fine witness to prove your inno-

30) sternly, mit Ernst, hart. 31) this to my face, dieses mir in das Gesicht zu sagen! 32) a piece of my mind, ein Theil meiner eignen Meinung.

„cence; thou ³³ stain to humanity! to associate
 „with such wretches!“ (But continuing his exa-
 „mination) „You tell me, Mr. Butler, that this
 „was the person who brought him this old gent-
 „leman's daughter.“ — „No, please your ho-
 „nour,“ replied the Butler, he did not bring her,
 „for the Squire himself undertook that business;
 „but he brought the priest that pretended to marry
 „them.“ — „It is but too true,“ cried Jenkin-
 „son, „I cannot deny it, that was the employ-
 „ment assigned me, and I confess it to my con-
 „fusion.“

„Good heavens;“ exclaimed the Baronet,
 „how every new discovery of his villainy alarms
 „me. All his guilt is now too plain, and I find
 „his present prosecution was ³⁴ dictated by tyran-
 „ny, cowardice, and revenge; at my request, Mr.
 „Gaoler, set this young officer, now your priso-
 „ner, free, and ³⁵ trust to me for the conse-
 „quences. I'll make it my business to ³⁶ set the
 „affair in a proper light to my friend the ³⁷ magi-
 „strate who has ³⁸ committed him. But where
 „is the unfortunate young lady herself? let her

33) a stain to humanity, eine Schande der Menschheit.

34) to dictate, eingeben. 35) trust to me for the con-
 sequences, verlaßt euch wegen der Folgen auf mich.

36) to set an affair in the proper light, eine Sache in
 das gehörige Licht setzen. 37) the magistrate, die Ge-

richtsperson. 38) to commit (hier), einen Verhaftsbefehl ausfertigen.

„appear to ³⁹confront this wretch; I long to know
 „by what arts he has seduced her. Entreat her
 „to come in. Where is she?“

„Ah, Sir,“ said I, „that question stings me
 „to the heart: I was once indeed happy in a
 „daughter, but her miseries“ — Another inter-
 ruption here prevented me; for who should make
 her appearance but Miss Arabella Wilmot, who
 was next day to have been married to Mr. Thorn-
 hill. Nothing could equal her surprize at seeing
 Sir William and his nephew here before her; for
 her arrival was quite accidental. It happened that
 she and the old gentleman her father were passing
 through the town, on their way to her aunt's,
 who had insisted that her nuptials with Mr. Thorn-
 hill should be ⁴⁰consummated at her house; but
 stopping for refreshment, they put up at an inn
 at the other end of the town. It was there from
 the window that the young lady happened to ob-
 serve one of my little boys playing in the street,
 and instantly sending a footman to bring the child
 to her, she learnt from him some account of our
 misfortunes; but was still kept ignorant of young
 Mr. Thornhill's being the cause. Though her
 father made several remonstrances on the ⁴¹impro-
 priety of going to a prison to visit us, yet they

39) to confront, gegen einander stellen, confrontiren.

40) to consummate, vollziehen. 41) the impropriety, die Unschicklichkeit.

were ineffectual; she desired the child to conduct her, which he did, and it was thus she surprised us at a ⁴² juncture so unexpected.

Nor can I go on, without a reflection on those accidental ⁴³ meetings, which, though they happen every day, seldom excite our surprize but upon some extraordinary occasion. To what a ⁴⁴ fortuitous concurrence do we not owe every pleasure and ⁴⁵ convenience of our lives! How many seeming accidents must unite before we can be ⁴⁶ clothed or ⁴⁷ fed. The ⁴⁸ peasant must be disposed to labour, the shower must fall, the wind fill the merchant's ⁴⁹ sail, or ⁵⁰ numbers must want the usual supply.

We all continued silent for some moments, while my ⁵¹ charming pupil, which was the name I generally gave this young lady, united in her looks compassion and astonishment, which gave ⁵² new finishings to her beauty. „Indeed, my dear „Mr. Thornhill,“ cried she to the Squire, who she supposed was come here to succour and not

42) so unexpected a juncture, so unerwartete Zeitumstände.

43) a meeting, eine Begegnung. 44) a fortuitous concurrence, ein zufälliges Zusammentreffen. 45) the convenience (kannviniens), die Bequemlichkeit. 46) to cloth, fleiden. 47) fed part. irr. von to feed, ernähren. 48) the peasant (peß'nt), der Landmann. 49) the sail, das Segel. 50) numbers, viele, eine große Menge. 51) the charming pupil, die reizende Schülerin. 52) a new finishing, eine neue Vollendung.

to oppress us, „I ⁵³ take it a little unkindly that
 „you should come here without me, or never in-
 „form me of the situation of a family so dear to
 „us both; you know I should take as much plea-
 „sure in contributing to the relief of my reverend
 „old master here, whom I shall ever esteem, as
 „you can. But I find that, like your uncle, you
 „take a pleasure in doing good in secret.“

„He find pleasure in doing good!“ cried Sir
 William, interrupting her. „No, my dear, his
 „pleasures are as base as he is. You see in him,
 „Madam, as complete a villain as ever ⁵⁴ disgraced
 „humanity. A wretch, who after having deluded
 „this poor man's daughter, after ⁵⁵ plotting against
 „the innocence of her sister, has thrown the
 „father into prison, and the eldest son into fet-
 „ters, because he had courage to ⁵⁶ face his betrayer.
 „And give me leave, Madam, now to congratulate
 „you upon an escape from the embraces of such
 „a monster.“

„O goodness,“ cried the lovely girl, „how
 „have I been deceived! Mr. Thornhill informed
 „me for certain that this gentleman's eldest son
 „Captain Primrose, was gone off to America with
 „his ⁵⁷ new-married lady.“

53) I take it a little unkindly, Ich nehme es ein wenig
 böse auf. 54) to disgrace, zur Schande gereichen. 55) to
 plot, Plane schmieden. 56) to face, unter die Augen
 treten. 57) his new-married lady, seine neuvermählte
 Gattin.

„My sweetest Mifs, cried my wife, „he has
 „told you nothing but falsehoods. My son George
 „never left the kingdom, nor ever was married.
 „Though you have forsaken¹ him, he has always
 „loved you too well to think of any body else;
 „and I have heard him say he would ⁵⁸die a
 „batchelor for your sake.“ She then proceeded
 to expatiate upon the sincerity of her son's pas-
 sion, she set his duel with Mr. Thornhill ⁵⁹in
 a proper light, from thence she made a ⁶⁰rapid
 digression to the Squire's ⁶¹debaucheries, his pre-
 tended marriages, and ended with a most ⁶²in-
 sulting picture of his cowardice.

„Good heavens!“ cried Mifs Wilmot, how
 „very near have I been to the ⁶³brink of ruin!
 „But how great is my pleasure to have escaped
 „it! Then thousand falsehoods has this gentleman
 „told me! He had at last art enough to persuade
 „me that my promise to the only man I esteemed
 „was no longer binding, since he had been ⁶⁴un-
 „faithful. By his falsehoods I was taught to detest
 „one equally brave and generous!“

But by this time my son was freed from the
⁶⁵incumbrances of justice, as the person supposed
 58) to die a batchelor, als Junggesell sterben. 59) in a
 proper light, in ein gehöriges Licht. 60) a rapid digres-
 sion, ein schneller Uebergang. 61) the debaucheries,
 die Ausschweifungen. 62) insulting, empörend. 63) the
 brink, der Rand. 64) unfaithful, untreu. 65) the in-
 cumbrances of justice, der gerichtliche Verhaft.

to be wounded was detected to be an ⁶⁶impostor. Mr. Jenkinson also, who had acted as his valet de chambre, had ⁶⁷dressed up his hair, and furnished him with whatever was necessary to make a genteel appearance. He now therefore entered, handsomely drest in his ⁶⁸regimentals, and, without vanity, (for I am above it) he appeared as handsome a fellow as ever wore a ⁶⁹military dress. As he entered, he made Miss Wilmot a modest and distant ⁷⁰bow, for he was not as yet acquainted with the change which the eloquence of his mother had wrought in his favour. But no ⁷¹decorums could restrain the impatience of ⁷²his blushing mistress to be forgiven. Her tears, her looks, all contributed to discover the real sensations of her heart, for having forgotten her former promise and having suffered herself to be deluded by an impostor. My son appeared amazed at her ⁷³condescension, and could scarce believe it real. — „Sure, Madam,“ cried he, „this is but delusion! „I can never have merited this! To be blest thus „is to be too happy.“ — „No, Sir,“ replied she,

66) an impostor, ein Verleumder. 67) to dress up the hair, frisiren. 68) the regimentals, die Regimentsuniform. 69) a military dress, eine Uniform. 70) a bow (bau), eine Verbeugung. 71) the decorums, die Ge-
setze des Wohlstandes. 72) his blushing mistress, seine
erröthende Geliebte. 73) the condescension, die Her-
ablassung.

„I have been deceived, basely deceived, else no-
 „thing could have ever made me unjust to my
 „promise. You know my friendship, you have
 „long known it; but forget what I have done
 „and as you once had my warmest ⁷⁴vows of
 „constancy, you shall now have them repeated;
 „and be assured that if your Arabella cannot be
 „yours, she shall never be another's.“ — And
 „no other's you shall be,“ cried Sir William, „if
 „I have any influence with your father.“

This hint was sufficient for my son Moses, who immediately flew to the inn where the old gentleman was, to inform him of every circumstance that had happened. But in the mean time the Squire perceiving that he was on every side ⁷⁵undone, and finding that no hopes were left from flattery or ⁷⁶dissimulation, concluded that his wisest way would be to turn and face his pursuers. Thus laying aside all shame, he appeared the ⁷⁷open hardy villain. „I find then;“ cried he, „that I am to expect no justice here; but I
 „am resolved it shall be done me. You shall
 „know, Sir,“ turning to Sir William, „I am no
 „longer a poor ⁷⁸dependant upon your favours.

74) a vow of constancy (wau), ein Gelübde der Standhaftigkeit. 75) undone (ondann), verlohren. 76) the dissimulation, die Verstellung. 77) to appear the open hardy villain, als ein unverstellter frecher Bösewicht auftreten. 78) a dependant upon your favours, ein von eurer Gnade Abhängiger.

„I ⁷⁹scorn them. Nothing can keep Miss Wil-
 „mot's fortune from me, which, I thank her fa-
 „ther's assiduity, is pretty large. The articles,
 „and a ⁸⁰bond for her fortune, are signed, and
⁸¹„safe in my possession. It was her fortune,
 „not her person, that induced me to wish for
 „this match; and possessed of the one, let who
 „will take the other.“

This was an ⁸²alarming blow: Sir William
 was ⁸³sensible of the justice of his claims, for he
 had been ⁸⁴instrumental in drawing up the mar-
 riage articles himself. Miss Wilmot therefore per-
 ceiving that her fortune was ⁸⁵irretrievably lost,
 turning to my son, she asked if the loss of for-
 tune could lessen her value to him. „Though
 „fortune,“ said she, „is out of my power, at
 „least I have my hand to give.“

And that, Madam,“ cried her ⁸⁶real lover,
 „was indeed all that you ever had to give; at
 „least all that I ever thought ⁸⁷worth the accept-

79) to scorn, verachten. 80) a bond for her fortune, eine Ver-
 schreibung ihres Vermögens. 81) safe, wohlbehalten.
 82) an alarming blow, ein beunruhigender Streich. 83) he
 was sensible of the justice of his claims, er fühlte die Recht-
 mäßigkeit seiner Ansprüche. 84) to be instrumental in drawing
 up the marriage articles, bey der Verfertigung eines Ehe-
 contracts behülflich seyn. 85) irretrievably (irretrievably),
 unwiederbringlich. 86) the real lover, der wahre Lieb-
 haber. 87) worth the acceptance, der Annahme werth.

„ance. And I now protest, my Arabella, by all
 „that's happy, your want of fortune this moment
 „increases my pleasure, as it serves to convince
 88 „my sweet girl of my sincerity.“

Mr. Wilmot now entering, he seemed not a little pleased at the danger his daughter had just escaped, and readily consented to a ⁸⁹dissolution of the match. But finding that her fortune, which was ⁹⁰secured to Mr. Thornhill by bond, would not be given up, nothing could exceed his disappointment. He now saw that his ⁹¹money must all go to enrich one who had no fortune of his own. He could bear his being a rascal, but to want an ⁹²equivalent to his daughter's fortune was ⁹³wormwood. He sat therefore for some minutes employed in the most mortifying speculations, till Sir William attempted to lessen his anxiety. — „I must confess, Sir,“ cried he, „that your present disappointment does not entirely displease me. Your immoderate passion for wealth is now justly punished. But though the young lady cannot be rich, she has still a ⁹⁴competence suf-

88) my sweet girl, mein süßes, liebste Mädchen. 89) a dissolution of the match, eine Aufhebung der Heyrath. 90) to secure a fortune by bond, ein Vermögen durch Verschreibung zusichern. 91) his money must go to enrich one, sein Geld muß hingehen, um einen zu bereichern. 92) an equivalent, ein gleicher Werth. 93) wormwood, Wermuth. 94) a competence, ein hinlängliches Vermögen.

„ficient to give content. Here you see an honest
 „young soldier, who is willing to take her without
 „fortune; they have long loved each other, and
 „for the friendship I bear his father, my interest
 „shall not be wanting in his ⁹⁵ promotion. Leave
 „then that ambition which disappoints you, and
 „for once admit that happiness which ⁹⁶ courts
 „your acceptance.“

„Sir William,“ replied the old gentleman,
 „be assured I never yet forced her inclinations,
 „nor will I now. If she still continues to love
 „this young gentleman, let her have him with all
 „my heart. There is still, thank heaven, some
 „fortune left, and your promise will make it some-
 „thing more. Only let my old friend here
 „(meaning me), give me a promise of ⁹⁷ settling
 „six thousand pounds upon my girl, if ever he
 „should come to his fortune, and I am ready this
 „night to be the first to join them together.“

As it now remained with me to make ⁹⁸ the
 young couple happy, I readily gave a promise of
 making the settlement he required, which, to one
 who had such little expectations as I, was no
 great favour. We had now therefore the satisfac-
 tion of seeing them fly into each other's arms in

C c 2

95) the promotion, die Beförderung. 96) to court, sich
 um etwas bemühen. 97) to settle, vermachen. 98) the
 young couple, das junge Paar.

a transport. „After all my misfortunes,“ cried my son George, „to be thus rewarded! Sure this „is more than I could ever have presumed to hope „for. To be possessed of all that's good, and „after such an interval of pain! My warmest wishes could never rise so high!“ — „Yes, my „George,“ returned his ⁹⁹lovely bride, „now let „the wretch take my fortune, since you are happy „without it, so am I. O what an exchange have „I made from the basest of men to the dearest „best! — Let him enjoy our fortune, I now can „be happy even in ¹⁰⁰indigence.“ — „And I „promise you,“ cried the Squire, with a ¹malicious grin, „that I shall be very happy with what „you despise.“ — „Hold, hold, Sir,“ cried Jenkinson, ²„there are two words to that bargain. „As for that lady's fortune, Sir, you shall never „touch a ³single stiver of it. Pray ⁴your honour,“ continued he to Sir William, „can the Squire „have this lady's fortune if he be married to another?“ — „How can you make such a ⁵simple „demand?“ replied the Baronet, „undoubtedly he „cannot.“ — „I am sorry for that,“ cried Jen-

99) the lovely bride, die liebenswürdige Braut. 100) in indigence, im Mangel. 1) a malicious grin, ein böshafteſtes Lachen. 2) there are two words to that bargain, Es ſind noch ein Paar Worte zu dem Kaufe zu ſprechen. 3) a single stiver, ein einziger Pfennig. 4) your honour. Ihre Gnaden. 5) a simple demand, eine einfältige Frage

kinson; „for as this gentleman and I have been
 6 „old fellow sporters, I have a friendship for him.
 „But I must declare, well as I love him, that his
 „contract is not worth a 7 tobacco stopper, for he
 „is married already.“ — 8 „You lie, like a rascal,“
 returned the Squire, who seemed 9 roused by this
 insult; „I never was 10 legally married to any
 „woman.“ — „Indeed, begging your honour's
 „pardon,“ replied the other, „you were; and I
 „hope you will shew a proper return of friendship
 „to your own honest Jenkinson, who brings you
 „a wife, and if the company restrains their curio-
 „sity a few minutes, they shall see her.“ — So
 saying he went off with his usual celerity, and
 left us all unable to form 11 any probable con-
 jecture as to his design. — „Ay let him go,“
 cried the Squire; „whatever else I may have done
 „I defy him there. I am too old now to be
 12 „frightened with 13 squibs.“

„I am surprised,“ said the Baronet, „what
 „the fellow can intend by this. 14 Some low piece
 „of humour, I suppose!“ — „Perhaps, Sir,“
 replied I, „he may have a more serious meaning.

- 6) old fellow sporters, alte Spießgesellen. 7) a tobacco stopper, ein Tobackstopfer. 8) You lie like a rascal, ihr lüget wie ein Schurke. 9) roused, aufgebracht. 10) legally, gesetzmäßig. 11) any probable conjecture, irgend eine wahrscheintliche Vermuthung. 12) to frighten, erschrecken. 13) squibs, Pöffen. 14) some low piece of humour, ein niedriger Spaß.

„For when we reflect on the various schemes this
 „gentleman has laid to seduce innocence, perhaps
 „some one more artful than the rest has been
 „found able to deceive him. When we consider
 „what numbers he has ruined, how many parents
 „now feel with anguish the infamy and the con-
 „tamination which he has brought into their fa-
 „milies, it would not surprise me if some one of
 „them. — ¹⁵ „Amazement! do I see my lost
 „daughter! Do I hold her! It is, it is my life,
 „my happiness. I thought thee lost, my Olivia;
 „yet still I hold thee — and still thou shalt live
 „to bless me.“ The warmest ¹⁶ transports of the
 fondest lover were not greater than mine when I
 saw him introduce my child, and held my daughter
 in my arms, whose silence only spoke her rap-
 tures. „And art thou returned to me, my dar-
 ling,“ cried I, to be my comfort in age!“ —
 „That she is,“ cried Jenkinson, „and make much
 „of her, for she is your own honourable child,
 „and as honest a woman as any in the whole
 „room, let the other be who she will. And as
 „for you Squire, as sure as you stand there, this
 „young lady is your ¹⁷ lawful wedded wife. And
 „to convince you that I speak nothing but truth,
 „here is the ¹⁸ licence by which you were married

15) amazement! O Wunder! 16) the transports, die Ent-
 zückungen. 17) lawful wedded, gesetzmäßig vermählt.
 18) the licence, der Trauschein.

„together.“ — So saying, he put the licence into the Baronet's hands, who read it, and found it ¹⁹perfect in every respect. „And now, gentlemen,“ continued he, „I find you are surprised at all this; but a few words will explain the difficulty.“ ²⁰That there Squire of renown, for whom I have a great friendship, but that's between ourselves, has often employed me in doing ²¹odd little things for him. Among the rest, he commissioned me to procure him a false licence, and a false priest; in order to deceive this young lady. But as I was very much his friend, what did I do but went and got a true licence and a true priest, and married them both as ²²fast as the cloth could make them. Perhaps you'll think it was generosity that made me do all this. But no: — to my shame I confess it, my only design was to keep the licence and let the Squire know that I could ²³prove it upon him whenever I thought proper, and so make him ²⁴come down whenever I wanted money.“ A ²⁵burst of pleasure now seemed to fill the whole apartment; our

19) perfect, vollkommen, rechtsgültig. 20) that there Squire of renown, dieser berühmte Herr hier. 21) odd little things, allerlei dumme Streiche. 22) as fast as the cloth could make them, so fest zusammen, als der Priester sie beide konnte. 23) to prove, beweisen. 24) to make him come down, ihn zur Freygebigkeit nöthigen. 25) a burst of pleasure, ein freudiges Gelächter.

joy ²⁶reached even to the ²⁷common room, where the prisoners themselves ²⁸sympathized,

And ²⁹shook their chains

In transport and ³⁰ rude harmony.

Happiness was ³¹expanded upon every face, and even Olivia's cheek seemed ³²flushed with pleasure. To be thus restored to reputation, to friends and fortune at once, was a rapture sufficient to stop the progress of ³³decay and restore former health and vivacity. But perhaps among all there was not one who felt sincerer pleasure than I. Still holding the dearloved child in my arms, I asked my heart if these transports were not delusion. „How could you,“ cried I, turning to Mr. Jenkinson, „how could you add to my „miseries by the story of her death? But ³⁴it „matters not; my pleasure at finding her again, „is more than a recompence for the pain.“

„As to your question,“ replied Jenkinson, „that is easily answered. I thought the only probable means of ³⁵freeing you from prison, was „by ³⁶submitting to the Squire, and consenting

26) to reach, erreichen. 27) the common room, das allgemeine Zimmer. 28) to sympathize, mit einstimmen. 29) shook imp. irr. von to shake, schütteln. 30) in rude harmony, in wilder Harmonie. 31) to expand, ausbreiten. 32) flushed, erröthend. 33) the decay, das Abnehmen, Verwelken. 34) it matters not, es ist von keiner Bedeutung. 35) to free, befreien. 36) to submit, unterwerfen.

„to his marriage with the other young lady. But
 „these you had ³⁷vowed never to grant while your
 „daughter was living, there was therefore no other
 „method to ³⁸bring things to bear but by persuading
 „you that she was dead. I ³⁹prevailed on your
 „wife to ⁴⁰join in the deceit, and we have not had
 „a ⁴¹fit opportunity of ⁴²undeceiving you till now.“

In the whole assembly now there only appeared two faces that did not ⁴³glow with transport. Mr. Thornhill's ⁴⁴assurance had entirely forsaken him: he now saw the ⁴⁵gulph of infamy and want before him, and trembled to ⁴⁶take the plunge. He therefore fell on his knees before his uncle, and in a voice of piercing misery implored compassion. Sir William was going to ⁴⁷spurn him away, but at my request he raised him, and after pausing a few moments. „Thy vices, crimes, and „ingratitude,“ cried he, „deserve no tendernefs: „yet thou shalt not be entirely forsaken, a ⁴⁸bare

37) to vow, geloben. 38) to bring things to bear (angl.) die Sache in Ordnung bringen. 39) I prevailed on your wife, ich vermochte eure Frau. 40) to join in a deceit, sich zu einer Täuschung vereinigen. 41) a fit opportunity, eine schickliche Gelegenheit. 42) to undeceive, aus dem Irrthum ziehen. 43) to glow with transport, von Freude glühen. 44) the assurance, die Zuversichtlichkeit. 45) the gulph, der Abgrund. 46) to take the plunge, untertauchen. 47) to spurn away, wegstoßen. 48) a bare competence, ein nothdürftiges Auskommen.

„competence shall be supplied, to support the
 „wants of life, but not its follies. This young
 „lady, thy wife, shall be put in possession of a
 „third part of that fortune which once was thine,
 „and from her tenderness alone thou art to expect
 49 „any extraordinary supplies for the future.“
 He was going to express his gratitude for such
 kindness in a ⁵⁰ set speech; but the Baronet pre-
 vented it by bidding him not to ⁵¹ aggravate his
 meanness, which was already but too apparent.
 He ordered him at the same time to be gone, and
 from all his former domestics to chuse one such
 as he should think proper, which was all that
 should be granted to attend him.

As soon as he left us, Sir William ⁵² very po-
 litely ⁵³ stepped up to his new ⁵⁴ niece with a smile,
 and ⁵⁵ wished her joy. His example was followed
 by Miss Wilmot and her father; my wife too kis-
 sed her daughter with much affection, as, to use
 her own expression, ⁵⁶ she was now made an
 honest woman of. Sophia and Moses followed ⁵⁷ in

- 49) any extraordinary supplies, irgend eine außerordentliche Unterstützung. 50) a set speech, eine wohlgefehte Rede. 51) to aggravate the meanness, die Niederträchtigkeit vergrößern. 52) very politely, auf eine sehr höfliche Weise. 53) to step up, hintreten. 54) the niece, die Nichte. 55) to wish joy, Glück wünschen. 56) she was now made an honest woman of, sie war nun zu einer ehrlichen Frau gemacht worden. 57) in turn, in der Reihe.

turn, and even our ⁵⁸benefactor Jenkinson desired to be admitted to that honour. Our satisfaction seemed scarce ⁵⁹capable of increase. Sir William, whose greatest pleasure was in doing good, now looked round with a ⁶⁰countenance open as the sun, and saw nothing but joy in the looks of all except that of my daughter Sophia; who, for some reasons we could not comprehend, did not seem perfectly satisfied. „I think now,“ cried he, with a smile, „that all the company, except one or two, seem perfectly happy. There only remains „an ⁶¹act of justice for me to do. You are sensible, Sir,“ continued he, turning to me, of „the ⁶²obligations we both owe Mr. Jenkinson, „and it is but just we should both reward him „for it. Miss Sophia will, I am sure, make him „very happy, and he shall have from me five „hundred pounds as her fortune, and upon this „I am sure they can live very comfortably together. „Come, Miss Sophia, what say you to this ⁶³match „of my making? Will you have him?“ — My poor girl seemed almost sinking into her mother's arms at the ⁶⁴hideous proposal. — „Have

D d 2

- 58) the benefactor, der Wohlthäter. 59) capable of increase, der Vergrößerung fähig. 60) a countenance, ein Angesicht. 61) an act of justice, eine Handlung der Billigkeit. 62) the obligation, die Verbindlichkeit. 63) this match of my making, diese Heyrath, die ich gemacht habe. 64) hideous, abscheulich.

„him, Sir!“ cried she faintly. „No, Sir, never.“ — „What,“ cried he again, „not have Mr. Jenkin-son, your benefactor, a handsome young fellow, with five hundred pounds and good expectations!“ — „I beg, Sir,“ returned she, scarce able to speak, „that you'll desist, and not make me so very wretched.“ — ⁶⁵ „Was ever such obstinacy known,“ cried he again, „to refuse a man whom the family has such infinite obligations to, who has preserved your sister, and who has five hundred pounds! What not have him!“ — „No, Sir, never,“ replied she, angrily, „I'd sooner die first.“ — „If that be the case then,“ cried he, „if you will not have him — I think I must have you myself.“ And so saying, he ⁶⁶ caught her to his breast with ardour. „My loveliest, my most sensible of girls,“ cried he, „how could you ever think your own Burchell could deceive you, or that Sir William Thornhill could ever cease to admire a mistress that loved him for himself alone? I have for some years ⁶⁷ sought for a woman, who a ⁶⁸ stranger to my fortune could think that I had ⁶⁹ merit as a man.

65) was ever such obstinacy known, hat man jemals eine solche Hartnäckigkeit gesehen? 66) to catch to the breast with ardour, mit Innbrunst an das Herz drücken. 67) sought part. irr. von to seek, suchen. 68) a stranger to my fortune, unbekannt mit meinen Glücksumständen. 69) merit, Verdienst.

„After having ⁷⁰ tried in vain, even amongst the
⁷¹ „pert and the ⁷² ugly, how great at last must
 „be my rapture to have made a conquest over
 „such ⁷³ sense and such heavenly beauty.“ Then
 turning to Jenkinson, „As I cannot, Sir, part
 „with this young lady myself, for she has taken
 „a fancy to the ⁷⁴ cut of my face, all the recom-
 „pence I can make is to give you her fortune,
 „and you may ⁷⁵ call upon my steward to morrow
 „for five hundred pounds.“ Thus we had all our
 compliments to repeat, and Lady Thornhill under-
 went the ⁷⁶ same round of ceremony that her sister
 had done before. In the mean time Sir William's
⁷⁷ gentleman appeared to tell us that the equipages
 were ready to carry us to the inn, where every
 thing was prepared for our reception. My wife
 and I ⁷⁸ led the van, and left those ⁷⁹ gloomy man-
 sions of sorrow. The generous Baronet ordered
 forty pounds to be distributed among the prisoners,
 and Mr. Wilmot, induced by his example, gave
 half that sum. We were received below by the

- 70) to try, versuchen. 71) pert, vorwiegend, naseweis.
 72) ugly, häßlich. 73) the sense, der Verstand. 74) the
 cut of my face, der Zuschnitt meines Gesichtes. 75) you
 may call upon my steward, ihr könnet euch bey meinem
 Verwalter melden. 76) the same round of ceremony,
 die nehmliche Complimentenreihe. 77) gentleman
 (hier), der Kammerdiener. 78) to lead the van, den
 Vortrupp anführen. 79) the gloomy mansion of sorrow,
 die finstere Wohnung des Kammers.

⁸⁰ shouts of the villagers, and I saw and shook by the hand two or three of my honest parishioners, who were among the number. They attended us to our inn, where a ⁸¹ sumptuous entertainment was provided, and ⁸² coarser provisions distributed in ⁸³ great quantities among the ⁸⁴ populace.

After supper, as my spirits were exhausted by the ⁸⁵ alternation of pleasure and pain which they had sustained during the day, I asked permission to ⁸⁶ withdraw, and leaving the company ⁸⁷ in the midst of their mirth, as soon as I found myself alone, I ⁸⁸ poured out my heart in gratitude to the giver of joy as well as of sorrow, and then slept ⁸⁹ undisturbed till morning.

CHAP. XXXII.

The 90 conclusion.

THE next morning as soon as I awaked, I found my eldest son sitting ⁶¹ by my bedside, who came

⁸⁰) the shouts of the villagers, das Freudengeschrey der Landleute. ⁸¹) a sumptuous entertainment, eine kostbare Mahlzeit. ⁸²) coarser provisions, gröbere Lebensmittel. ⁸³) in great quantities, in großer Menge. ⁸⁴) the populace, das Volk. ⁸⁵) the alternation of pleasure and pain, die Abwechslung des Vergnügens und des Schmerzes. ⁸⁶) to withdraw, sich entfernen. ⁸⁷) in the midst of their mirth, mitten in ihrer Fröhlichkeit. ⁸⁸) to pour out, ausgießen. ⁸⁹) undisturbed, unbeunruhigt ⁹⁰) the conclusion, der Beschluß; ⁹¹) by my bedside, an der Seite meines Bettes.

to encrease my joy with another turn of fortune in my favour. First having ⁹² released me from the ⁹³ settlement that I had made the day before in his favour, he let me know that my merchant who had ⁹⁴ failed in town was ⁹⁵ arrested at ⁹⁶ Antwerp, and there had ⁹⁷ given up ⁹⁸ effects to a much greater amount than what was due to his ⁹⁹ creditors. My boy's generosity pleased me almost as much as this ¹⁰⁰ unlookedfor good fortune. But I had some doubts whether I ought in justice to accept his offer. While I was ¹ pondering upon this, Sir William entered the room, to whom I communicated my doubts. His opinion was, that as my son was already possessed of a ² very affluent fortune by his marriage, I might accept his offer ³ without any hesitation. His business, however, was to inform me that as he had the night before sent for the licences, and expected them every hour, he hoped that I would not refuse my assistance in making all the company happy that

- 92) so release, befreien. 93) the settlement, das Vermächtniß. 94) to fail (hier), Bankerott machen. 95) arrested, verhaftet. 96) Antwerp, Antwerpen (berühmte Handelsstadt in Flandern). 97) to give up, abgeben. 98) effects of much greater amount, Effecten von viel höherem Werthe. 99) the creditors, die Gläubiger. 100) this unlookedfor good fortune, dieses unvermuthete Glück. 1) to ponder, erwägen, betrachten. 2) a very affluent fortune, ein sehr beträchtliches Vermögen. 3) without any hesitation, ohne irgend eine Bedenklichkeit.

morning. A footman entered while we were speaking, to tell us that the ⁴messenger was returned, and as I was by this time ready, I went down, where I found the whole company as merry as affluence and innocence could make them. However, as they were now preparing for a very solemn ceremony, their laughter entirely displeased me. I told them of the ⁵grave, becoming and sublime deportment they should assume upon this ⁶mystical occasion, and read them ⁷two homilies and a thesis of my own composing, in order to prepare them. Yet they still seemed perfectly ⁸refractory and ⁹ungovernable. Even as we were going along to church, to which I led the way, all gravity had quite forsaken them, and I was often tempted to ¹⁰turn back in indignation. In church a ¹¹new dilemma arose, which promised no ¹²easy solution. This was, which couple should be married first; my son's bride warmly insisted, that Lady Thorn-

- 4) the messenger, der Bote. 5) the grave, becoming and sublime deportment, das ernsthafte, anständige und an-dächtige Betragen. 6) a mystical occasion, eine mysti-sche, feyerliche Handlung. 7) two homilies and a thesis of my own composing, zwey Predigten und eine Ab-handlung von meiner eignen Arbeit. 8) refractory, wi-derspenstig. 9) ungovernable, unbändig. 10) to turn back in indignation, mit Unwillen zurückkehren. 11) a new dilemma, eine neue Schwierigkeit. 12) no easy so-lution, keine leichte Auflösung.

hill, (that was to be) should ¹³ take the lead; but this the other refused with equal ardour, protesting ¹⁴ she would not be guilty of such rudeness for the world. The argument was supported for some time between both with equal obstinacy and ¹⁵ good breeding. But as I stood all this time with my book ready, I was at last quite ¹⁶ tired of the contest, and ¹⁷ shutting it, „I perceive,“ cried I, „that none of you have a mind to be married; and I think we had as good go back again; for I suppose there will be no business done here to-day.“ — This at once reduced them to reason. The Baronet and his Lady were first married, and then my son and his ¹⁸ lovely partner.

I had previously that morning given orders that a coach should be sent for my honest neighbour Flamborough and his family, by which means, upon our return to the inn, we had the pleasure of finding the two Miss Flamboroughts alighted before us. Mr. Jenkinson gave his hand to the eldest, and my son Moses led up the other; (and

13) to take the lead (engl.), den Anfang machen. 14) she would not be guilty of such rudeness for the world, sie wollte sich um alles in der Welt willen, keiner solchen Unhöflichkeit schuldig machen. 15) good breeding, gute Lebensart. 16) tired of the contest, des Streites müde. 17) to shut, schließen, zumachen. 18) the lovely partner, die liebenswürdige Gefährtin.

I have since found that he ¹⁹ has taken a real liking to the girl, and my consent and bounty he shall have whenever he thinks proper to demand them). We were no sooner returned to the inn, but numbers of my parishioners, hearing of my success, came to congratulate me, but among the rest were ²⁰ those who rose to rescue me, and whom I formerly rebuked with such sharpness. I told the story to Sir William, my ²¹ son-in-law, who went out and reprovèd them with great severity; but finding them ²² quite disheartened by his ²³ harsh reproof, he gave them ²⁴ half a guinea apiece to drink his health and raise their dejected spirits.

Soon after this we were called to a very genteel entertainment, which was drest by Mr. Thornhill's ²⁵ cook. And it may not be improper to observe with respect to that gentleman, that he now ²⁶ resides in quality of companion ²⁷ at a relation's house, being very well liked and seldom sitting at the ²⁸ side-table, except when there is

19) he has taken a real liking to the girl, er hat wirklich Geschmack an dem Mädchen gefunden. 20) who rose to rescue me, welche sich emporthien, um mich zu befreien. 21) the son in law, der Schwiegersohn. 22) quite disheartened, ganz niedergeschlagen. 23) a harsh reproof, ein harter Verweis. 24) half a guinea a piece, jedem eine halbe Guinee. 25) the cook, der Koch. 26) to reside, sich aufhalten, wohnen. 27) at a relation's house, in dem Hause eines Verwandten. 28) the side-table, der Nebentisch.

no room at the other; for ²⁹they make no stranger of him. His time is pretty much taken up in ³⁰keeping his relation, who is a little melancholy, in spirits, and in learning ³¹to blow the French-horn. My eldest daughter, however, still remembers him with regret; and she has even told me, though I make a great secret of it, that when he reforms ³²she may be brought to relent. But to return, for I am not apt to digress thus, when we were to sit down to dinner our ceremonies were going to be renewed. The question was whether my eldest daughter, as being a ³³matron, should not sit above the two young brides, but the debate was ³⁴cut short by my son George, who proposed, that the company should sit ³⁵indiscriminately, ³⁶every gentleman by his lady. This was received with great approbation by all, excepting my wife, who I could perceive was not perfectly satisfied, as she expected to have had the pleasure of sitting at the head of the table and ³⁷carving

29) they make no stranger of him, sie behandeln ihn nicht wie einen Fremden. 30) to keep in spirits, bey guter Laune erhalten. 31) to blow the french-horn, das Waldhorn blasen. 32) she may be brought to relent, sie könnte sich erweichen lassen. 33) a matron, eine verheyrathete Frau, Matrone. 34) to cut short, in der Kürze entscheiden. 35) indiscriminately, ohne Unterschied, durch einander. 36) every gentleman by his lady, jeder Herr bey seiner Dame. 37) to carve all the meat, alle Gerichte vorlegen.

all the meat for the company. But notwithstanding this, it is impossible to describe our good humour. I can't say whether we had more wit amongst us now than usual, but I am certain we had more laughing, which ³⁸ answered the end as well. One jest I particularly remember. Old Mr. Wilmot drinking to Moses, whose head was turned another way, my son replied, „Madam, I thank „you.“ Upon which the old gentleman winking upon the rest of the company, observed that he was thinking of his mistress. At which jest I thought the two Miss Flamboroughs would have died with laughing. As soon as dinner was over, according to my old custom, I requested that the table might be taken away, to have the pleasure of seeing all my family assembled once more ³⁹ by a cheerful fire-side. My two little ones sat upon each knee, the rest of the company by their partners. I had nothing now on this side of the grave to wish for, all my cares were over, my pleasures was ⁴⁰ unspeakable. It now only remained that my gratitude in good fortune should ⁴¹ exceed my ⁴² former submission in adversity.

38) which answered the end as well, welches dem Endzweck eben so angemessen war. 39) by a cheerful fireside, an einem freundlichen Kamin. 40) unspeakable, unaussprechlich. 41) to exceed, übertreffen. 42) my former submission in adversity, meine vorige Unterwerfung im Unglücke.

F I N I S.



Corrigenda.

pag.

1. in den Noten, Zeile 3, lies; kindred statt feindred und 3. 13.
ferwiß st. ferweis.
 3. i. d. N. 3. 1. l. nohn st. naun.
 18. i. d. N. 3. 11. l. ebrin st. ihrin.
 43. i. d. N. 3. 1. nach quick l. bis in die Seele: und 3. 6.
nach impair l. verringern.
 50. i. d. N. 3. 7. l. nach will, die Nachlassenschaft.
 54. i. d. N. 3. 10. nach bugle l. eine Haarlocke.
 68. i. d. N. 3. 2. st. Schiltherhaus l. Schildwache.
 77. i. d. N. 3. 8. u. p. 138. i. d. N. 3. 4. nach by the bye lies:
im Vorbengehen gesagt.
 112. i. d. N. 3. 4, nach Schillingstück schalte ein: jeder. 3. 5. st.
waschen: belegen.
-